Gc
975.7
So88c
v.1
1691957

M. L

REYNOLDS HISTORICAL
GENEALOGY COLLECTION

ALLEN COUNTY PUBLIC LIBRARY
3 1833 02300 6452

Digitized by the Internet Archive
in 2014

https://archive.org/details/collectionsofsou01sout_0

COLLECTIONS

OF THE

South-Carolina Historical Society

1691957

V.1
1857

VOLUME I.

PUBLISHED BY THE SOUTH-CAROLINA HISTORICAL SOCIETY.

CHARLESTON, S. C.
S. G. COURTENAY & CO.,
BOOKSELLERS, 9 BROAD STREET.

1857.

THE NEWBERRY LIBRARY
CHICAGO
STATE MAINE & MEN CO.

1691957

Entered according to Act of Congress, in the year 1857,
BY THE SOUTH CAROLINA HISTORICAL SOCIETY,
In the Clerk's Office, of the District Court of South Carolina.

CHARLESTON:
JAMES AND WILLIAMS, PRINTERS,
16 STATE-STREET.

INTRODUCTION.

The South Carolina Historical Society originated in an accidental meeting of several gentlemen, at one of those old homesteads, in the vicinity of Charleston, the name of whose former owner has been long connected with our history. The associations inspired by the occasion, suggested the formation of the present society. Accordingly, at a meeting, held at the Medical College, in 1855, Dr. James Moultrie, Professors W. J. Rivers and F. A. Porcher were appointed to draft the plan of a constitution, and on the 2d of June, the Society was organized, by the adoption of the constitution as reported, and an election of officers. Professor Porcher was requested to deliver an address on the 28th of June, explanatory of the objects of the Society; which being ordered for publication, has been selected as a fit introduction to the present volume.

With an accession of members, the Society soon received numerous testimonials of popular interest, and has since become the repository of many valuable papers relating to our national, as well as state history. Foremost among these are the manuscripts, pamphlets and miscellanies presented by the Laurens family. Besides the Tower Narrative and accompanying documents, published in this volume, the collection embraces a complete set of the Letter Books of the distinguished patriot Henry Laurens, affording, among many original letters, several from Washington, Adams, Franklin, Lafayette, De Estaing and Burke, together with a large private correspondence, all illustrative of the history of the times. From this collection alone, several

volumes of great value have been set apart, and will be published as soon as the funds of the Society will warrant the outlay.

The rare and curious collection of official and other papers, in the Colonial Office, in London, has not escaped attention. To procure entire copies of them would involve an expense, quite beyond the means of the Society; nor would it be fair or satisfactory to intrust a selection to an agent. At the suggestion, therefore, of our Corresponding Secretary, titles and abstracts of all these papers have been procured; and such of them as have been published in the present volume, will afford the enquirer the clue to any more full information he may desire. In the performance of this part of their task, the Society feel that they have accomplished a great benefit to the student of Carolina history; and persuaded that the abstract will prove of general interest and value, they propose completing the same in another volume.

In 1856, the Society was incorporated, by the Legislature of South Carolina, and, at the same session, five hundred dollars, for three successive years, were granted to enable the Society to commence the publication of its collections. Its funds, however, being devoted to the necessary expenses incident to its youthful existence, and to the collection of materials for publication, unless for the timely and generous aid of the Legislature, the present volume could not have seen the light.

The means of the Society are yet, quite inadequate to its demands. Many of its officers have gratuitously given a large portion of their time to the furtherance of its objects. Will not their patriotic efforts be seconded by others? A large amount of most valuable historical materials is in possession of the Society, and only the means are wanted to give them publication. To accomplish such an end, every son and daughter of Carolina is called upon. To each of them the appeal is earnestly addressed; nor is an unfavorable response expected.

CONTENTS.

PAGE.

I. Address pronounced at the inauguration of the South Carolina Historical Society, June 28th, 1855, by Prof. F. A. Porcher, - 1

II. A Narrative of the Capture of Henry Laurens, of his Confinement in the Tower of London, &c., 1780, 1781, 1782, - - 18

III. Appendix, containing Documents, Letters, &c., relating to Mr. Lauren's imprisonment in the Tower, - - - - - - 69

IV. List and Abstracts of Papers in the State Paper Office, London, relating to South Carolina, done under authority, for the Historical Society of South Carolina, 1857, - - - - - 87

ADDRESS

PRONOUNCED AT THE

Inauguration of the South-Carolina Historical Society,

JUNE 28, 1857,

BY F. A. PORCHER,

Professor of History, &c. in the College of Charleston, and Recording Secretary of the South-Carolina Historical Society.

It is a common feature in the history of all the States of this Union, with the exception of those which constitute the territory of New England, that none can claim an original consisting of a homogeneous population. The colonies of New England might at one time have represented the Anglo Saxon race in its greatest purity, unmixed with even the kindred Norman blood; but no sooner do we cross the Hudson, than we find representatives of Holland, Sweden, Germany, Ireland and France in close association with the English; and, here too, the latter are represented as freely in their Norman and Celtic as in their Saxon stocks. With such diversities of origin, composed of such heterogeneous materials, it was almost a necessity, that the present and the future should entirely merge all remembrance of the past; and that the spirit of revolution should have sprung into life, even before the minds of those destined to mature it, had become conscious of its existence.

It was not, in the nature of things, possible for any other but a democracy to exist in North America — The republic is based upon the idea of a family connexion. A common ancestry, a common history, the recollections of adversities shared, and triumphs enjoyed; all these link together the members of a republic, and combine to make it the most stable form of government which the world has ever seen. Here too are the seats of certain arts and sciences, and foremost among the latter, is History. The records of the family can not but interest every one of its members; and it is in stricking illustration of this devotion to the common glory, that the great father of history was honored with the crown at the solemn concourse of the Grecian families.

Democracy, on the other hand, undervalues History. Entirely engrossed in the cares of to-day, she pays small regard to the future, and is altogether heedless of the past. Indifferent to all family ties and relationships of kindred, she takes little interest in tracing the rise of those relationships or the originals of those ties. She is the generous nurse, and patroness of science and of art; but she looks with indifference on the muse of history.

It is probable that every State in Europe, it is certain that every country, south of the Rhine and the Danube, owes its population to heterogeneous originals. The great Celtic and Gothic tribes have been fused together, and have incorporated into their several systems the various and apparently discordant families of the Pelasgic, Iberian, Oscan and Moorish races. A second Gothic element, issuing more recently from the shores of Scandinavia, has impressed itself upon the institutions, the language and even the physical condition of the people of France, England and Italy. But these discordant materials have all fused happily together, and so perfect has been the incorporation, that the names of race are lost in those of the nation, and the Norman English-

man, in the pride of his country, forgets the memory of the conquest, and glories in the name of Anglo Saxon.

This is the result of national glory. A common danger and common triumphs knit together discordant elements, and incorporate them into a harmonious unity. The glory of Crecy and of Agincourt taught the Norman to fraternize with the Saxon, and to rejoice with him under the common name of Englishman. Long before that period, the danger impending over a common faith, united the Gaul and the Goth under Charles Martel, to resist the Saracen, the deadly foe of christendom, and cemented the discordant materials of the French monarchy. A common misfortune laid the foundations of the Spanish monarchy in the fastnesses of the Asturias, when Goth, Vandal and Iberian had all quailed before the terrors of the conquering Moslem. In the whole history of civilization, we see the workings of Providence, and learn how men of diverse origin and races acquire sentiments of brotherhood, and how new homes, new associations and new families become the mighty and enduring sources of a people's pride, their glory and their affections.

Those great migrations and mighty revolutions, which have left their impress upon every country in Europe, took place so long since, that nothing beyond a faint record is left to satisfy the curiosity of the historian. The last in point of time, possibly the least in importance, the Norman conquest of England, was effected eight hundred years ago. Yet, how deep the impression made on the country, is evident not only from the social and political history, but from its literature, its manners and even its language.—How infinitely would the field of speculation be widened, could we obtain records of those greater changes, when the Saxon overran the Roman, or when the Roman subjected the original Celt to the influence of its catholic civilization.

Lost in the night of time, fables and poetical legends usher in the history of the States of Europe. Here, on the contrary, the history of each State commences with the first appearance of a European family. No fusion with the red race occurs to carry us even a day before the arrival of the former. The red man disappears, and the history of a European civilization commences. It is not modelled on a pre-existing state of society which it is destined to modify. The European gains no spoils by his conquest. The forest becomes his, and he acquires the right to labor. He has no aim but to perpetuate his European civilization. Intent mainly on improving his material condition, he looks carelessly into the great possible political future; and as the condition of every one around him appears to be precisely similar to his own, he sees nothing in it, which, to his imagination possesses sufficient interest to be worthy of record. He lived in an age when fables and legends had ceased to be invented. His heroes are all substantial men; and none becomes such, but he who does the greatest amount of work necessary to civilization.

In all the countries of Europe we see the operations of a national character. From whatever race each individual may be descended, his existence is merged in that of all the others who with him constitute the nation. We lose sight entirely of the Celt or the Saxon and regard only the Englishman. To trace the progress by which a new people has been thus developed from the union of various and conflicting races; or to watch the sure but slow effects produced on persons of the same race, mentally, morally and physically, by the influence of circumstances, must always be an interesting pursuit. In Europe, however, the inquirer will have to wander over a large space, and remount to obscure antiquity. Our own country presents a field easier of culture but no less interesting. We find here a people who are beginning to be distinguished as Americans. Of

the various heterogeneous elements, which lay at the basis of our social polity, a new family has developed itself; and though we speak the same language, we bear in our persons, our manners and our modes of thinking, traits which distinguish us from the English or Briton. None surely can be indifferent to a study of the causes which have produced this phenomenon. It is interesting in every point of view; whether viewed as a subject of rational and intelligent curiosity, or as bearing directly upon the great question of our future.

In the pursuit of this inquiry let us glance rapidly over the prominent points in the history of our State, and trace, if we can, the process of incorporation which has been effected.

Actuated by a laudable "zeal for the propagation of the Christian faith in a country not yet cultivated or planted, and only inhabited by some barbarous people who had no knowledge of God," a small body of noblemen obtained a grant of sovereignty over an almost boundless extent of territory. With that philosophical spirit which might have been expected of an association of gentlemen who numbered in their ranks Edward Hyde, Earl of Clarendon, and Ashley Cooper, Earl of Shaftsbury, a body of fundamental constitution was provided for the government of the Embryo State, and with a system of legislation supposed to have been devised by the genius of Locke, the fathers of our State sailed from England under the guidance of her first governor, William Sayle.

Proceeding first to the harbor of Port Royal, they were urged by some cause unknown to us, perhaps the dangerous vicinity of the Spaniards of Florida, before a year had elapsed, to abandon the homes of their choice, and seek new ones on the banks of the Ashley. You all know that for ten years, Charleston was on the Western bank of the river; but the attention of the colonists was almost immediately attracted to the superior conveniences of Oysterpoint, and by

the year 1682, it had not only supplanted the old town in dignity and importance, but had actually usurped its name.

Though the colonists sailed from England, and were generally Englishmen, yet we can discover from their names that Ireland, too, had her representatives among them; and notwithstanding the holy mission which they had undertaken, the cradle of the infant state appears to have been rocked by political storms. A year had hardly elapsed before the first governor died; and the choice of his successor was warmly contested. Distress and misery, the usual accompaniments of all infant settlements here produced their effects, and the energy of the second governor was taxed not only to quell rebellion, but to remove its cause. In time, however, prosperity began to dawn upon the colony, and strangers ventured to seek their homes among the subjects of the Lord proprietors of Carolina. The conquest of Nova Belgia or New York by the English, caused a number of Dutch to remove to the new colony, and the revocation of the edict of Nantes sent to Carolina a large body of Frenchmen, who came to find in her wilds that religious freedom which had been denied them at home. With these emigrants came an element of discord, which had not before existed: national hatred. The French in particular who established themselves on the banks of the Santee and of the tributaries of the Ashley and Cooper rivers, excited the jealousy and the hatred of the English colonists, and soon discovered that though they had secured religious peace they had not acquired political liberty. In addition to other sources of discord, we find a puritan element introduced by the arrival from Massachusetts of a colony which attempted to preserve their principles and the memory of their homes in the town of Dorchester. For nearly fifty years, the colony had to struggle against almost every evil which can be imagined. The hardships attending an infant colony

might have been expected, but they were of such a nature, that every year brought healing on its wings, and encouraged even the faint hearted to look for ultimate deliverance. The native red man hovered about the settlements, and made it dangerous to quit the shelter of the fortress; and their native ferocity was perpetually stimulated by the arts of the neighboring Spaniard; but these were evils against which a manly heart and a strong right arm could struggle with certain hopes of victory. But there were other evils, which had their origin in their own hearts, and against these there was no hope. These were the evils of national antipathies, political prejudices, and religious animosities. These have their seats in our own hearts, and can be subdued only by the conquest by every individual of himself. This important conquest was never entirely accomplished, and at the end of fifty years, internal peace was established only by a transfer of the colony from the proprietors to the immediate dependance on the crown.

The fifty years of the proprietary government were an epoch of progress effected amid storms and perils of every time. And though the fundamental laws had provided for the creation and development of an order of nobility, it was practically marked by the growth of a democratic spirit. The revolution of 1719 was typical of the greater revolution of 1776, and it rehearsed the same great lesson which was then triumphantly recited—the right of the people to provide in their own way for the enjoyment of their inalienable rights.

Emerging from the stormy period of the proprietary epoch, the fifty years of royal government present so few incidents of a stirring character, that its history is comparatively tame and uninteresting. It presents, however, several points of interest, political as well as social. And these are points which no history has yet undertaken to elucidate. The division of Carolina into two separate colonies is an event

which does not appear to have attracted the notice of our historians.* This event took place after the revolution of 1719, and is a matter of merely political and historical curiosity. But a subject of deeper interest is the growth of our social polity. It was during this period that our ancestors appeared to develope a common family, out of the discordant elements which had met on our soil. How this was done does not clearly appear. Indeed, but faint traces are to be seen of the progress of our population.—Our statute books record how from time to time with the progress of population, provision was made for the gradual extension of ecclesiatical dominion; and with it of that system of representation which is still peculiar to a portion of our State. But population must have travelled far in advance of ecclesiastical zeal, for in 1775, when our Colonial Congress met a large proportion of the delegates had not even names to designate the districts for which they sat. The great landmarks of nature furnished them with names, and we find Thomas Sumter representing in that assembly the district eastward of the Wateree.

When we consider that at the present day the sentiment of the people of this State is so unanimous on most questions of policy and of public interest, that the game of party politics furnishes no excitement whatsoever to its votaries, we are naturally led to inquire, by what process was this perfect amalgamation effected? How is it, that forgetting all recollection of former discords, of former jealousies, it may be of former antipathies, all unite now around the altar of a common country, and recognize no holier, no more endearing name than the common

* By the abstract of documents in the Colonial Office in London, printed in this volume, it appears that no division ever took place, because no union ever practically existed. From the beginning, the colony at Ashley River was organized as distinct from that of Albermarle, and only occasionally was there ever a Governor General of Carolina.

name of Carolinian? There are other questions of importance. The means by which the wealth of the State has been produced furnishes an instructive chapter in our history. The great changes which have taken place in the respective value of lands, and the versatility of character exhibited by our people in selecting objects of staple culture, must throw a flood of light on our social history. We have not yet completed two centuries of our existence, and yet we have our traditions and reminiscences and our ruins. The once commercial marts of Dorchester, Jacksonboro and Monk's Corner exist only in tradition. Even their very sites are almost forgotten. Who can read the history of those towns? Where are their records? What traces have they left behind them of their influence in developing the new people, the people of Carolina?

Nor is the department of natural history without its interest. The jessamine now perfumes with its fragrant blossoms the whole of our low country, and would readily be recognized as one of our indigenous plants; but an old tradition exists in the country, which points to the time when its extreme northern limit was Goose Creek, and the present condition of the plant, its gradual progress towards our mountains, affords good reason to believe that the tradition is true, and that the jessamine is an exotic. And how vast a field of inquiry, and how deep the interest excited by our medical history! Think how complete a change appears to have been effected in the climate, when the people of the city resorted for health and for safety to those portions of our State, which, now in summer send all their population to seek in the city, a refuge from the dreaded fever of the country. On this subject it appears to me that the true inquiry should be, whether a similar change has not been effected in both town and country. But whatever direction the

question may take, it cannot but elicit information full of the deepest and most absorbing interest.

The political and civil history of South-Carolina has been written. With the labors of Hewatt, Ramsey, Carroll, and of Simms, one has ample materials to satisfy a general curiosity respecting the history of his country, and the excellent work of Dr. Dalcho is perfectly satisfactory, so far as one branch of our ecclesiastical history is concerned. But the heart desires something more. It has an instinctive yearning to learn the social history of the Carolinians. It longs to know by what process the discordant materials which kept the infant colony in constant agitation, were made to harmonize, and how the several families of English, of Scotch, of Irish, French, Dutch and Germans became at length a common family of Carolinians. These are questions which our historians have but imperfectly answered. Are they capable of being answered? Must we knock in vain at the closed door of the past? Can our earnest inquiries elicit no reply? Have all records of our social history perished and left nothing but their results behind them? It is to ascertain these points that we are here to-day.

The South-Carolina Historical Society has been organized with the design of tracing out those minor points in the history of our State which have escaped the notice, or eluded the grasp of our historians; and more particularly to record the history of local events, which, however strikingly illustrative of social life, are generally considered as unworthy of notice. It proposes to collect information respecting every portion of our State, to preserve it, and when deemed advisable to publish it. For this purpose it invites contributions of every sort which can throw light on our past; traditions, legends, anecdotes of persons and places, letters, pictures, maps, songs and ballads, all which may illustaate life, social, political or ecclesiastical, our industry, our resources, biographical notices, gen-

ological tables, family records, in a word, whatever may concern any portion of our common country, has a claim to the notice of this Society, and will be an acceptable contribution to its treasures. To promote its object it proposes to establish a Library, in which, besides all books appertaining to American history, will be deposited all manuscripts which may come into their possession, but which it may not be deemed advisable to publish. In this library, registered and kept always ready for consultation, it is proposed that the student of American history in general, and of Carolina's history in particular, may find the means of gratifying his curiosity, and of satisfying those longings after knowledge, which at times, appear to oppress the heart of every lover of his country.

It is a remarkable fact that the best portion of the history of South-Carolina is a history of the virtues, the energy and the enterprize of individuals. This is particularly true in our revolutionary history.—Where was Marion's brigade? Absolutely nowhere, and yet, for practical efficiency, everywhere. Every tree in every swamp was suspected and dreaded as the hiding place of one of that terrible band. So was it with Sumter and those who followed his banner. The abilities of the general were great, but great also were the faith, the prowess and the virtue of his followers. A mere strategic officer would look with contempt upon the forces which Carolina's generals might command, but it may be doubted whether without their efficient aid, Greene could ever have performed his triumphant march from Guilford to Charleston. It is peculiarly incumbent upon us to study our history, if we would understand the history and character of others. Who for example, that reads the history of the Peninsular War, as written by English officers, is not impressed with the conviction that the Spaniards were rather a clog than an aid to these strangers who had gone to fight their battles for them? For my own part I have learned

to esteem the virtue of the Spaniard, because I can see in their conduct, the same sort of desperate and patriotic devotion which I find in our own country; and I think it may without any tendency to paradox be believed, that, but for the undaunted efforts of those traduced Spaniards, that invincible repugnance to foreign rule which manifested itself in the arming of every patriot, in assembling in small bands to annoy their enemy in every possible way, the dynasty of Napoleon might still continue to rule in Spain. Every Spaniard felt hurt in his country's wrongs, and though the armies might yield to superior force or superior skill, his own person was still a sword and a buckler for his country, and nobly did he employ them in her service. And it was this sentiment which animated the whigs of Carolina.*

The ingenious Mr. DeQuincy has in one of his essays under-rated that sort of history which deals extensively in anecdotes; nay, he considers a fondness for anecdotes as a symptom of barbarism. We grant that a compiler and collector of anecdotes can not lay claim to the dignity of a historian, but what a treasure does the historian find in his works! Shall we indeed condemn anecdotes and private memoirs? I have not a doubt, but that were the historical value of the works of Tacitus and of Suetonius to decide which of the two should be saved from destruction, every genuine lover of history would at once exclaim, let the philosophical Tacitus go, but spare us the anecdotical, gossipping, scandal-loving Suetonius.†—

* And lest it might be supposed, that I have travelled out of my way to defend the character of the Spaniards from the aspersions of the English, let me remind you that our own people have suffered in the same way from the same cause. In the Cherokee war Col. Grant did not hesitate to ascribe all the calamities which accompanied his expedition to the insubordination and inefficiency of our militia. The calumny was repelled by Col. Middleton with his pen, and avenged by his sword.

† This passage was so offensive to the classical taste of our

And the decision would be a just one. The great historian portrays the public life of the Roman State; the gossipping anecdote monger unveils the inner life of the Roman people. The one excites our admiration of his own powers and character; the other astonishes us by the wonderful secrets which he discloses. A country will never want a dignified historian so long as her stores are full of anecdotes and private memoirs; without these the historian can never succeed in imparting a lively interest to his labors. Grave and valuable histories may doubtless be compiled from public acts and monuments, and these when carefully studied reveal fearful secrets of the past; but how much more striking the interest excited, how much more powerful the illustration, effected by a contemporary letter, or a newspaper of the times.

No work can more happily illustrate the value of anecdotes and historical collections of apparently small value, than Mr. Macauley's History of England. It may be doubted, whether even in the region of romance, a more intense interest has ever been awakened by the publication of any work. All classes have read it with avidity, and all long eagerly for its continuation. And this is not a homage paid to the style of the author, not because he is a skilful rhetorician, but because he has drawn a lifelike picture of the English people; because, going behind the curtain of civil and political history, he raises that which reveals the more attractive features of social life. And how infinite are the sources from which he has drawn his materials! It is scarcely

President that he desired it to be expunged. In retaining it, the author begs to explain, that no preference for Suetonius over Tacitus is intended, but that the case is supposed merely as an illustration of the historical value of anecdotes. The loss of Tacitus would be felt as a loss to literature and philosophy, the loss of Suetonius would be the loss of the best illustrator of Tacitus.—These two writers are selected because they cover the same ground, and one is so pre eminent.

possible to imagine a relic, the most trivial in appearance, which has not furnished him with a hint, and contributed to its wonderful success. Acts and monuments, letters and speeches form the least important portion of his materials, songs and ballads, caricatures, libels, lampoons, the broad sheets in which English humor delighted to discharge itself, and which were at that time probably considered by the polite world, vulgar and contemptible, acquire historical importance and become authentic documents for the historian of to-day. Even the romance writer has been enlisted in the service of the muse of history. Old Captain Shandy whistling his soothing lillibullero, has been made to illustrate the manners of the English whig. With Tom Jones we travel over the most refined portions of the country, and are initiated into the secrets of domestic life. Sir Roger de Coverly and Squire Western are compelled to sit for the portraits of the English country gentlemen, and the clergy find a representative in their respective curates. Wherever a witness may be found who will give his testimony to the condition of social life, his evidence has been received, and subjects have been invested with the dignity of historical documents, which the general eye regards as utterly insignificant. To the historian nothing is insignificant, nothing valueless. Every relic of past times, however humble, tells its own story, and in the absence of the living tongue reveals no small portion of the inner life of the people.

With these views of the importance and the necessity of providing materials for illustrating the history of our country, we have organized an historical Society, and appear now before you, fellow citizens, and appeal to your sympathy and liberality to join us and assist in the great work which we have undertaken. We respectfully and earnestly solicit your aid both in furnishing materials for our library, and in giving efficiency to our exertions by

joining our ranks. The object which interests us being our common country, we feel that no spirit of exclusiveness should govern us in the choice of our associates, and we invite, we earnestly solicit that every man of fair character who claims the name of a Carolinian shall join us. That all may do so, we attach to the right of membership no onerous burthen. A contribution so small as to be within the means of every one is all the tax which it is proposed to impose, and we appeal to you by the love which we bear to our common mother to aid us in this labour of love in the service of our common family.

Fellow citizens, the people of the South have in many respects been false to themselves, and in none more than this, that utterly regardless of their own past, they have consented to receive their instructions from others, and under interested teachers their history has been falsified. What child has not been taught to believe religiously, that all that is good, all that is noble, all that is venerable in our country is derived from the Puritan who landed on the rock of Plymouth! and that whatever we enjoy of christianity and of civilization, is but the force of that great wave which receives its central impetus from that respectable piece of granite! And yet an attentive study of our own history will show us that the earliest attention of our fathers, cavaliers though they were, was devoted to the sanctification of the Sabbath; and that amid all the tumults and confusion and disturbances of the proprietary epoch, a generous fostering hand was extended to the establishment of schools and of libraries.

Our teachers have instructed us, that Roger Williams was the first legislator who established liberty of conscience, and Rhode Island the first refuge of the oppressed of all religions; but the records of that period declare that it was George Calvert, Lord Baltimore, who first sought for religious security and peace by the practice of justice and not by the exer-

cise of power, and that Maryland, the assylum of the oppressed Catholic, was the first spot on earth in which religious freedom was adopted as the basis of the State.

The day on which we now appear before you, and which we have adopted as our annual festal day, is the anniversary of an event in history which is peculiarly dear to Carolinians. The battle of Fort Moultrie, which a portion of our citizens are now commemorating in the neighborhood, is an instance in point of the indifference with which our history has been written. In the list of battles fought during our revolutionary war, published in Harper's Gazeteer, this battle is not mentioned. Five lines of Hildreth's history of the United States are devoted to this action. And yet if we consider the circumstances of the battle and its consequences, it may be doubted whether any has a higher claim to the notice of the historian. The battle of Bunker's Hill has been celebrated as the first in which the two powers came into collision; the first in which it was demonstrated that an American force could stand against that of England. I am far from wishing to diminish the glory of those men who gallantly stood up for their country at Bunker's Hill, but I ask that equal justice be done to those who, before the city of Charleston, manfully and successfully resisted the combined efforts of the British army and navy. The action of Bunker's Hill was a moral victory, though the immediate result was defeat, but the action of Fort Moultrie was a victory which cleared the waters of Carolina of the ships, and her soil of the armies of her enemies. And it was peculiarly Carolina's victory. It was the zeal, the firmness and the constancy of Carolina's sons, which saved her capital from destruction, and secured to her for four years, the blessings of peace. It was fortunately to the militia of Carolina, that the defence of her metropolis was committed. The humble fortress erected on Sullivan's Is-

land was regarded as a slaughter pen by the critical eye of the accomplished general, who had been sent by Congress to direct the operations of our people. But the heroic Rutledge felt, that in this slaughter pen, lay the hopes of his country, and the devoted Moultrie knew, that, even under its crumbling ruins he could still strike an effective blow for his native land. My friends, at the battle of Bunker's Hill, great men, after heroic efforts to accomplish a desired object, retired defeated, yet not conquered: repulsed, yet not dismayed; retreating, yet not flying; but at the battle of Fort Moultrie, the world was taught that the navy of England was not invincible, and, that Carolina's sons, led by Carolina's sons, could maintain the integrity of Carolina's soil.

We are not here to celebrate the day, nor shall I undertake the task of paying more than a passing tribute to the virtues of the heroic defenders of Fort Moultrie; but we have felt that this day, so rich in historical associations of the purest and most elevated character, so peculiarly a great day in the annals of our country, is the day best adapted to be the annual festival of a society which dedicates itself to the illustration of her history.

A

Narrative of the Capture of Henry Laurens,

OF HIS

CONFINEMENT IN THE TOWER OF LONDON, &c.

1780, 1781, 1782.

I was commissioned by Congress to proceed to Holland, and endeavor to borrow money, anywhere in Europe, on account of the United States of America.

Before my embarkation, I applied to a member of the committee for foreign affairs, for a copy of a sketch of a treaty, projected by Mynheer Vanberkel, of Amsterdam, and Mr. William Lee, in the service of Congress, as a foundation for what might be a proper treaty, between the United Provinces and the United States, when the independence of the latter should be established. The gentleman replied: "You may take the original, it has never been read in Congress, and is a paper of no authority." He gave me the original; I threw it into a trunk of papers, chiefly waste, intending to garble the whole at sea, and preserve the few which I should think worth saving. This unauthentic paper —the project-eventual of two gentlemen, in their private capacities,—was made by Great Britain the foundation of a war with the United Provinces.

There being none of the frigates of the United States in port, I embarked at Philadelphia, the 13th August, 1780, on board the brigantine Mercury, a packet belonging to Congress, commanded by Capt. William Pickles; a vessel with good accommoda-

guns, and esteemed an excellent sea boat, and as fast a sailer as any in America; the sloop-of-war Saratoga, of 16 guns, commanded by Capt. Young, being ordered to convoy the Mercury to the banks of Newfoundland; and, moreover, I had orders from the Marine office to Capt. Nicholson, of the Deane frigate, of — guns, and to Capt. Nicholson, of the —— frigate, of — guns, who were every moment expected to arrive from a cruize, to join the sloop-of-war, and to convoy the Mercury as above mentioned. These two frigates we met within the capes of Delaware. I sent the order to the first in command, and required his attention. In return, he informed me both ships were in want of fresh water; that they would run up the bay, take in water, and come down again immediately. The Mercury anchored in Penni port, where we waited four or five days for the frigates; but having no account of them, nor, indeed, did I much expect them, for at that time, little regard was paid to orders, inconsistent with the captain's own convenience. The wind being favorable, and the equinox advancing, I ordered the sloop-of-war and the Mercury to prepare for sailing. We proceeded and went to sea the same day. The sloop continued with the Mercury to the sixth day; when finding that the latter far outsailed the former, and that we were obliged to shorten sail every night, in order to keep with the convoy, by which much time was lost; and considering the sloop as a very slender defence, I recommended to Capt. Young to make a short cruise and return to the Delaware.

On the 3d September, at the first dawn of day, a sail in sight was announced, far to leeward. Capt. Pickles put the Mercury close upon a wind; and had he continued her so, the strange sail would not have come up with us; but he altered his opinion, and put her before the wind,—her worst sailing, especially as she was badly ballasted with sand. The vessel in sight altered her course also; and about

nine o'clock, began to fire her bow guns. At eleven o'clock, her shot went over the Mercury, and two between her masts. Capt. Pickles then hauled down the American flag. The pursuer came up, and proved to be the Vestal, British frigate, of 28 guns, commanded by Capt. George Keppel. Such papers as were thought to be of importance, on board the Mercury, were thrown overboard or burned; but the trunk of useless papers above mentioned, remained. My Secretary, Major Moses Young, asked me what he should do with them. I replied, "they may remain where they are; they are of no consequence." But recollecting there were private letters among them, and being urged, I consented they should also be thrown overboard. This was done in some confusion; the papers were put into a long bag, and 20 or 25 lbs. weight of shot upon them. The air in the long bag buoyed up just the mouth of it. The people on board the frigate instantly perceived and hooked it up. These were Mr. Laurens' papers, so much talked of throughout Europe, for arranging of which the British Ministry gave Mr. Galloway, according to report, £500 sterling, and were at a farther expense to bind in rough calf, gild and letter them in 18 folio volumes, and afterwards returned the whole to Mr. Laurens again.

Capt. Keppel had not thought them of such value. After great labor, in drying and perusing, he said to me; "Mr. Laurens, you must certainly have destroyed your mail. I find nothing of any importance among these papers." I acknowledge the destruction of papers, which I thought ought not to appear, and then related every circumstance of the bag which he had taken.

About one o'clock, Capt. Keppel sent an officer in his barge to conduct me to the Vestal. He received me very cordially, on the quarter-deck; conducted me into his cabin, where he paid me this compliment: "I am glad to see you, Mr. Laurens, in my

cabin. At the same time as a gentleman, I am sorry for your misfortune." I offered Capt. Keppel my sword and my purse, containing about fifty guineas' value in gold; he refused both. "Put up your money, sir, I never plunder." I could be lavish in praises of Capt. Keppel, for his polite and kind conduct towards me, in all respects.

Among other questions, Capt. Keppel asked why I had exposed myself in so small a vessel unarmed. I informed him of the convoy I had, and that of which I had been disappointed. He replied, "It is fortunate for me the Nicholsons did not obey their orders; if they had," said he, "I should have lost the Vestal. I have only 108 men on board, and not above twenty of them seamen. They might have taken the Fairy, too, she is just at hand."

Soon after the Mercury's colors had been struck, I observed my Secretary, Mr. Young, appeared in a gloomy countenance. I encouraged him to keep up his spirits. "I feel a satisfaction," said I, "in being captured by a British ship-of-war. I shall now be sent to England, where I shall be of more real service to my country than I could possibly be in any other part of Europe."

The 14th or 15th September, the Vestal and Fairy, which had joined her, entered the Basin of St. Johns, Newfoundland. Soon after we had anchored, Admiral Edwards sent his compliments, desiring I would dine with him that and every day while I should remain in the land.

The Admiral received me politely at dinner; seated me at his right hand; after dinner he toasted the King; I joined. Immediately after he asked a toast from me. I gave "General Washington," which was repeated by the whole company, and created a little mirth at the lower end of the table. The Admiral, in course of conversation, observed I had been pretty active among my countrymen. I replied that I had once been a good British subject, but after Great

Britain had refused to hear our petitions, and had thrown us out of her protection. I had endeavored to do my duty. The Americans, I added, had not set up an independence. Great Britain had made them independent, by throwing them out of her protection, and committing hostilities upon them by sea and land. Nothing remained for Congress but to declare to the world that the United Colonies were independent. The Admiral said he believed Great Britain would be glad to have peace with the Colonies upon any terms, except adhering to the treaty of alliance with France. I answered that was a *sine qua non;* it was impossible the United States could violate that treaty. They cannot lay down their arms but in conjunction with France. The Admiral regretted.

While I was in Newfoundland, I never heard the term rebel; and as occasions required, I spoke as freely of the United States, of Congress, and of independence, as ever I had done in Philadelphia. Nine Captains of British men-of-war, honored me by a visit on board the Vestal; every one spoke favorably of America, but lamented her connection with France. One of these gentlemen advised me, upon my arrival in London, to take apartments at the New Hotel; "Then," said he, "we shall know where to find you." I smiled and asked, "If there was not a hotel in London, called Newgate." "Newgate!" exclaimed two or three; "they dare not send you there." "Well, gentlemen, wait a few weeks and you will hear of the hotel where I shall be lodged."

Capt. Lloyd, the Admiral's Captain, made me a present of a sensible pamphlet, written and published by himself, under the signature of "Valens," in which the war carried on by Great Britain against America is condemned, and Lord Mansfield treated with just severity for the part he had acted in the British House of Lords.

Capt. Keppel left the Vestal under the command

of his friend, the Honorable Capt. Barclay, of the Fairy, and entered this vessel himself, taking me on board with him; and about the 18th September, sailed for England. We had not lost sight of the Island of Newfoundland, when a cry of fire was made on board the Fairy, said to be near the powder room door, and that unguarded in the usual way. Officers and men, except Capt. Keppel, at first were in confusion; but his presence of mind, example and activity calmed them, and the fire, though very alarming, was soon suppressed. The Fairy made a rough, wet and short passage.

In ten days we landed at Dartmouth. I was put under the charge of Lieut. Norris, who in a post chaise with four horses, drove rapidly towards London. Mr. Norris having friends in and near Exeter, stopped in that city two days and three nights. He was absent from me almost the whole time. In that interval, a gentleman whom I had never seen nor heard of before, called upon, and in strong terms invited me to make my escape. Said, nothing was more easy; I might go to his house, which was very private and retired, and there stay till the bustle of enquiry and pursuit should be over, and then I might go very safely out of the kingdom to Holland or Flanders. I thanked the friendly gentleman, but absolutely declined the proposition. He asked, "If I was under any parol promise to Mr. Norris?"—"No, sir; but the confidence that young gentleman has reposed in me, I think, implies a parol." "Why, sir, kings and princes in your circumstances have made escapes" "True, sir, but I feel no inclination or desire to escape." The gentleman was amazed. I thought I saw a prospect before me, and was perfectly tranquil.

Lieut. Norris appeared, and proceeded to London. We arrived at the admiralty office late in the evening of the 5th October. Some hours were taken up to collect two or three of the ministers, and a justice of

the peace. About 11 o'clock at night, I was sent under a strong guard, up three pair of stairs, in Scotland-Yard, into a very small chamber. Two king's messengers were placed for the whole night at one door, and a subaltern's guard of soldiers at the other. As I was, and had been for some days, so ill as to be incapable of getting into or out of a carriage, or up or down stairs, without help. I looked upon all this parade to be calculated for intimidation. My spirits were good, and I smiled inwardly.

The next morning, 6th October, from Scotland-Yard I was conducted again, under guard, to the secretary's office, White Hall, where were present, Lord Hillsborough, Lord Stormont, Lord George Germain, Mr. Chamberlain, solicitor of the treasury, Mr. Knox, under secretary, Mr. Justice Addington, and others.

I was first asked, by Lord Stormont, "If my name was Henry Laurens." "Certainly, my Lord, that is my name." Capt. Keppel was asked, "If that was Mr. Laurens?" He answered in the affirmative.

His Lordship then said: "Mr. Laurens, we have a paper here," holding the paper up, "purporting to be a commission from Congress to you, to borrow money in Europe for the use of Congress. It is signed Samuel Huntingdon, President, and attested by Charles Thomson, Secretary. We have already proved the handwriting of Charles Thomson." I replied: "My Lords, your Lordships are in possession of the paper, and will make such use of it as your Lordships shall judge proper." I had not destroyed this paper, as it would serve to establish the rank and character in which I was employed by the United States.

Another question was asked me, which I did not rightly understand. I replied: "My Lords, I am determined to answer no questions but with the strictest truth; wherefore, I trust, your Lordships

will ask me no questions which might ensnare me, and which I cannot with safety and propriety answer."

No farther questions were demanded. I was told by Lord Stormont, I was to be committed to the Tower of London on "suspicion of high treason." I asked, "If I had not a right to a copy of the commitment?" Lord Stormont after a pause, said: "He hesitated on the word right," and the copy was not granted.

Mr. Chamberlain then very kindly said to me: "Mr. Laurens, you are to be sent to the Tower of London, not to a prison; you must have no idea of a prison." I bowed thanks to the gentlemen, and thought of the new hotel, which had been recommended by my friends in Newfoundland.

A commitment was made out by Mr. Justice Addington, and a warrant by their Lordships to the Lieutenant of the Tower, to receive and confine me.

From White Hall, I was conducted in a close hackney coach, under the charge of Col. Williamson, a polite, genteel officer, and two of the illest-looking fellows I had ever seen. The coach was ordered to proceed by the most private ways to the Tower. It had been rumored that a rescue would be attempted. At the Tower the Colonel delivered me to Maj. Gore, the residing Governor, who, as I was afterwards well informed, had previously concerted a plan for mortifying me. He ordered rooms for me in the most conspicuous part of the Tower, (the parade.) The people of the house, particularly the mistress, entreated the Governor not to burthen them with a prisoner. He replied, "It is necessary. I am determined to expose him." This, was, however, a lucky determination for me. The people were respectful and kindly attentive to me, from the beginning of my confinement to the end; and I conceived after being told of the Governor's humane declaration, so to garnish my windows by honey-

suckles, and a grape vine running under them, as to conceal myself entirely from the sight of starers, and at the same time to have myself a full view of them.

Governor Gore conducted me to my apartments at a warder's house. As I was entering the house, I heard some of the people say: "Poor old gentleman, bowed down with infirmities. He is come to lay his bones here." My reflection was, "I shall not leave a bone with you." I was very sick, but my spirits were good, and my mind forboding good, from the event of being a prisoner in London.

Their Lordships' orders were, "To confine me a close prisoner; to be locked up every night; to be in the custody of two wardens, who were not to suffer me to be out of their sight *one moment* day or night; to allow me no liberty of speaking to any person, nor to permit any person to speak to me; to deprive me of the use of pen and ink; to suffer no letter to be brought to me, nor any to go from me," &c. As an apology, I presume, for their first rigor, the warders gave me their orders to peruse. A sentinel, with fixed bayonet, was placed at the door of the barrack, in which I was confined, part of whose duty it was to keep off all strangers from approaching within thirty feet of the door. And now I found myself a close prisoner, indeed: shut up in two small rooms, which together made about twenty feet square; a warder my constant companion; and a fixed bayonet under my window; not a friend to converse with, and no prospect of a correspondence.

Next morning, 7th October, Gov. Gore came into my room, with a workman, and fixed iron bars to my windows; altogether unnecessary. The various guards were sufficient to secure my person. It was done, as I was informed, either to shake my mind or to mortify me. It had neither effect. I only thought of Mr. Chamberlain's consolation.

I asked Mr. Gore, "What provision was to be made for my support?" He replied, "He had no

directions." I said, "I can very well provide for myself, but I must be allowed means for obtaining money." He gave no answer. In a word, I discovered I was to pay rent for my little rooms, find my own meat and drink, bedding, coals, candles, &c. This drew from me an observation to the gentleman jailer, (the officer who locks up a prisoner every night,) who would immediately report it to the Governor: "Whenever I caught a bird in America I found a cage and victuals for it."

What surprised me most was, although the Secretaries of State had seen the ill state of my health, and must also have heard of my continuing ill by reports, daily made to them, they never ordered or caused to be provided for me, any medical assistance. The people around me thought, for a considerable time, my life in imminent danger. I was of a different opinion.

When the Governor had retired from his iron bars, neither my servant nor baggage being yet arrived, I asked the warder, "If he could lend me a book for amusement." He gravely asked: "Will your honor be pleased to have 'Drilincourt upon death?'" I quickly turned to his wife, who was passing from making up my bed: "Pray, Madam, can you recommend an honest goldsmith, who will put a new head to my cane; you see this old head is much worn?" "Yes, sir, I can." The people understood me, and nothing more was said of 'Drilincourt.'

The 14th October, Mr. William Manning, and my son Henry, through the intercession of the Bishop of Worcester, obtained from the Secretaries of State a warrant to visit me. They were restricted to half an hour, and to converse only in presence and hearing of two extra officers, besides the warder.

The 17th I was informed an unsealed letter had been sent for me by Capt. Lloyd, Admiral Edward's Captain. The Governor was pleased to arrest, and never deliver it to me.

About this day, a kind, and, as she afterwards proved, a very faithful friend, offered her service to convey for me any letter or note to my friends in the city, and carefully to bring their answers. At first I entertained doubts, apprehending the kind offer might descend from White Hall, projected for ensnaring me.

After a few days, being again urged by the good woman, I made a trial. Pen and ink were forbidden, but I found pencil would serve my purposes effectually; and thenceforward I corresponded with my friends, and with some of what were called "Rebel Newspapers," as freely as I could have done if I had been at full liberty. My pencilling was generally copied by a friend out, and sometimes by one in the Tower.

The 20th, Governor Gore informed me the Secretaries of State, in consequence of a verbal application, (I suppose of some friend,) permitted me to read the newspapers, and he was pleased to recommend the "Morning Chronicle," the paper he took in. I ordered the warders to take for me the "Morning Post," "Public Advertiser," and "London Evening," the "London Gazette;" and other papers occasionally.

November 4th, General Vernon, next officer of the Tower to Lord Cornwallis, (the latter is Constable:) General Vernon, Lieutenant of the Tower, called to visit me; behaved like a gentleman and a man of feeling; conversed freely without stiffness or reserve; the very opposite of Mr. Gore. The General promised to apply on my behalf to the Secretaries of State, for leave to walk the Tower grounds, and for the use of pen and ink.

The 7th, General Vernon called upon me again; informed me I was permitted to walk the Tower ground, when I pleased, and that he would give the necessary orders. Pen and ink, not granted; in truth,

I had no need of them, I had become an adept at pencil writing.

The 8th, Governor Gore, hypocritically kind, came and told me I had leave to walk about the Tower; (he had received the order from General Vernon)—but advised, I would only walk the parade before the door, "if you go farther," said he, "there will be such a rabble after you." I treated his kindness with contempt, and refused to walk. The parade is the very place where he had predetermined to expose me.—The order of General Vernon, received by him from the Secretaries of State, was, "that I should be permitted to walk the Tower grounds." Mr. Gore attempted to supersede both. The governor grew uneasy, and asked the wardens why I had not walked? They answered that I was lame with the gout.

Sunday, 12th November, hobbled out; a warder with a sword in his hand, at my back; the warder informed me, Governor Gore had ordered that I should walk only on the parade, I returned immediately to my little prison.

The 16th, the Governor more uneasy, jealous and fearful of General Vernon, sent me notice I might walk the broad pavement (115 yards) before the great armory, and within the armory, all arbitrary on his part; but the walk within the building was very agreeable, it would afford sufficient exercise, and viewing the quantity and variety of military stores, etc., etc., was amusing. I visited the place almost every day, till the third December, when going there Lord George Gordon was also a prisoner in the Tower, unluckily met, and asked me to walk with him. I declined it, and returned instantly to my apartment. The governor being informed of this, by one of his spies, although the warder explained and proved to him, I was in no respect a transgressor, caught hold of the occasion, and locked me up. I remained thus closely confined by his arbitrary will, forty-seven days; if any, the fault was in Lord

George, but the brutal Governor dared not lock him up.

The 14th December, a short visit, in the presence of two officers, from Mr. Manning and my son, Henry.

The 15th, from Miss Manning and Mr. William Manning.

The 30th December, being very ill, I requested the advice of a physician, the Governor would admit no other than the surgeon of the battalion, in the Tower.

1781. January the 3rd, Mr. Oswald gave a very short, but kind visit, in presence of officers, as usual. A general and unpointed conversation. He had been in Scotland, till lately.

The 9th, the governor, apprehensive of a complaint to General Vernon, affects to relent; sent a message, "I might walk on the parade, before the door," which amounted to a prohibition; I refused to accept the favor.

The 13th, General Vernon called on me, was affable and polite. I reminded him of pen and ink, said, "he had applied, but it could not be granted: he was sorry for it, the Secretaries of State were new, and he believed, did not well understand tower business, I joked on the use of pencil, he laughed heartily.

Mr. Oswald, Mr. Manning and Henry Laurens called this day; mixed conversation. I made no complaint to General Vernon of my confinement; although, I am assured he called in hopes I would.

18th, the Governor called, I received and treated him with coolness; he looked awkwardly, and retired.

The 22nd, Lord George Gordon sent me a piece of scots cake, the Governor being informed of it, was wrathful beyond all decency; sent a warder to tell me, I should receive nothing but through him; I answered the warder, "Go tell the governor, I will receive nothing through so dirty a channel," the warder went immediately, and told him.

February 8th, Lord George Gordon conducted to Westminster Hall, for trial; I am told of very rude behavior of the governor to him. I am informed the Secretaries' warrant for a visit to me limits no time: the governor assumes that liberty.

Sunday 18th, General Vernon, having been fully informed by a friend in the Tower, of the governor's arbitrary locking me up, from the third December, called and very kindly enquired, if I took my walks abroad as usual. I replied in the negative, and candidly explained what had passed between the governor and myself. He was exceedingly displeased, and said aloud, the people below stairs heard him. "I'll take care to give orders that you may walk when you please and where you please." He gave orders, not to the governor, but to Mr. Kinghorn, an inferior officer.

The 22nd February, walked abroad, first time since third December. The Governor very angry, and much mortified. I must expect the effect of his ill nature in some other way; but I despise him.

Monday, 26th February, Mr. Oswald, having solicited the Secretaries of State for my enlargement, upon parol, and offered to pledge "his whole fortune as surety for my good conduct," sent me the following message, in addition to the above by Mr. Kinghorn, the gentleman jailer: "Their lordships say, if you will point out anything, for the benefit of Great Britain, in the present dispute with the colonies, you shall be enlarged." The first part of the message overwhelmed me with feelings of gratitude, the latter filled me with indignation. I snatched up my pencil, and upon a sudden impulse wrote a note to Mr. Oswald as follows, and sent it by the same Mr. Kinghorn:

"I perceive, my dear friend, from the message you have sent me by Mr. Kinghorn, that if I were a rascal, I might presently get out of the Tower—I am not. You have pledged your word and fortune for

my integrity. I will never dishonor you, nor myself. Yes, I could point out, but is this the place? If I had nothing in view but my own interest or convenience promises and pointings out would be very prompt; but this is not a proper place. I could point out a doctrine, known to every old woman in the kingdom, 'A spoonful of honey will catch more flies, than a ton of vinegar.' What I formerly predicted to you, came to pass.* I can forsee, now, what will come to pass, *happen to me what may.* I fear no 'possible consequences.' I must have patience, and submit to the will of God. I do not change with the times. My conduct has been consistent, and shall be so."

Thursday, 1st March, 1781, General Vernon visited me; polite and affable, as usual. At intervals of time I employed my pencil in writing paragraphs of American intelligence, for the rebel newspapers, as they were called. Some of these excited jealousy. One of the Secretaries of State, as I was informed, said, "they smelt strong of the Tower." I had written and had printed the history of the apostate Arnold. This gave much offence. A friend informed me, Governor Gore was determined to make a search for all my papers, these I concealed therefore, within a bed, on which I lay; but having received a second assurance of the governor's determination, I burned them, and lost valuable minutes.

The 7th March, Mr. Oswald visited, and was left alone with me. It immediately occurred he had some extraordinary subject from White Hall for conversation, and so it appeared.

* In February, 1776, I had written to Mr. Oswald as my opinion, that if Great Britain persevered in her cruel war, against America, foreign aid would be called in by the latter; an alliance with France would follow. In a letter to me by the hands of Governor Johnston, Mr. Oswald pays me a compliment upon my foresight, and says he had not thought such a thing possible. In conversation, Mr. Oswald had said he wished me out the Tower, "for fear of possible consequences," and had sent messages to the same effect.

Mr. Oswald began by saying, "I converse with you this morning not particularly as your friend, but as a friend to Great Britain." I thanked him for his candor, he proceeded: "I have certain propositions to make for obtaining your liberty, which I advise, you should take time to consider. I shewed the note you lately sent me to Lord George Germain, who was at first very angry, he exclaimed, 'rascals!—rascals!—we want no rascals—honey! honey!! vinegar! they have had too much honey, and too little vinegar! they shall have less honey and more vinegar for the future.'" I said to Mr. Oswald, I should be glad to taste a little of his lordship's vinegar, his lordship's honey had been very unpleasant, but Mr. Oswald said, "that note was written without a moment's deliberation, intended only for yourself, and not for the eye of a minister." Mr. Oswald smiled, and said, "It has done you no harm." I then replied, "I am as ready to give an answer to any proposition which you have to make to me, at this moment, as I shall be in any given time. An honest man requires no time to give an answer where his honor is concerned. If the Secretaries of State will enlarge me upon parol, as it seems they can enlarge me if they please, I will strictly conform to my engagement, to do nothing, directly or indirectly, to the hurt of this kingdom. I will return to America, or remain in any part of England which may be assigned, and render myself, when demanded."

Mr. Oswald answered, "No, you must stay in London, among your friends. The ministers will often have occasion to send for, and consult you; but observe, I say all this as from myself, not by particular direction or authority; but I know it will be so. You can write two or three lines to the ministers, and barely say, you are sorry for what is past. A pardon will be granted. Every man has been wrong, at some time or other of his life, and should not be ashamed to acknowledge it." I now understood Mr.

Oswald, and could easily perceive my worthy friend was more than half ashamed of his mission. Without hesitation, I replied, "Sir, I will never subscribe to my own infamy, and to the dishonor of my children." Mr. Oswald then talked of long and painful confinement, which I should suffer, and repeated "possible consequences." "Permit me to repeat, Sir," said I, "I am afraid of no consequences, but such as would flow from dishonorable acts." Mr. Oswald desired, "I would take time, weigh the matter properly in my mind, and let him hear from me." I concluded by assuring him, "he never would hear from me in terms of compliance; if I could be so base, I was sure, I should incur his contempt." Mr. Oswald took leave, with such expressions of regard and such a squeeze of the hand, as induced me to believe, he was not displeased with my determination.

In the course of this conversation, I asked, "Why Ministers were so desirous of having me about their persons." Mr. Oswald said, "They thought I had great influence in America." I answered, "I once had some influence in my own country; but it would be in me the highest degree of arrogance to pretend to have a general influence in America. I know but one man, of whom this can be said; I mean General Washington. I will suppose, for a moment, the General should come over to your Ministers. What would be the effect? He would instantly lose all his influence, and be called a rascal."

Mr. Duche dreamed that he had an influence, even over the General. What was the consequence of his apostacy? Was the course of American proceedings interrupted? By no means. He was execrated, and the Americans went forward. This tended to show that America was in earnest.

From Mr. Oswald's being left alone with me, it was natural to infer, orders had been given from above for that purpose, and yet he might not have acted by particular direction or authority. He re-

ported the issue of his conversation with me to Lord George Germain, who from thence forward received him very coldly, once rudely, as he afterwards informed me. Lord George suspected he was too much my friend. A more suitable agent, as they imagined, was soon found out.

1691957

The 8th, General Vernon called on me; sat an hour chatting. I fancy the General wished to be informed of the effect of Mr. Oswald's visit, without the presence of an officer, which had excited the curiosity of every body in the Tower. I was altogether silent; but on the 14th March, came my old friend Major General James Grant, and gave me the honor of his company and conversation, *only* three hours and a quarter; asked me a great many queer questions. I endeavored to frame answers, as queer. That he came directly from the minister, was to me too evident, in order to sound and tempt me. He talked much of long and disagreable confinement; how glad my old friends would be to see me abroad, and how easily I might get enlarged. After being very tedious he put his hand to his waistcoat pockets, and said, "Colonel Laurens, I have brought paper and pencil to take down any propositions you may have to make to the administration, and I will deliver them myself." I instantly replied, "My dear General, I have paper and pencil, but not one proposition beyond repeating a request to be enlarged from this confinement upon parol. I think I have a right to expect the indulgence in return for my treatment of British officers and other British prisoners in America, which you are not ignorant of, and you must pardon me, General, for saying, I am ungratefully treated; attempts to soften and bend me by rigor will prove ineffectual. I had well weighed what consequences might follow before I entered into the present dispute. I took the path of justice and honor, and no personal evils shall cause me to shrink."

I spoke forcibly, because I was persuaded the Gen-

eral would report every syllable. The General appeared much chagrined; changed his subject, and after unimportant conversation took leave, promising to call upon me again—but never did.

The very next day, the 15th, a Doctor Grant, a gentleman with whom I had no acquaintance, had formerly seen, but never conversed with him, visited me, introduced himself by saying he had been with Mr. Robinson, Lord North's secretary, and had permission, as a physician, to visit me, as often as he should think necessary. It was not difficult to see the drift of this unsolicited favor. I thanked the doctor; a loose sounding conversation with enquiries of my health followed, then much of American affairs. I strenously maintained the rights of my country, and removed many aspersions which had been cast upon it. I remarked, the doctor is not limited in time he stayed with me as long as he pleased.

Monday, 19th, Doctor Grant again; long conversation on American affairs; he slightly blamed administration for the war; wishes it was over. But he is sure, America will never be so happy independent of Great Britain, as in connexion. "That may be, sir," I replied, "but the war cannot end until independence shall be established. There is no medium, all other hopes are vain. Great Britain made the United States independent by throwing them out of her protection. Congress had only to declare to the world the independence of the States; the Americans never rebelled, nor levied arms against their king; when they were assailed, they defended themselves and will defend themselves to the end." The doctor lamented the act casting the Americans out of protection, but replied seemingly much disappointed.—Upon every proper occasion my sentiments are thus freely delivered because I know they will be reported to ministers, and by them, no doubt, to the king.

The 22nd March, Mr. Manning called on me; this friend informs me, my worthy friend, Gabriel Mani-

ault, Esq., had given him direction to apply all his money, in Mr. Manning's hands, to my use, if needful. Mr. Manning has labored hard by long letters to convince me, the Americans are on the wrong side in the present contest; he wishes me out of the Tower, and presses me to apply in proper terms for enlargement, he is certain, no body can or will censure me. I defend the cause of my country, and say to him, I will never ask for, nor accept a pardon: if no other person in the world would censure, I should always carry one about me, who would never cease from bitter reproaches: that I will do nothing that shall cause my children to blush after I am in my grave. Mr. Manning's language, I apprehend is learned from Lord Hillsborough.

The 23rd April, Governor Gore sent me a gazette extraordinary, containing an unfavorable account of our affairs in America with an insulting message, "I fancy this will not please the high stomached gentleman." I bid the messenger, a warder, say to the governor, "I should soon return the compliment."

Mr. Oswald sent me a message by Mr. Kinghorn, intimating, "that my eldest son's arrival at Paris, in a public character, was very much resented, and was very injurious to me." Mr. Manning wrote to me on the same subject, "my confinement was the more rigorous, because the young man had now openly declared himself an enemy to his king and country." The former was well assured, that my writing to my son to withdraw himself from the court of France would be well taken at the British court. I replied to both, "my son is of age, and has a will of his own; if I should write to him in the terms you request, it would have no effect; he would only conclude that confinement and persuasion of my old friends had softened me. I know him to be a man of honor; he loves me dearly, and would lay down his life to save mine; but I am sure, he would not sacrifice his honor to save my life, and I applaud him." He had now openly declared himself an enemy to his king and

country." Is this new? Was he not a prisoner at the fall of Charleston? Was he not exchanged for a British officer? Did he not give an equivalent for a right to use his sword again?

The 15th May, General Vernon called and desired to know what hour I should walk abroad, Lord Hardwick wished to see me, if I had no objection—none. The hour was fixed, I walked out, the general and his lordship met me on the lines; the general drew me into a pretty long conversation; Lord Hardwick constantly eyed me, but was silent.

I fancy some of my impudent speeches, reported at Whitehall, and at court, may have attracted his lordship's curiosity. I always spoke (void of insolence) of the United States, of congress, of independence, of the alliance with France, as freely in the Tower, as I could have spoken in Philadelphia. Frequent hints were given to me, that I declared my sentiments too boldly. I answered my sentiments were never obtruded upon any body; but when gentlemen asked questions, if I gave no answers it would be interpreted sullenness or stupidity; if I gave answers, they must be such as appeared to me to be decent and fitting. I was put in mind, I had lately said to Mr. Oswald, "I would bet all I was worth in the world, against a single guinea, the twelve judges of England would not subscribe to an opinion that the United States were in a rebellion or had ever been."

The 4th June, Governor Gore to the joy of every body, sick and going into the country, he is relieved by Col. Par, who calls immediately to see me, and appears to be, in conversation and manners, directly reverse of the Governor.

The 6th June, Col. Par called again, very kindly, very unwarily offers to introduce my son to lodge with or near me. I thank the Colonel, but gave him a caution: "if you should suffer my son only to visit me, without a warrant from one of the Secretaries of

Fritz, you would incur very high displeasure." He thanked me in his turn.

Col. Par called almost every day, and was always as sociable as if we had been old mess mates. The 12th he brought a strange gentleman with him; they eat and drank with me.

The 17th, Col. Par, it being Sunday, called and asked if I was inclined to go to church, he would accompany me; answer, "Not much disposed to hear my country cursed and abused in your prayers: besides, sir, were I to accept your offer you would be highly censured."

The 20th, Col. Par walks with me on the lines; no warder; this proved to have been a ministerial appointment. Dr. Grant came up, Col. Par retired and left me abroad with the doctor, unguarded. Much conversation respecting America ensued: at length the doctor opened his business: he and all my friends wished to see me at large, he and they all entreated me to accept a pardon, which would be granted upon the most easy terms of application, even of one of my friends, in my name, without my writing. I thanked the doctor, for his kind intentions; but said, "Sir, the sentiments which I have heretofore had the honor of expressing to you, might have convinced you, I did not feel any compunction, nor view myself in the light of a transgressor, wherefore it is impossible for me to apply, for or to accept a pardon." The doctor, said he was exceedingly disappointed; he had entertained hopes, that a regard for myself, for my family, for my friends, would have led me to accept what would be so generously granted.

The 23rd, Governor Gore returned, he had not taken leave of me, but came immediately to see if his prisoner was safe.

The 25th, the Governor again.

The 27th, the Governor again, what can all this mean? He had not been accustomed to pay such frequent visit .Somebody has told him of Col. Par's

civility, and the bear is jealous, as he may have heard of the attempts to release me from the Tower; wishes to pay court. I treat him with decent contempt.

Mr. Manning, still anxious for my enlargement and safety, writes to me: "I am truly sorry to find my endeavors prove as ineffectual with you as they have with the ministers. I am anxious to prevail with them, but I do not by any means wish to persuade you to act against your conscience. I would not say more in your behalf, than you mean. Your engaging to do nothing to the hurt or prejudice of the kingdom [parol.] I fear will not be listened to. Therefore as you justly observe, I may cease my labors. The proper mode of application for your enlargement has been pointed out—[pardon.] and I wish you could persuade yourself to be of my opinion, but the subject is too delicate to enlarge upon."

To which I sent the following answer in pencil, "I will not willingly, my dear friend, be guilty of an act which would make you ashamed of me. Imprisonment and even death by the hand of power,—justice and equity will never give their assent—shall not shake me. Your apprehensions draw your commiseration; possibly your applause may be hereafter excited.

"Were I to do what your kindness insinuates as a wish, I should incur, after a little time, your contempt. You might indeed continue a decent carriage, and permit me to breathe the air of Totteridge (his country seat.) which you recommend for its purity, but you would lose all esteem for me.

"The subject you say is too delicate to enlarge upon, or in other words, 'my kind wishes to you, have led me to a line beyond which I cannot step; I cannot take upon me to advise you.'

"Now, sir, why is the subject too delicate? because you have doubts of the propriety of the thing, which you hint, but do not recommend. Had there been no scruples in your mind, respecting the propriety you

would not have hesitated one moment. Your friendship would have said, 'this is my advice, concurred in by all your friends.'

"To me there appears no delicacy or difficulty in the subject: when Mr. Oswald conversed with me some months since, on the same point, and desired I would take time to consider, I replied, 'I am as ready at this moment to give an answer as I shall be at any future time.'

"My conduct has been either right or wrong; if the former, I must not, in order to escape bodily suffering, commit an act which would place me in a despicable light before all mankind, friends and foes alike, and cause my children to blush for me after I am dead. On the other hand, if I felt a conscience of guilt, I would not content myself with offering 'future services.' I would not delay one moment to cast myself at the footstool of offended majesty, more for the satisfaction of calming my mind by making the most humble acknowledgement of my transgression than from a desire of pardon.

"My conscience acquits me, is serene and undisturbed; if I die let me die in my integrity.

"You may perceive, my dear sir, I require no admonition to speak clearly and explicitly; I have never been in the practice of speaking otherwise.—Indeed, I have wished to speak no more on the subject; this you might have learned from total silence in my last. I did not think it expedient or polite to tell you in a few abrupt words, 'I will never apply where you direct, nor anywhere for pen and ink to subscribe myself a villain,' but such were my feelings.

"Your labors and those of Mr. Oswald, in my case, appeared to have been unproductive, therefore, I wished to cease your trouble, and to wait in humble resignation for events.

"Had I the facility of an Arnold, I should expect somewhat more than an Arnold's price. I should be

a much better purchase, but I only ask in return for some services to your people, a suitable retaliation.

You have replied to me, the parols and exchanges which I mentioned were taken and made in America, but that I am in England. 'Did not my captivity commence in America? Was I not landed upon American ground, where I saw exchanges and parols going forward? Is not this making a distinction where there is no difference?' But I will trouble you no more, unless you desire it. H. L."

P. S. "Will you be so good, as to purchase for me a handsome watch: chagrin base, enameled dial plate. I am indebted, and must make some acknowledgement for civilities and attention."

The 25th, having been long refused a visit from my son, Henry, he contrived to meet me on the lines when I walked abroad; we saluted and passed by, but dared not converse.

Penciled an address to the Secretaries of State, titled, "The representation and prayer of Henry Laurens, close prisoner in the Tower," etc., dated the 23rd, which Governor Gore delivered to their lordships. The representation was calculated for contradicting false reports, which my friends informed me had been made to the Secretaries, of my political principles and conduct, and to display the duplicity of Lieutenant-Governor Bull. The prayer was only for two articles.

First, the use of pen and ink, to draw a bill or bills on John Nutt, merchant in London, who owed me a considerable sum of money. No provision had been made for my support. I had then been nearly nine months confined, and I had exhausted my other funds; but it was intended chiefly to show to Lord Hillsborough that Mr. Nutt, who had his lordship's ear at command, and was the reporter of my political principles and conduct above mentioned, was an interested person, who wished my breath and and debt might be extinguished at the same time.

Second, for permission to my son, Henry, to visit me, for concerting a plan for his farther education and conduct in life. No notice taken of the paper.

I have employed myself many days in penciling large extracts from Gibbon's Decline and Fall of the Roman Empire, and drawing parallels and reflections from the conduct of Great Britain in the commencement and prosecution of the war, against the American colonies, proving the impolicy and folly of the former: the injustice and cruelty of proceedings in the war.

In this paper I set forth many facts, of which the people of England, even of the first classes, had been wholy ignorant.

When the extracts and parallels were finished, I sent them to a friend to be copied. The book was then circulated, from hand to hand, among all those gentlemen who were averse to the war; including members of both Houses of Parliament. I was informed by many of my friends, the performance was much approved of, and that several members of Parliament had warmly declared the war should be stopped at the next meeting of Parliament. Men were shocked by my account of the cruel and barbarous acts of the British troops, which they believed upon my testimony. Indeed, the accounts could not be controverted. I was strongly urged by a gentleman of celebrated wisdom, to suffer the book to be printed and published. But this I declined for very obvious reasons.

About this time also, I pencilled a vindication of the proceeding of Congress in suspending the embarkation of General Burgoyne and his troops, captured at Saratoga. Many gentlemen, who were friendly to America, and who had censured Congress for that act, assured me my observations had afforded them perfect satisfaction.

July 12th, Governor Gore goes into the country

again for health. Col. Par takes his place, and continues his kind attentions to me.

The 28th, a mortifying meeting. My son Henry on the lines; not permitted to speak to him, and he refused access to me.

August the 14th, Mr. Oswald visits me, and hopes I shall be soon released. I am almost indifferent. I am convinced my country will be benefitted by my sufferings. I am not idle.

The 22d, Col. Par, the Governor being returned, calls to take leave of me. This gentleman, from the 12th July, has visited, sat and walked with me, almost every day.

Governor Gore calls to see if his prisoner is safe.

September. I pencilled the route which Lord Cornwallis was making in his attempt to go through the United States, and sent it with a paragraph of observations, to the "London Currant," in which both were copied and published. I had said his Lordship is gone into the country to smell the jessamine. He may reach such a spot, and then his Lordship will hear: 'Hitherto shalt thou go, and no farther.' He will make a second Saratoga business of it, or may possibly, by a precipitate retreat, save himself, a few officers and men. The bulk, with artillery and baggage, will fall into American hands." His Lordship afterwards surrendered his army near the place.

When intelligence of the defection in the Pennsylvania line had reached London, it occasioned a general exultation. Several of my real friends conversed with, or wrote to me, on the subject, observing, "That Sir H. Clinton had sent proper persons to enlist the American soldiers into the British army." I felt no alarming concern. I said to those friends, to General Vernon, and even to the rough Governor, "This circumstance is no more than I had expected, no more than I had foretold Congress before I quitted it." "If speedy justice is not done to your troops,

there will be a defection; I shall not wonder if it spreads through the army."

"With respect to the persons sent from New-York to enlist, depend upon it, they will meet a worse fate than the seven sons of Seeva did. (Acts 19th.) The defectioners will say to them, "Congress we know! and Washington we know! but who are ye? who dare to intertere in our family quarrel?" They will seize those persons, and they will be treated as spies, and hanged. You will hear of this very soon."

These sentiments quieted the minds of true friends, and demonstrated to all, my confidence in the goodness of our cause.

My friends complimented me by saying in this article I had been prophetic; which lost me no credit with them.

September 23d. for some time past I have been frequently and strongly tempted to make my escape from the Tower, assured, "It was the advice and desire of all my friends, the thing might be easily effected, the face of American affairs was extremely gloomy. That I might have 18 hours start before I was missed; time enough to reach Margate and Ostend; that it was believed there would be no pursuit." &c., &c. I had always said: "I hate the name of a runaway." At length I put a stop to farther applications by saying, "I will not attempt an escape. The gates were opened for me to enter; they shall be opened for me to go out of the Tower. God Almighty sent me here for some purpose. I am determined to see the end of it." Where the project of an escape originated is uncertain; but I am fully convinced it was not the scheme of the person who spoke to me upon the subject. The ruin of that person and family would have been the consequence of my escape, unless there had been some previous assurance of indemnification.

The warders inform me the commanding officers

from time to time, and other officers of the battalion in the Tower, had desired to send me books and papers to amuse me; but the Governor had forbid it under pretence that improper papers might accompany them. He is a strange fellow! He suffers hares, partridges, woodcocks, &c., to be sent me unsearched; these might contain bellies full of treason.

Monday, 8th October. Mr. Kinghorn, gentleman jailer, called with a witness attending. He apologized, by saying he hoped I would not be offended by the message he came to deliver. He was sent by the Governor to know if I would pay £97 10s., due to the two wardens, for one year's attendance upon me. That formerly such demands were sometimes discharged by state prisoners. I laughed, then replied, "This is the most extraordinary attempt I ever heard of. 'Tis enough to provoke me to change my lodging. I was sent to the Tower by the Secretaries of State, without money in my pockets, (for aught they knew.) Their Lordships have never supplied me with a bit of beef, nor a bit of bread, nor enquired how or whether I subsisted. 'Tis upwards of three months since I informed their Lordships the fund which had, to that time, supported me, was nearly exhausted. I humbly prayed for leave to draw a bill on Mr. John Nutt, who is indebted to me, which they had been pleased to refuse by the most grating of all denials, a total silence: and now, sir, when it is known to every body that I had no money, a demand of this nature is made for £97 10s. If their Lordships will permit me to draw for money where it is due, I will continue to pay my own expenses, so far as respects myself; but if I were possessed of as many guineas as would fill this room, I would not pay the warders, whom I never employed, and whose attendance I shall be glad to dispense with. Attempts, sir, to tax men without their own consent, have involved this kingdom in a bloody

seven years war. I thought she had long since promised to abandon the project. Upon the whole, sir, be pleased to deliver to the governor as my answer: 'The demand or application which you have made by the governor's order, appears to me to be extraordinary and unjust, and I will not comply with it.'"

Mr. Kinghorn and his witness both said they were glad I had given such an answer. The demand was indeed unreasonable and unjust; that if I had complied with it, the same sum would have been drawn from the Treasury, and plainly intimated into whose pocket one of the sums would go. "Very well, gentlemen, he may plunder your own Treasury; he shall not cheat me if I can prevent it."

Mr. Kinghorn retired with repeated apologies, and his customary respectfulness. Within a day or two I got an account of this transaction into the newspapers. I was informed it appeared so extraordinary to people, that many of them refused at first to believe it; but I found means for confirming the truth. Kinghorn would not deny or cover a syllable of it. The idea of changing my lodging became a topic for some days.

Col. Fitzpatrick, Lord and Lady Craven, Mr. Davidson, Mr. Manning, Mr. Oswald, and others of my friends, have, for some time past, been heaping presents of birds, hare, venison, &c., upon me, to the mortification of the governor, and the comfort of some honester people about me. I have been so unwell since my confinement as to be deprived of appetite for eating; yet for the honor of the United States I have kept up a well spread table; paid a guinea per week for marketing and cooking; and had three full suits of new clothes made, which I was not in want of.

The 25th, maladies increasing upon me; my money expended; nothing to eat, except what might be sent to me, which I accounted as nothing, and which did not come every day. An account of my wretch-

ed condition appeared in the public prints, which, I was informed, gave administration much uneasiness, and brought loud reproaches upon them. Sir John Dyer, commandant of the Tower battalion, for the time, enquired of the people of the house, "If the printed accounts were true." They answered in the affirmative. He went to Governor Gore; admonished him upon the occasion: "If Mr. Laurens should die, Mr. Gore, you will be indicted; for he has been neglected." The Governor was alarmed: made a virtue of necessity; came immediately, and in language to which I had not been accustomed to hear, from him, offered to go, without delay, to the Secretaries of State, with any message I should please to send. I replied: "The Secretaries of State, sir, do not want information; 'tis upwards of four months since you were so good as to deliver to them my representation and prayer, for the use of pen and ink, to draw a short bill for money. I have also been a man in authority, Governor Gore; I have treated British prisoners in a very different way from that which I have experienced; their Lordships have been fully acquainted with my conduct by British officers, and can give proof of this. I thought myself an humble man, before I came here, but I now find I had mistaken myself. I am one of the proudest men upon earth; I will not condescend to apply to their Lordships again." The Governor said, "He would certainly go." "Sir," I replied, "I have no right to control you; but this I have a certain right to insist upon, that you deliver no message as from me; I send none."

The Governor withdrew, and looked as if he was of my opinion, that I was a very proud and saucy chap. I was neither; but I spoke not my own, but a language becoming the dignity of the United States. I was very sick: this is truth; but I was in no danger of starving. I might have had as much money as I wanted, from Mr. Oswald and Mr. Man-

ing, the latter had a considerable balance of mine in hand. I had a large sum deposited in France, but I had resolved to drive their Lordships either to make proper provision for me, or to allow me the use of pen and ink, to draw upon John Nutt, upon whom only I would draw. I was persuaded they would boggle at making provision.

In the evening the Governor returned; said the Secretaries had considered I should have the use of pen and ink.

The next morning, the 30th October, pen and ink was brought to me, and taken away again the moment I had finished a draught on Mr. Nutt, for fifty guineas; more at one time would not have been allowed; the bill was paid.

November 5th, my son Henry wrote a very humble request to Lord Hillsborough, for permission to see me. His Lordship was very wrathful; called it an impertinent letter. He should not see his father. This I resented, too; "That fellow! that fellow!" said I, "if he and I were in a strange country, without money in our pockets, I should be obliged to maintain him; he has not understanding enough to get his own living." Mr. Manning, the next day, sent his Lordship a turtle, and in four days, viz: on the 8th November, obtained a warrant for himself and my son to visit me. Whether my language, or Mr. Manning's turtle, had softened his Lordship, is a question; but, I am told, every word I had said was carried to him.

At this visit, my friend Manning, still laboring to get me out of the Tower, by conversion, informs me a regular civil government was established, by British authority, in South-Carolina; that amongst a great number of other men, my worthy friend, Gabriel Manigault, Esq., who had also been President of Congress, and Henry Middleton, Esq., had returned to their allegiance, and become good subjects. I answered, "With respect to *civil* government, depend

upon it, sir, it will soon become a very *unwieldy* one; I know my friend Manigault's sentiments; but he is far advanced in years, extremely infirm: he has submitted to anything for obtaining peace and quietness in his few last days. Mr. Middleton, although he has been a President of Congress, loves his rice fields. Should all South-Carolina conform, the United States will not be lost. I will not subscribe to my own infamy." This ended the conversation.

November 14th, I prevailed upon the gout, which had long harassed me in all parts of my body, to fix in the extremities, seized by an extremely violent fit in both feet and ankles, confined to my bed.

The 17th, a message from Mr. Manning. "If I wished to get out of the Tower, I must get more sick," answer, say to Mr. Manning I am sick enough for myself, but I will not sham sickness to oblige any man in England. I was in extreme pain, and provoked by the tenor of the message.

The 18th, Doctor Grant, who has almost wholly discontinued his visits from the time I had refused to accept the generously offered pardon, called on me and prescribed what I never took; I was too ill for conversation.

The 20th. The Rev. Mr. Featherston, chaplain of the Tower, being informed I was very ill, applied to the Governor; the Governor came to me: I spoke to him freely, and feelingly charged government with cruelty and ingratitude. but I cannot recollect the whole that passed. At the same time, I was much affected by considerations of the neglect of my own country; this was enough to make any man revolt, especially one who might have changed sides with great pecuniary advantage.

The 29th, Mr. Manning by my faithful messenger, sent me a letter from Dr. Franklin, to Mr. Hodgson, agent in London for American prisoners, in which the Doctor says he is glad to learn, I am contented or satisfied with the treatment I had received

in my confinement, and desires Mr. Hodgson to supply me with one hundred pounds. In bed, I pencilled on the Doctor's letter, the Doctor has been much misinformed respecting the treatment, I am very greatly dissatisfied; as to the £100, I have money of my own, if I had not, that sum would only be a drop of water from the very tip of Lazarus' little finger. This is the first voice of seeming consolation from my country, now near thirteen months confined in the tower; near fifteen months since Congress knew I was a prisoner: seeming consolation indeed, but they were poor and torn by parties; Mr. Laurens had been a strenuous opposer of the corrupt and wicked party, often the strongest.

Ministry, I am informed, wish to get rid of me, but differ in opinion as to the proper means.

December 1st, about noon a warder informed me, there was a young man who said his name was Bradfille, had been walking, wished to see and to dine with me; a considerable time on parade, enquired of my health; said he wished to see and to dine with me; he was told he could not see me without a warrant from the Secretaries of State; that I was too ill to dine, and if I was well, no person was permitted to dine with me.

After he had walked near two hours, the Governor was informed, and went to the man, asked "what his business was;" he repeated as above, the Governor was on the point of turning him out of the Tower, when he produced a warrant from Lord Stormont; he was then ushered in by Mr. Kinghorn, who remained with him, while he stayed. I had never seen nor heard of such a person; he began by enquiring of my health, said he had entertained hopes of dining with me. "I am very ill, sir, and my diet is water gruel." "I have read very bad accounts of your treatment in the Tower."

"You have read nothing but the truth, sir, and not half of that." "Surely, sir, administration can-

not be acquainted with these things." "I charge them as authors of the whole."

"I am sorry for it. You have a brother and other relations in the South of France; I am going there, and shall set out next week; if you will write to your friends, I will be particularly careful of your letters."

"Write? sir; I am not allowed the use of pen and ink."

"There are several little articles in London which would be acceptable to your family in France. I will take great care to deliver anything you may be pleased to send by me. I shall certainly see your friends."

"Little things, sir, my money is very little, my friends will not expect presents from the Tower of London."

I was nearly exhausted by this dialogue, and by the feelings of my mind; I suspected the man to be a spy, and was filled with indignation. Mr. Kinghorn perceiving my condition, desired the gentleman to leave me. He retired, but as he was going out of the room, turned and said, "I shall wait upon you again, sir, on Tuesday next.

Mr. Kinghorn went out of the room with him, and after a little time returned and said, "I am very glad, sir, you gave that fellow such answers, may depend upon it notwithstanding his genteel appearance, he was sent as a spy." I have found out that he is or very lately was a servant of Lord Stormont. "Very well, Mr. Kinghorn, I should not have cared if he had been Lord Stormont himself." "I believe you would not," said Mr. Kinghorn.

Taking it for granted, he was such an emissary he must have been sent to make the following discoveries.

First whether any person was permitted to visit me without a warrant; whether any person dined with me; whether I was really sick; to learn my sen-

timents on the printed accounts; to find out whether I had the use of pen and ink, and how my money stood, and to draw from me a letter. Mr. Bradille or Pratville came no more.

The 1st December, Mr. Bourdieu sent me the following enquiry from Mr. Burke: Whether Mr. Laurens has any objection to petition the House of Commons, which will not injure him on either side of the water, desiring his release or removal to a more easy custody, a safe and inoffensive form shall be sent to him. I pencilled an answer:

"I have no objection, against petitioning the House of Commons, in any form that will not injure me on either side of the water, desiring my release on parol, strengthened, if necessary, by large security.

If more easy custody means removal to any other jail or place of confinement, my present ill state of health objects.

The Governor is indeed rugged, but in the bearer hereof, I have a nurse and respectful attendant, the wardens who were set to watch and incommode me, are my faithful domestics. These considerations must, for a while, balance against the Governor and the want of conversation with friends and relations.

The 6th December, Mr. Oswald called, he has written to the Lord Advocate of Scotland and to Lord Hillsborough in my favor, and assures me, my confinement is nearly at an end. Mr. Bourdieu informs me by a letter that Mr. Burke is very busy for me in another quarter. Mr. Oswald renewed conversation on American affairs; he said there would be no difficulty in making a peace with the Americans, and to their satisfaction, but the alliance with France was a choak-pear. I was full in repeating, "There is but one way under heaven for effecting a peace: Great Britain must formally or tacitly acknowledge the independence of the United States, and withdraw her fleets and armies, then the United States will treat; but only in terms of that alliance.

Your administration forced that pear upon themselves, they must swallow it." Mr. Oswald shrugged his shoulders. This gentleman was ever an enemy to the war; he said to me in London, in 1774: "If Great Britain forces a war upon America, she cannot spare troops enough to subdue Virginia alone (where he had long resided in his youth) if the people there will be faithful to each other." We did not then think of foreign troops and French assistance. This evening Mr. Bourdieu sent me a letter from Mr. Burke; another from Mr. Bridgen to Mr. Burke, desiring to know what success Mr. Burke had in his endeavors on my behalf. Mr. Burke complains of this enquiry as an "improper interference which tended to distract him. Mr. Bourdieu writes, Mr. Burke threatened, if such interferences should happen again, to withdraw his aid. This was an unpleasant circumstance, but I thought I saw my way before me: I penciled a very plain answer to Mr. Bourdieu: "I see nothing criminal or offensive in Mr. Bridgen's application, be this as it may, it was made without my privity: if Mr. Burke, who entered a volunteer, will withdraw his aid for a little officiousness of my friends, I must be content."

It appeared to me, that Mr. Burke might, as a party-man, be making a stalking horse of me, for serving some other end than purely the cause of justice and humanity, in my deliverance, and I had taken a fixed resolution against whining; besides my confidence was placed in that steady and disinterested friend who at length accomplished the views of his anxious labors in my favor, and who I knew had much more influence at fountain head than Mr. Burke.

I should here observe that neither Mr. Bourdieu nor Mr. Bridgen had ever been permitted to visit me, their conduct and unguarded speeches in the war had rendered both obnoxious, especially the first who had publicly opened a policy of insurance, taking ten pounds to return an hundred if Great Britain did not

acknowledge the independence of the United States in, or before the month of December, 1780. Ministers were highly provoked; he was threatened with Newgate; his letters were often opened and scrutinized at the post office: he was called the French American rebel. Mr. Bourdieu lost a considerable sum of money by his premature insurance.

The 14th December, Mr. Burke sent me through Mr. Bourdieu the following note: "Lord North is willing to consent to an exchange, Mr. Laurens for General Burgoine. Lord Hillsborough raised difficulties: he conceived that on such a commitment as that of Mr. Laurens he could not be discharged and his condition changed from a State prisoner to a prisoner of war without the intervention of a pardon.

Mr. Burke having before tried me on the subject of a pardon to be obtained without my own application or immediate knowledge, and finding I would not accept pardon upon any terms, replied to their lordships, "Mr. Laurens will not even connive at a pardon, but expects to be treated as a prisoner of war."

I pencilled an answer to the note above:

"The commitment which Lord Hillsborough alludes to is 'on suspicion.' Pardon is intended to purge off guilt, either charged and proved, or confessed, or both, in a party acknowledging himself amenable, or made so, and for restoring him to his former state, that of a subject.

"Can a British subject be deemed an equivalent in exchange for a British subject? or is it possible that a pardon under the great seal, whether solicited or spontaneously granted can change a pardoned subject into an American prisoner of war?"

"What is to become of Mr. Laurens hereafter?—should he, under the idea of pardon be enlarged and the proposed exchange (which in his present weak state appears to him to be a solecism,) take place?

"Shall he, conscious of having obtained enlargement by the "intervention of a pardon, however pri-

vately and even without his desire procured return to America, and lift his arm or give his counsel against the monarch who has freely and graciously set him at liberty? or shall he remain here an object of derision and contempt to virtuous men on both sides of the water, and scandalize his own children.

"An effectual and more concise, as he conceives, would be to remand him to America where he was made a prisoner, and order the commander in chief at New York or commanding officer at Charleston, to exchange him according to the usual practice."

To the above I received this verbal message. "Mr. Burke and Mr. Bourdieu are altogether of Mr. Laurens' opinion."

The hint in my note of the 14th, for an exchange of prisoners laid the foundation for that general exchange which I afterwards negotiated with Lord Shelburn.

The 16th, Doctor Grant called; I was very ill in bed; in the course of conversation he said it was difficult to put a man to death in this country: not knowing where he meant to apply the observation, I replied, "There is, however, in this country a facility in murdering a man by inches; I have experienced it in a degree not to be paralleled in modern British History." He said the ministers really commiserated my circumstances they were puzzled on the mode for enlarging me.

The 19th Mr. Kinghorn comes with a message from Governor Gore: the Governor is sure I corresponded with Mr. Burke; say to your Governor, Mr. Kinghorn, I am as sure, he corresponds with the Morning Herald.

The 20th December I pencilled a letter to Congress, and made eight copies, these I sent to Amsterdam through Flanders to be forwarded by different vessels to America, directions to be blacked with ink.

TOWER OF LONDON, DEC. 20, 1781.

GENTLEMEN:—Almost fifteen months I have been closely confined and inhumanly treated, and even now I have not a prospect of relief. The treaty for exchange is abortive. There has been languor, and there is neglect somewhere. If I merit your attention, you will no longer delay speedy and efficacious means for my deliverance. Enter this and what it may produce on the secret journal, and pardon the omission of ceremony.

HENRY LAURENS.

A friend will ink over the superscription:

"To the President of Congress,
For Congress,
at Philadelphia."

I pencilled a representation and prayer to the House of Commons, which was presented to the House, and laid on the table. My deliverance being at hand, a copy may be seen in print. Entitled,

"The underwritten representation and petition of Henry Laurens, a native of South-Carolina, sometimes recognized by the British commissioners in America, by the style and title of "His Excellency, Henry Laurens, Esq., President of Congress," now a close prisoner in the Tower of London.

Most respectfully showeth.

This was my own doing. Mr. Burke had not sent me a form as he had promised.

The pencilled copy now in my possession is much defaced, and in several parts illegible.

The 24th, received the following note from Mr. Oswald:

"Mr. Oswald presents his compliments to Mr. Laurens. He is just come from Lord Stormont's where there was a council. After it broke up, he was called in. Among other things unnecessary to be taken notice of, Mr. Oswald was glad to find their lordships express themselves with such tenderness regarding Mr. Laurens' present painful and

dangerous state of health, and wished that the nature of forms which take some days, did not put it out of their power to give him relief. Mr. Oswald used the freedom to wish, once a resolution was taken, if taken, that the number of these days might be as few as possible. Upon the whole although he had no right to expect a direct message or promise to carry from these ministers, yet he could so well perceive the indulgence of their feelings for Mr. Laurens' present inconvenient situation, that he would freely venture to take his place in case the said days exceed the number that circumstances of indispensible form may require. R. O.

Monday, 24th December, 1871."

The 28th, Doctor Turton, a discreet sensible gentleman, come by direction of the ministers to examine and enquire into the state of my health, he asked many pertinent questions of myself and Dr. Grant, who accompanied him. Doctor Grant give him a long and deplorable detail. When he had finished, I said to Dr. Turton, "Sir, Doctor Grant's relation is very true applied to my condition some days since, but I should be uncandid if I did not acknowledge that I am not quite so ill at present. The gout is extremely severe in both feet and ankles, but it has removed some of those alarming complaints mentioned by Dr. Grant; in a word, I am much better; but in making your report, sir, you will make some consideration for the state of the mind, as well as the body." The doctor replied, "Most certainly"

The 29th, Mr. Chamberlain, Solicitor of the Treasury, the gentleman who had spoken so kindly to me when I was committed, called, he said, in order to enlarge me, that very evening, Saturday, if I had two gentlemen to bail me. I thanked him heartily for his kind condescension, but being Saturday, my friends would be out of town, and besides I could not be removed for today or two. Mr. Chamberlain added, I came so early, because I know the judges

will do no business to-morrow, but if you will wait till Monday, Lord Mansfield will attend.

The 30th. Being now considered as enlarged, much company visited and congratulated me; Governor Gore became very kind, proposed to give me an airing in a coach; he being a gouty man himself, must have seen I was not capable of bearing the jostling of a carriage.

The 31st, the last day of the year, 1781. I was put into a sedan chair, and carried to Searjant's Inn, one of the inns of court, where Lord Mansfield kindly proposed to meet me for preventing the fatigue of being carried to his lordship's house in Bloomsbury. I was conducted into a very spacious room, surrounded by books, and crowded by people of genteel figure. Before I left the Tower, I had desired my good nurse to remove none of my things, saying I expected to take my old lodging that night. I had premeditated a short speech, which I apprehended might have produced that effect, but which I was resolved to make, because it appeared to be essential. After waiting a very long time in the court, it was said Lord Mansfield would not come. A gentleman was thereupon going to proceed in the business, I raised my voice and said, "Sir, I am not a lawyer, and have had no opportunity for consulting my judicious friend; I speak the suggestions of my own mind, (all was silence and attention) I know not the nature of the obligation which is to be required from me, therefore I think it necessary to make this previous declaration, that I hold myself to be a citizen of the United, free and independent States of North America, and will not do any act which shall involve me in an acknowledgement of subjection to this realm; having made this declaration I am ready to enter into any obligation."

The room resounded with loud whispers, "do you hear him?" what signifies talking of dependence and words to that effect. I had reflected if I dare say all this in one of the King's courts, what will they

think my countrymen will do at 1100 leagues distance; just at this juncture Lord Mansfield was announced. I believe his lordship was informed of my declaration because I saw the gentleman who was to have acted in his lordship's place, whisper to him.

Lord Mansfield was very condescending, enquired kindly of my health, and when I attempted to rise on crutches, he entreated me to sit.

Mr. Oswald and his nephew, Mr. John Anderson, then appeared as my bail. A verbal recognizance was taken in easy penalties for my appearance at the court of King's Bench, the next Easter term, and not to depart thence without leave of the court. When the words of recognizance "Our sovereign lord, the King" were repeated, I said aloud, "not my sovereign lord." Thus terminated a long, and to me an expensive and painful farce. I humbly think independence is established from this day. My friends here are all of this opinion.

Two of them, when I was returning to America, advised me to accept a certificate in favor of my conduct, which they said would be signed by a very great number of respectable characters signifying that I had laid the foundation of the peace, etc.*

I declined, saying, if my countrymen would not admit my whole conduct to speak for itself, a certificate would avail me nothing; a consciousness of having acted with a single eye for the honor, interest and welfare of my country would support me.

I was carried from Serjant's Inn to lodgings, taken for me in Norfolk Street Strand, and laid in bed where I was soon surrounded and fatigued by numerous visitants. I found it necessary the third day, pained as I was, to fly to Bath for repose. I had been so long accustomed to write with pencil, I could

* Probably the capture of Lord Cornwallis might have contributed to hasten the peace more than anything I had said or done, but I may truly bear this testimony of myself—that I was not diffident in my endeavors.

not with freedom and ease manage a pen for some weeks.

When I returned to London, I had frequent conversations with Lord Rockinham and members of both Houses of Parliament, at his lordship's house; they were all heartily disposed to peace with the United States, but the alliance with France was, as Mr. Oswald had expressed it, a "choak-pear."

To speak truth requires no great talents or abilities. The part I had to act, I had confined within a narrow compass, and I found myself equal to the task. I uniformly and firmly maintained there could be no peace without a formal and tacit acknowledgement of independence, and that France and the United States must treat and lay down their arms at the same time.

The Duke of Richmond desired, by a card, to see me. I was often with his grace, and constantly maintained the same language in few plain terms.—His grace proposed divers plans for coming to a right understanding with the United States, some of them appeared to me chimerical, and all fell short of the point aimed at.

I assured the duke there was no middle way. At one time the duke happened to say, "Suppose, Mr. Laurens, we were to grant your independence;" I interrupted his grace: "Grant, my Lord Duke! We have independence, who can take it from us? Great Britain may, if she pleases, acknowledge it." This affected the duke: "Well, Mr. Laurens, I will not dispute about a word, I will say acknowledge," etc.

When Lord Shelburne was coming into place, his lordship appointed a first meeting with me at a gentleman's house; nothing was said of American business but in general terms.

I afterwards often waited upon his lordship at appointed hours. At the first interview, in conversing upon American business I introduced the subject of a general exchange of prisoners, observing there were upwards of eight hundred Americans, impri-

soned at Gosport and Plymouth. Many of them had been confined upwards of five years; these, if sent to America, would redeem an equal number of the best troops in the British army, captured under Lord Cornwallis; that the advantage of such an exchange would manifestly be on the side of Great Britain. His lordship approved of the plan for himself, and said he would mention it to the king. I waited on his lordship the next morning, when he informed me, my proposition was agreed to, that transports should be appointed. I intimated that many of the prisoners who had been long confined were almost naked. These, his lordship said, should be clothed, and proper attention had to the whole. The business was carried into effect; this appeared to me to be a farther progress in the great point of independence.

I had visited all those prisoners, to their great joy and comfort. They made great complaints of the agent's treatment of them. I spoke to the agent, who in part justified his conduct, and promised that for the future there should be no ground for complaint. He knew I stood well with the ministry. The expenses of my journeys, and the money I distributed amongst the prisoners, amounted to about two hundred pounds; none but a heart of flint could have resisted the distribution to such naked, poor wretches, many of whom had suffered imprisonment, hunger and nakedness upwards of five years, in preference to fighting against their country with full bellies.

For this expense, Congress were pleased to allow me nothing; very little more *than nothing* have they allowed me for my heavy expenditures, when I was their President.

In all conversations with Lord Shelburne, his Lordship regretted the independence of the United States; for the sake, he said, of the inhabitants; he was sure they would not be so happy without, as with the connexion of Great Britain. I observed

upon one occasion, to his Lordship, "the Americans had conducted their measures with tolerable success, through an eight years' difficult struggle: I believed his Lordship might safely trust them for the rest."

I always laid down the same doctrines to his Lordship, which I had asserted to the Marquis of Rockingham, to the Duke of Richmond, and to every body. "Well, Mr. Laurens, if we must acknowledge your independence, I shall be grieved, as I have already said, for your own sakes, you will lose the benefit of the Habeas Corpus Act." I could have laughed heartily any where else: but in this presence, I contented myself with saying: "My Lord, we have adopted, and we can make laws."

Lord Shelburne was so anxious lest, by a separation from Great Britain, the United States should lose the benefit of the Habeas Corpus Act, as to induce his Lordship to send Sir William Meredith to expostulate with me on the subject. Sir William came to my bedside; I was lying ill in the gout; after a little general conversation, he presented me a thin quarto volume, written and published by himself, on the Habeas Corpus Act; desired I would read it with attention, and he would call again. Sir William called in two days; asked if I had perused the book. "Yes, Sir William; and as far as I am competent to judge, it is very ingenious; but it contains nothing substantially new to me. I perceive, however, you cannot, in England, liberate a prisoner with so much facility as we can do in America."

"I myself, Sir William, with the aid of an attorney at law, have set a common foremast sailor, who had been illegally imprisoned, on a Saturday afternoon, at liberty that very Saturday night, by a writ of Habeas Corpus. The Chief Justice was so obliging as to attend a hearing; if he had been absent, or had declined hearing at so late an hour, I would have applied to two Justices of the Quorum; determined I was to finish the business that night.

"The Chief Justice read over the warrant of commitment; he said it was illegal; the magistrate deserved to be disgraced. He reprimanded the Provost Marshal for confining a subject under such a warrant, and ordered the man to be immediately set at liberty, without any expense for fees.

"Can you, Sir William, so instantly, and without fees, obtain the liberty of a wrongfully imprisoned subject in England?" Sir William smiling, and answered, "I fancy not." "Well, Sir William, you may depend upon the truth of my relation; but this was in South-Carolina. I believe each of the States have as ample benefit of the Act; if they have not, they may easily have it, by virtue of their own authority." I heard no more of the Habeas Corpus Act. We talked of other matters. Sir William, I suppose was not displeased with my observation, strongly pressed me to dine with him as soon as I could go abroad, and begged I would allow him to introduce me at breakfast to the Duke of Belton and his family; they were very desirous of seeing me; I accepted both.

The 4th April, 1782, Lord Shelburne desired to see me.

"Well, Mr. Laurens, I hope you are mistaken in your opinion that the United States cannot treat of peace separately from the Court of France. Something may have happened in your absence which you are not apprized of. I believe not, my Lord. Here is a letter, said his Lordship, from Mr. Diggs; do you know him? "Yes, my Lord, I know him well. Diggs is just arrived from the Hague, where he had a conversation with Mr. Adams, who assured him the American Ministers can treat for peace with Great Britain, independent of France."

"Mr. Diggs! It is, generally, a hard matter, my Lord, to prove a negative; in the present case, I think the business would not be difficult."

"If you have doubts, said his Lordship, I wish you

would make it convenient to converse with Mr. Adams yourself.

How can that be, my Lord? Your Lordship knows I am in a few days to appear at the Court of King's Bench. That, replied his Lordship, shall be no obstacle; I shall take care of that part; you shall be at full liberty, without any consideration. I startled; my Lord, I dare not accept of myself as a gift; Congress had offered Lieutenant General Burgoyne, in exchange for me; I have no doubt of their giving Lieutenant General Lord Cornwallis. Well, said his Lordship, that will be very generous on your part; then you will go? Yes, my Lord. When? Your Lordship sees the condition I am in; gout in both feet; but I will go the day after to-morrow, if your Lordship will, in the meantime, be pleased to signify in writing, a dispensation for my non-appearance at the Court.

That shall be done, replied his Lordship; this business must be a profound secret, Mr. Laurens. I am well aware, my Lord.

The next day Mr. Oswald called upon and informed me Lord Shelburne had desired him to go to Paris and converse with Doctor Franklin; and enjoined him to the strictest secresy, (intending that neither of us should know anything of the business of the other.) Mr. Oswald replied, from every body, my Lord, except Mr. Laurens; but I cannot enter upon this business without his knowledge and opinion. Mr. Oswald asked me to give him a letter to Doctor Franklin, (see the end.) Our baggage was soon packed, post chaises and four were provided, and having each a gentleman attendant, we proceeded rapidly to Margate, where we joined company as if we had been acquaintances accidentally met, and to avoid suspicion, dined in public; it was necessary to conceal my name, or not to call it. We talked in jocularity of going to Ostend for a frolic, hired a packet and landed there. Mr. Oswald and his friend

proceeded to Paris; I and mine to Leyden, having previously agreed that he who should first return should wait at Sittingburne, about forty miles from London, until the other should come up, and then make reciprocal communications.

At Leyden I gave notice to Mr. Adams, at the Hague: he presently came, and our business was finished in a few minutes. Mr. Adams gave the lie to everything Diggs had written; and said I was right in all I had asserted respecting peace.

I returned and waited at Sittingburne eight and forty hours for Mr. Oswald. When that gentleman appeared, we entered the same carriage, and on the way to London, communicated our respective discoveries. Mr. Oswald was so fully convinced from what he had learned from Doctor Franklin, in confirmation of what I had often said to him on former occasions, as led him to declare to me he would not return to Paris, or be employed in any treaty without authority in his pocket to acknowledge the independence of the United States. From that time he labored to effect a peace upon the most liberal terms.

I waited on Lord Shelburne, and informed his Lordship of the issue of my mission; that Mr. Adams denied the assertions of Mr. Diggs in the whole. Then, Mr. Laurens, independence, said his Lordship, must be a preliminary. Yes, my Lord, it must be a preliminary and the ultimatum. If it must be so, added his Lordship, I shall be sorry for it, for your sakes.

This noble Lord, after having thus tacitly agreed with me, and after having given Mr. Oswald instructions to admit independence as a preliminary, loudly exclaimed in the British House of Lords: "On the day the independence of America shall be acknowledged the sun of Great Britain's glory will set."

In the preceding pages I have said much of myself; I had no other subject to speak of. I might

have said much more, and would have said much more, of any other man in my circumstances, if I had been as well acquainted with them. I have given a plain narrative of facts, deducting many anecdotes which may possibly hereafter appear.

The historian will select what he shall judge proper in general terms, or in particular, carefully avoiding every appearance of flattery or partiality. It is submitted to him to determine how far it will be prudent to introduce particular names of Lords and gentlemen, spoken of in the narrative.

COPY OF A LETTER TO DR. FRANKLIN, BY THE HAND OF MR. OSWALD.

(See page 65.)

LONDON, 7th April, 1782.

Dear Sir—Richard Oswald, Esq., who will do me the honor of delivering this, is a gentleman of the strictest candor and integrity. I dare give such assurance from experience, little short of thirty years, and to add, you will be perfectly safe in conversing freely with him on the business which he will introduce. A business which Mr. Oswald has disinterestedly engaged in from motives of benevolence, and from the choice of the man, a persuasion follows that those who appointed him, mean to be in earnest.

Some people in this country, who have too long indulged themselves in abusing every thing American, have been pleased to circulate an opinion that Doctor Franklin is a very cunning man. In answer to this, I have remarked to Mr. Oswald: Doctor Franklin knows very well how to manage a cunning man; but when the Doctor converses or treats with a man of candor, there is no man more candid than himself.

I don't know whether you and Mr. Oswald will ultimately agree in political sketches; but I am certain, as gentlemen, you will part very much pleased with each other.

Should you think it proper, sir, to communicate your sentiments and advice on our affairs, the more

amply, the more acceptable, and probably the more serviceable. Mr. Oswald will take charge of your despatches, and afford secure means of conveyance. To this gentleman I refer you for general information of a journey which I am immediately to make, partly in his company, to fly off at Ostend for the Hague. I feel a willingness, infirm as I am, to attempt doing as much good as can be expected from such, a prisoner upon parade.

As General Burgoyne is certainly exchanged, (by Congress:) a circumstance, bye-the-bye, which might possibly have embarrassed us, had your late proposition been accepted.* May I presume, at my return, to offer in exchange another Lieutenant General, now in England, a prisoner upon parol? or what shall I offer in exchange for myself; a thing, in my own estimation, of no great value.

I have the honor to be, with great respect, and, permit me to add, great veneration, sir, your faithful fellow-laborer, and obedient servant,

H. L.

His Excellency, Benjamin Franklin, Esq., Passy.

* Congress had ordered Dr. Franklin to offer Gen. Burgoyne in exchange for Mr. Laurens. Afterward, without proper notice to the Doctor, exchanged the General for an equivalent in American soldiers.

APPENDIX,

CONTAINING DOCUMENTS, LETTERS, ETC., RELATING TO MR. LAURENS' IMPRISONMENT IN THE TOWER.

Mr. Laurens' answers to a friend, who had informed him, he was censured under the two following charges:

1. That he was President of Congress at the declaration of independence, and that he was a zealous promoter of that measure.

2. That he was the influencing person that caused the abrogation of the Saratoga Convention.

ANSWER.

1. The vote and declaration of independence happend on the fourth of July, 1776. At that time, I was not even a *member* of Congress, nor did I sit as a member of that body until the 22nd of July, 1777.

When intelligence of that event reached Charles Town, where I was, and that I was called upon to join in a procession for promulgating the declaration. I happened to be in mourning, and in that garb* I attended the solemn, and as I felt it, awful renunciation of an union, which I had at the hazard of my life and reputation most ardently strove to conserve and support. In truth, I kept that day as I had done for the melancholy catastrophe, which forced me to put on black clothes—the death of a son, and felt much more pain. I thought, and openly declared, that in my private opinion Congress had been too hasty in shutting the door against reconciliation, but I did not know at that moment that Great Britain had first drawn the line of separation by the act of parliament, which threw the resisting colonies out of her protection, and forced them into a state of independence.†

* My attendance upon that occasion in deep mourning, was much remarked, and gave great offence to some of the people.

† I have been assured there was great resistance in Congress against independence, and that the declaration would not have found a sufficient number of votes, if that act of Parliament had not given a turn to the mind of every man in opposition.

Serious reflection upon the extremity to which the mother country had unwisely and unnecessarily driven her children, caused me to weep. I wept and felt deeply for the calamities which in a moment, I foresaw and predicted would befall both countries, and which have since come to pass; these are not pretences of the present date made in the Tower. All my letters to Mr. Oswald, to Mr. Manning, to my brother, to my sons, and to my eldest daughter, in 1775 and 1776 will corroborate my present assertions.

When I was informed of the line of separation above alluded to, I perceived the ground on which Congress had founded their declaration, and submitted to the unavoidable act.

But let me ask those persons, who say I was President of Congress at the time above mentioned, whether they have taken the trouble to read the declaration of independence? If they have their memories are frail, or they would have recollected that it is signed—JOHN HANCOCK, *President*.

I must nevertheless confess, if I had been president or member, and had known of the above mentioned act of parliament, I should have given my vote for the *declaration* of independency, for *independent* the colonies were, to all intents and purposes, the moment Great Britain declared them to be out of her protection. I should not have been honest, if I had withheld this explanation respecting myself; I wish to be thought of as I am.—Let men "speak of me as I am, nothing extenuate, nor set aught down in malice," and upon a fair canvas of my actions and endeavors, it will be found that Great Britain is indebted to me much better treatment, than this which I now experience.

I was her friend, I hazarded my estate, my reputation, my life in testimony of my friendship for her. I still wish for an opportunity to act the part of an old friend, as far as as *times and circumstances* will admit of; I do not involve the whole nation in the errors of those few who have *involved* it in the present state of confusion.

If I were capable of playing the friend in disguise, and of acting the villain, I should fare much better in externals; for I dare to say without vanity; I should be a better purchase than an Arnold or a Galloway, but I prefer imprisonment, rigorous imprisonment, and even death by the hand of POWER, for justice and equity will never hurt me,—to enlargement and wealth, purchased by base temporising hypocrisy.

But understand me. I say, I should have given my vote for the declaration of independence from the necessity of the case, not from an opinion, that the people of America would be happier than they had been under the ancient connexion with Great Britain; a continuance of that connexion the wish of my heart, as it would have been a continuance of the glory and happiness of both countries.

But when Great Britain unwisely took up that act of parliament,

which ought never to have been passed, or being passed, ought to have remained for ever a dead letter, and under the pretext of a three-penny duty upon tea, determined "to bind the Americans in all cases whatsoever," and right or wrong to enforce her laws by military power, when in the prosecution of unjust measures Great Britain had withdrawn her protection from, and waged a cruel war against America, then, the *declaration* of independence became necessary and unavoidable; for say what we will, it was the idea of power which intoxicated men, who believed themselves possessed of it, and hurried them on to those extravagant lengths, which obliged the reluctant Americans to renounce their connexion, and which produced the present direful civil war.

Remember—the most humble petitions and filial expostulations were treated not only with contempt, but with menaces of further rigor. Remember the speeches:

"We will hear no petitions, we will accept of nothing short of unconditional submission."—Lord North.

"They shall be brought prostrate at our feet in less than twelve months."—Lord North.

"We will deprive them of arms and amunition; and five hundred men with whips shall lash them into obedience." (The latter part said to be G. Grant.)

"We will set the Indians upon their backs, excite their own slaves within their bowels, while our frigates and a few troops shall destroy their frontier towns upon the ocean."—(Speeches in parliament and by members to me.)

"We will be obeyed without reserve, or we will drive them into overt acts of rebellion, and then by God! we will seize their estates,* and govern them as a conquered people."

"We have passed the Rubicon, and 'tis too late to enquire *now*, whether we are right or wrong; we must go forward and kill them, or they will kill us."—Lord Mansfield.

etc. etc. etc. without end.

This you will please to receive as an answer to the first charge. I might indeed have been spared everything that has been said after the three first lines, which prove *that I was not president*, but I choose for your satisfaction to say all the rest; and I have not said one tenth part of what might be offered on the subject of the *declaration*.

* This unhappily was the great bait which seduced men, contrary to the dictates of their conscience, to plunge into an unjust and bloody war.—(Gov. Grant to me.)

When the Hessian General Reidsel was prisoner at Saratoga, and in General Gates' tent, he unfolded the map of Pennsylvania, laying his finger upon the county of Lancaster, he exclaimed, "Ah! my county of Lancaster, I shall never get possession of you."—See. Protest of several distinct Lords, among whose names, even that of Cornwallis appears. His lordship is now reaping rich fruits from a war which he had declared was unjust.

etc. etc. etc. as above.

Now for the second article:

"You were the influencing person that caused the abrogation of the Saratoga Convention."

While Congress were deliberating on that business, and even when the committee, appointed to take certain letters and papers respecting the convention troops under consideration has matured and made their report, I was confined in my bed by a very severe fit of the gout in both feet, therefore, I might very fairly plead this circumstance in contradiction to the charge, and close my answer, but I again choose to say somewhat more for your information.

The convention was not abrogated or broken by Congress, and Gen. Burgoyne has honestly declared to this effect in Parliament.

The intended embarkation of the convention troops was only *suspended* until the agreement on the part of the British General should be ratified by the court of Great Britain.

The question, therefore, is: Was that suspension well grounded and warranted by the practice of nations at war? This point has been decided in favor of Congress by every sensible and dispassionate man with whom I have conversed upon the subject, and were I in possession of my late valuable estate, I would stake the whole against a single guinea, that upon a fair statement of the case Lord Mansfield, or a board of British officers would give the same judgment. The court of Great Britain is not ignorant of this truth; and, although it seemed politically necessary to inflame the minds of the people here, by a specious pretence that the Congress had been guilty of a gross violation of national faith, the wrath of that court has fallen upon the person who gave cause for the cautionary suspension.

Had Congress been faulty they would have heard of it in strong terms from all the courts in Europe; on the contrary, I have been well assured by the most judicious foreigners, (not Frenchmen, nor Spaniards) that if Congress had suffered those troops to depart, without the required ratification, after what had happened* (*this is the Arcanum which has been hidden from the good people of the kingdom,*) they would have been derided in all these courts, and called children in politics.

In truth, the convention was broken on the part of the British, and Congress might have detained the troops as prisoners of war to be exchanged, but they adopted a milder mode of proceeding—as if they had said: "You have broken the convention in divers articles, and there is good ground for suspecting that you do not mean to be faithful in the capital, nevertheless if your court will ratify the agreement, the troops shall be suffered to depart immediately after a proper ratification shall be made to us." Please to observe that good ground for suspecting is *alone* a sufficient

* Burgoyne's letter to Gates.

reason for *suspending*; but there were not only grounds for suspicion, but proofs amounting to moral certainty.*

Ask the question of the proper persons in the British court:—Why did not you ratify the convention which might have been done, and your troops released in three months?

A candid ingenuous answer would unfold the secret, and remove every doubt of the propriety of the conduct of Congress.

But to return to "*the informing person*." The laborious committee above mentioned who sat closely to business four three weeks, while Mr. Laurens was in bed, would laugh at you, were you to say, he was *that person*, and would treat *him* with contempt and indignation were he to assume such *merit*.

It is true when the report was nearly ripe for a vote, my attendance in Congress was required, because there happened to be no other representative for South-Carolina,† and, ill as I was, I was carried in a chair, and set down in my place, and after hearing the report read and all the consequent debate, I voted according to the dictate of my conscience in support of the measure for suspension, but you will please to remember "I had but one vote."

I trust, what has been said will prove satisfactory to you; 'tis in compliance with your request I have said anything in reply to vague charges, set up probably by persons who have taken a side, and who do not wish to hear the truth; you will observe I have endeavored to vindicate the conduct of Congress, more than to exculpate myself this might have done in fourteen words, to the first I might have said, "I was not president;" to the second, "I was ill in bed when that business was transacted." Make what prudent use you please of this information but avoid discovering whence you derived it, and return this paper to-morrow.

I wish to give no offence, I am sure it is not in my heart to desire the hurt of this kingdom, which has been dragged, or, if you please, gently led, into a very ungeatle scrape, quite repugnantly to my advice and desires. I wish it happily out again, and will contribute to that purpose as far as an honest man of moderate abilities can do, whenever its rulers shall be pleased to enable me.

* But abstracted from all other reasoning, considering only, that the inhabitants of America had been declared to be in rebellion, and that certain British commanders had in vindication of very unjustifiable conduct towards them, alleged that, "no faith was to be kept with rebels," Congress might reasonably have demanded not only a ratification from the court of Great Britain, but also the guaranty of some other and less interested court.

This affair is very little understood at present by the people in England: future history will display the truth.

It does not become me to say all that might be said on this occasion, otherwise I should tell you of an honorable attempt, by certain *gold and honorable* commissioners, to swindle Congress out of those troops, by pretending a power to give the required ratification, but they could produce no such power when demanded.

† Had there been any other delegate for South Carolina present, I should have been left quietly in bed.

But 'tis the fashion, I perceive, of politicians of the present day to lead a president, or even a supposed president, with all the errors they are pleased to discover in the transactions of Congress: Is this fair? Judge!

Your parliaments, in one case or the other, have been wrong and grievously wrong too, in passing divers acts respecting America, since the year 1763, and subsequent acts for repealing the former, perhaps not less than twenty in November; the consequence of some of these acts are the loss of near an hundred thousand lives, four islands in the West Indies, large territory in the East, all West Florida, some sixty millions of guineas, a *little* national glory and may be, thirteen colonies, etc., etc.

Do these politicians, those wise important men, lay all their censure in either or in both cases, upon the shoulders of the President or Speaker of the House, in which those acts respectively originated? I need say no more.

Adieu

HENRY LAURENS.

MR. BURKE, JUN., TO MR. LAURENS COMPLIMENTING HIS REFLECTIONS AND PARALLELS UPON GIBBON.

Mr. Burke, Jr., presents his compliments to Mr. Laurens. He has perused with great pleasure his reflections and parallels on Mr. Gibbon's History. They are full of sound observations, and have informed him of many circumstances relating to America, which he did not know, and called many other to his remembrance, which do not deserve to be forgotten. Mr. B. returns the paper with many thanks, and begs Mr. Laurens to present his compliments to his son.

Charles Street, Friday Morning.

MR. BURKE TO MR. BOURDIEU.

Dear Sir:—I have not time to write a great deal: much business which presses upon me this day, gives me little time to recover the fatigues of yesterday. I am afraid I was up, in my opening, considerably more than three hours. But my whole heart is in this business, which obliged me to rise twice in reply, and each time to labor a good deal. The enclosed, which I wish to be communicated as before, will sufficiently explain to Mr. Laurens the state in which his affair is. I go as fast, as in prudence, I can, considering (with a perfectly single eye,) his case and enlargement, with the utmost attention to his personal and his public honor. The wit of man could not frame any thing more cer-

respondent to both, than his petition, which is (I was going to say nonsense) written with great judgment, great dignity, and great moderation and modesty. However, I do not think it so useful to his enlargement as to his honor, to produce it to the House until the ministers refuse, (if they can refuse) the exchange proposed. I am ever

Dear sir,

Yours sincerely,

Charles Street, Oct. 5., 1781. EDMUND BURKE.

PETITION OF HENRY LAURENS, JUN., TO THE EARL OF HILLSBORO.

My Lord:—About four months ago I had the offer of a clerkship in a counting house at Amsterdam, of which your Lordship was informed; but declined an acceptance, because I was advised that my going to an enemy's country would give offence to government.

In the mean time my friends, Mr. Manning and others have used every endeavor to obtain a place for me in some reputable house in this city, Bristol or Liverpool, but without success.

I intend therefore, upon a plan of frugality, to retire under protection of a friend in the country, and to begin my journey on Tuesday next.

Suffer me, my Lord, to entreat your Lordship, for the love of God and humanity, to grant me a warrant in order that I may once more see and take the blessing of my father in the Tower.

A father, my Lord, whose life has been spent in acts of beneficience to mankind. A father whose life and fortune have been more than once hazarded in favor of Great Britain for preventing the present unhappy war with America. Enquire, my Lord—my enquiry is unnecessary; I believe your Lordship knows that these things are so.

Fifty six weeks, my Lord, that father has passed in close confinement, and his son permitted to visit him but five times, and then in presence of two officers, which, however mortifying to the parent and child, shows that no danger to the State can be feared from my visits.

Submitting myself with all humility, I have the honor to be,

My Lord,

Your Lordship's

Very obedient servant,

HENRY LAURENS, JUN.

At Mr. Manning's, St. Mary Axe,

November, 2, 1781.

The Right Honorable the Earl of Hillsborough,

One of his Majesty's principal Secretaries of State,

LETTER FROM HON. EDMUND BURKE TO MR. JAMES BOURDIEU, CONCERNING MR. LAURENS' IMPRISONMENT.

My Lord:—I have received so bad an account of the health of Mr. Laurens, that I doubt whether I can reconcile it with propriety much longer to defer the use of much means, as I can use for his relief. The means which would be most pleasing to me, as well as the best for his Majesty's service, are those which are in your Lordship's power. I therefore take the liberty of requesting as early an answer as possible to the proposition I had the honor of making to you; and as soon as I understand, that your Lordship is ready to meet it, I shall be ready to explain the particulars, and to give you perfect satisfaction concerning my power to accomplish the end proposed, and that instantly and conclusively, both with regard to the exchange, and the particular parties to be exchanged. I have the honour to be with great attention and respect,

My Lord,

Your Lordship's

Most obedient and humble servant,

Charles Street, Dec. 5., 1781. EDMUND BURKE.

MR. BURKE'S REPLY TO MR. BRIDGEN.

Dear Sir:—Mr. Bridgen has sent me the enclosed. It is very unlucky and tends much to distract me, that Mr. Laurens, to whom I have every wish to be serviceable by every poor endeavor of mine, and to whom the steps I have taken may perhaps have been serviceable, should favor me with communications through more channels than one. They tend to disturb me, and to destroy all system in my conduct. Mr. Laurens must be sensible that my powers from Dr. Franklin leave no choice. I have the liberty of two persons to provide for, and I cannot possibly, without a direct breach of my most sacred trust, neglect or abandon either of them. My plan Mr. Laurens is apprised of. He has my letter to Lord North in his hands, or will have it as soon as you can convey it to him. Lord North has given me a verbal answer, that he is ready to meet me on the terms of that proposition, though he has not thought fit to give me another answer, which, I confess, I do not much like. I shall not present the petition or take any parliamentary step until Lord North has actually rejected the proposition of Congress. I suffer in public opinion at present, as every man engaged for ministry is employed in running about the town, declaring that I had taken up Mr. Laurens' affairs lightly, upon mere newspaper information, but

that on better enquiry I had dropped it. I don't like to pass for what, I trust I am not, a light, giddy person. The people I have to do with, are alike slippery, and after Lord North had accepted the general terms of my offer, if I decline coming to anything specific, he will seem to stand justified in taking measure which may entirely defeat my compassion; and though they might free Mr. Laurens from confinement, would still leave him a prisoner at large, and reserve him to bot away against some favorite of their own, who, they know, will support them in American wars.

I am, my dear sir,

Yours sincerely,

EDMUND BURKE.

Charles Street, Dec. 6., 1781.

LETTER OF MR. EDWARD BRIDGEN TO MR. EDMUND BURKE.

Sir:—I must beg the favor of you to seal up and send by the bearer, the seven papers I left in your hands on Monday.

My friend is still very unwell, but somewhat better than he was. He is very sensible of your kind attention to him, and seems to wish that his affairs may, for the present, rest where you left them, as he is *strongly assured that his enlargement will be very soon.* I hope he will not be disappointed.

If any comfort dawns for the poor, good man, I should be much obliged to you, sir, for notice of it. "I do not feel as if I was in any danger, but want of sleep, of appetite, and other wants and pains may soon make me feel. God's will be done."

I am sir, with great respect,

Your obliged and obedient servant,

EDWARD BRIDGEN.

Edmund Burke, Esquire.

Lovell Court, December 6, 1781.

MR. BURKE TO MR. LAURENS.

My Dear Sir:—I did not choose to trouble you, until two events that I wished, had happened. The first, the bill which enabled the Crown to give you liberty; and next, the arrangement which gave Ministers the disposition to do such good service to the Crown, and to the whole British nation, on both sides of the Atlantic, as to do what they were enabled to do. My dear sir, your presence in London at this time may be serviceable to that branch of the English, to which you have done such

eminent service, and for which you have suffered with so much cheerfulness and magnanimity. The liberty and independency of your part is your natural and first object; ours, as naturally, is this country. And it is your good humor this country ought to wish to cultivate, and your good nature that it is the general desire to appeal to. The reign of violence and trick, I hope, is over. Fair dealing and moderation, on both sides, may bring all right, and fix things upon a new foundation, which, by being laid in the nature of things, as they now stand, may promise permanence to the superstructure. I, therefore, have a great desire to see you, and am, with the most unfeigned regard and esteem, my dear sir,

Your most faithful
And obedient humble servant,
EDMUND BURKE.

March 27, 1782.

LETTER FROM MR. BOURDIEU TO MR. LAURENS, IN REFERENCE TO HIS IMPRISONMENT.

Mr. Bourdieu, with his best compliments to Mr. Laurens, sends him the packet for Mr. Burke, containing the book of Mr. B's narrative, which that gentleman desired to have. Mr. Burke has all Mr. Laurens' pencilled notes to Mr. Bourdieu, as Mr. Laurens has all Mr. Burke's letters to Mr. Bourdieu, contained in the parcel which Mr. B. left with Mr. Laurens yesterday. From those different materials, Mr. Burke and Mr. Laurens will be enabled to settle such evidence as they shall judge most proper in support of Mr. Laurens' petition, and the several points relative to his examination. With respect to summoning any of the parties which Mr. Burke mentioned, in his letter to Mr. B. to what end? They can prove nothing.

Mr. Bourdieu refers Mr. Laurens to Mr. Burke for all his (Mr. L.'s,) pencilled notes, which Mr. B. will get transcribed into the same book containing Mr. B's narrative; by which means Mr. Laurens will have the whole together to refer to.

Mr. James Bourdieu will show Mr. Laurens, Mr. Burke's letter of invitation, which carries with it evident marks of a hearty reception.

MR. BURKE TO MR. BOURDIEU.

Speaker's Chamber, 10 o'clock.

I am in the very depth of the open India Committee; that, if possible, we may not deserve to lose an empire, in which the

people though brave and resolute, (and not cowards, as they and other people have been represented,) are, through many defects in their political Constitution, and many untoward accidents in their affairs, incapable of doing justice to themselves. Let Mr. L. have any papers or letters of mine that he chooses to keep. Let my enemies ransack the Tower: (with which the tools of their factions chose to menace me:) they will find nothing there which they did not hear, in ten times stronger terms, out of my own mouth, in the most public manner. I endeavored to do justice to Mr. Laurens' character, and to their madness, in not availing themselves of an opportunity given by Heaven, among the many which have been not only neglected, but perverted and absurd, for conciliation with the growing part of the English nation, on some practicable terms. I am sorry to see that the newspaper, as usual, has totally misrepresented and distorted almost all that I said. The matters of fact are clumsily and incorrectly stated. I was almost driven to produce the petition, by the insolence of their assertions, that Mr. L. found himself perfectly at his ease. But I am fearful to go beyond express powers; though I am sensible something was left to my discretion. They have refused the exchange; and they have declared that the offer of the Cedar's prisoners, (by which they have hitherto kept General Burgoyne from being exchanged,) ought to be still persevered in, as much as ever. The moment I have leisure, I must write to Dr. Franklin, to let him know, in what manner my commission has ended. I should speak more, and more clearly, but I must go instantly into the Committee room. We are adjourned to Thursday. I am afraid we shall not have any attendance before the holidays. We were thin yesterday. But if I find others concur with me in opinion, I shall lay the petition before the House, there, as it is, to work upon the public and operate as an antidote against false reports.

EDMUND BURKE.

EDMUND BURKE TO MR. JAMES BOURDIEU, CONCERNING MR. LAURENS' IMPRISONMENT.

It is impossible that, in a business like the present, transacted with the persons with whom I must transact it, that I should not inevitably become the medium of delay, indecision and prevarication. I trust that these things are wholly repugnant to my nature, and inconsistent with my principles. But those unfortunate people in whom they are grown into an inveterate habit, and who have substituted them in place of a manly policy, have so entangled themselves in their own nets, that it is utterly impracticable for them to make any one declaration, or to pursue any one measure, which is not in direct contradiction to some

other act or some other profession. Mr. Laurens' remarks are as just and as sound, as they are acute and ingenious; and he shows as much magnanimity, as sagacity of mind. But I must beg leave to observe to him that he makes his remarks on what was contained in my note, as if it contained the words of ministers or their assistants. It was only the substance, (or what I thought the substance,) of what I collected in conversation with one of the secretaries of the Treasury. But to know what these men say or do not say, with any degree of clearness and certainty, exceeds my measure of comprehension. The secretary with whom I conversed, has withdrawn himself from the business, and the answer to my last letter to Lord North has come through the other. It was in the form of minutes in writing, a copy of which, though promised, has not yet been delivered to me. The substance is, (so far as it had any,) that Lord G. Germain apprehended that General Burgoyne was actually exchanged; and that, as to the other matter, relative to the treatment Mr. Laurens had received in the Tower, Lord Hillsborough had no objection to my bringing it on, as soon as I pleased. To the facts suggested, I have only to say, it is not true; and the secretary must know it cannot be true. The Congress could not have so despised and betrayed their late President, as to transmit to Europe to their minister plenipotentiary, an offer of exchange, and afterwards to render it null and delusive by a subsequent act, particularly, as at the time of the supposed exchange, they had no one officer of high rank in their hands.

The Lord Advocate for Scotland, was, I believe, by accident, present at my conversation with Mr. Robinson, in one of the Committee Rooms. He said that his advice had been to discharge Mr. Laurens from his confinement without stipulating any exchange whatever.

On the whole of this transaction, as it stands, I am obliged to suppose, that a negative is put upon the exchange; and that I am charged and defied to produce any instance of ill treatment which Mr. Laurens has received. Notwithstanding the change in the circumstances of public affairs, ministers seem to me to adhere with as much obstinacy as ever to their plan of betraying, and ruining those who are not willing to sacrifice their honor by bearing, with a degenerate patience, the blame of their mismanagement. Their unwillingness to consent to this exchange, I must fairly say, does not arise from any particular animosity to Mr. Laurens, whom, since they despair of answering any purpose in their politics, by making him an object of judicial proceeding, they do not wish, I believe, any longer to persecute.

There are two causes for it, as I apprehend. The first, their implacable enmity to General Burgoyne, for his having discountenanced the delusions by which they proposed to carry on the American war, the principal of which consisted in the representation of the numbers and zeal of those who adhered to the royal

cause, in opposition to the republican governments which have been newly set up; and the smallness of the numbers and pusillanimity of character of those who supported those governments. General Burgoyne, in the enquiry to which he forced them to submit, in the House of Commons, has done more than any body towards detecting those impostures, amongst all those who have not been paid for still pretending a belief in them. The next is in the desire of keeping open this exchange, in favor of some general officer, who may desire to merit their countenance and protection by a prudent silence upon these delicate topics.

This is the true spirit of the transaction, so far as it relates to General Burgoyne. The only advantage which Mr. Laurens can derive from an adherence to this particular offer, (that is, of an exchange between him and General Burgoyne,) is his exchange being more early than it can be by negotiating upon it for some such officer as I have described; for this cannot take place until the Congress shall have rescinded their vote and recalled the power which they have given to Doctor Franklin for this specific exchange; and this will require a great length of time, and lead into many difficulties in the arrangement. But of this Mr. Laurens is to judge. He can have but one view, which is his present enlargement and his future restitution to his complete capacity of a citizen in America, by his exchange. In this light it must be indifferent to him for whom he is exchanged, provided he should not think it would be a degree of generosity in him, rather to obstruct than forward the views of those, who, at one time, have exercised their resentments with regard to him personally, and would now gratify both their resentments and partialities upon others through him, though without his consent or desire, and contrary, as I apprehend, to his immediate interest. My negotiations with ministry are over; I find it impossible to treat with them any longer without engaging myself deeper and deeper in the labyrinth of their politics. I, therefore, propose to-morrow to bring the whole matter before the public, in my place in Parliament: but in such a manner, if I can, as shall not decide the business, but leave me in a condition for the further prosecution of it, in any way that shall be deemed expedient. The holidays press upon us, and a full attendance of the House becomes impracticable at this period, after the supplies are voted. But if I should say nothing at all upon the subject, great mischief might happen. I am, therefore, in much doubt about the propriety of presenting Mr. Laurens' petition and shall certainly take advice upon it. I wish it were possible for me to have his own opinion upon that particular matter, some time before half an hour after three to-morrow. It was a pity that a paper in which Mr. Laurens has shown, that he knows so well how to support his private dignity, and the rank he has held in his country, without any sort of offence to the body to which he

applies for redress, should be concealed from the public. It might possibly serve him very much.

I like his idea of a bill extremely well. It coincides very much with my notions, at a time when I retired from Parliamentary attendance, upon the agitation of that unfortunate bill, under which Americans, who could have been exchanged on the other side of the water as prisoners of war, have been confined in Great Britain as criminals. I shall give notice of my intentions to move for such a bill after the holidays. I shall, likewise, adhere to my resolution at a proper time, of enquiring into the treatment of Mr. Laurens. This is essential to my reputation, and to his, particularly after the defiance which I have verbally received, and shall probably, to-morrow morning, receive in writing.

You and Mr. Laurens will have the goodness to excuse my having used the handwriting of a friend on this occasion. I have risen late after a bad night; and since my rising several have come in upon me, and I am obliged to dictate this, whilst I shave and dress in order to go out.

Charles Street, December 16th, 1781.

EDMUND BURKE TO LORD NORTH, RESPECTING MR. LAURENS' IMPRISONMENT.

My Lord—It is with very great pain, that I find myself obliged to renew my solicitation for a definite answer to the short and clear proposition I had the honor of making to your Lordship some days ago. I cannot entertain the smallest doubt but that the offer will be cheerfully accepted by Government. The evident advantage of giving all sort of facility to exchanges in the present circumstances of the King's army in America, will not permit a question to be made about it. Though you did not declare that opinion, I was happy to find your Lordship in concurrence with my sentiments in this particular. You thought, and thought very naturally, that Gen. Burgoyne had been comprehended in the exchange of the convention officers. It ought, undoubtedly, to have been so, and of course your Lordship expected it. Unluckily this sole exchange was omitted.

It is not from any apprehension that this proposition will or can be rejected, that I take the liberty of giving you this trouble, but from the extreme anxiety I feel in having the liberty of two most excellent and deserving persons in their several situations, so long depending in my hands. Whilst this matter remains in suspense, I appear in a very awkward light. The complaint implied in the motion of which I gave notice, is talked of by many, if not by all, of your Lordship's friends in the House, and even

by some who do not wish ill to myself, as having been taken up on hasty grounds, and that I ought to be called upon to make it good, or to declare my conviction of my error. I must own, that things standing as they do, these gentlemen do not entirely talk without book. I owe, besides, the poor acknowledgement of an answer to the kindness and civility of Doctor Franklin. Your Lordship's candor will allow that in such a situation my importunity is natural and excusable.

If the exchange is admitted, the method of preparing the way for it is plain and obvious. If, contrary to my expectations, his majesty's ministers should refuse it, I must very reluctantly, I assure you, bring the matter before the House; desiring in that unforseen, and most unwished for case, that the resolution of the American Congress, and my letter accompanying it, may be returned to me. I have the honor to be, with great respect,

My Lord,

Your Lordship's

Most obedient, and

Most humble servant,

(Signed,) EDMUND BURKE.

Charles Street, Dec. 14th.

84-85

A

LIST AND ABSTRACT

OF

DOCUMENTS RELATING TO SOUTH-CAROLINA,

NOW EXISTING

IN THE STATE PAPER OFFICE, LONDON.

PREPARED FOR THE

SOUTH-CAROLINA HISTORICAL SOCIETY,

BY AN AUTHORISED AGENT, IN LONDON.

EXPLANATION.

THE following "List and Abstract" will embrace all papers, relating to South Carolina, that can be found in the State Paper Office, in London. The originals, from which the abstracts have been made, are arranged in volumes or bundles; and the marks, dates and pages in each section of the "Abstract," indicate those of the volumes embracing the original papers.

The number of folios appended to most of these sections, is the agent's estimate of office folios, which a full copy of any particular document would require. With these indications, full copies can be procured from a proper agent, in London.

LIST AND ABSTRACTS OF PAPERS,

IN THE STATE PAPER OFFICE, LONDON,

RELATING TO SOUTH-CAROLINA.

DONE UNDER AUTHORITY, FOR THE

HISTORICAL SOCIETY OF SOUTH-CAROLINA.

1857.

N. C. B. T. Book I. Art. 1. 1682, May 10.] Thirty-nine clauses of "Instructions" for Joseph Morton, Esq., one of the Landgraves of Carolina, and governor of that province that lies south due west of Cape Fear, touching the temporary form of government to be observed.

All elected of the Grand Council or Parliament to subscribe allegiance to the king. The surveyor general to lay out a tract of land to be called Berkley county, sheriff and four justices to be appointed thereto, the Council or Parliament to meet and sit at Charles Town, until otherwise arranged, county courts to be erected and sheriffs and justices appointed in the various counties as soon as they may be plotted out and contain a sufficient proportion of inhabitants: commissions to be granted to fit persons to hear and determine cases according to law-power of the governor and deputies. The governor to be commander in chief of the forces and to summon the meeting of the Grand Council as often as he shall see cause; no Indian to be sent away from Carolina, made a slave of, or otherwise injured, being under the protection of England: commission formerly granted to Col. Joseph West and others for determining differences between the Indians and the English declared void; the surveyor to set out Craven county and Colleton county: Five hundred acres of land to be plotted out on all navigable rivers for a port town; allotments of land, etc.; ferries to be established; landgraves and casiques to swear allegiance to the sovereign; various rules respecting proprietors and their seignories, and other regulations respecting the setting out, bounding and passing grants for land; cedars prohibited to be cut from any land not granted; the governor to choose his provost marshal; all former powers for granting land, etc., made null and

void; the secretary to send the acts of Parliament, which shall from time to time pass; provision in case of the death of the governor; the port town and its precinct, etc. About 45 folios.—Duplicate vide vol. 2, p. 184.

Article 2. 1682, July 30.] Articles of agreement between the Earl of Craven, Duke of Albermarle, Earl of Shaftsbury, Lord Carteret, Sir Peter Colleton and others of the one part, and Sir John Cockram and Sir George Campbell and others of the other part, respecting the setting out of a county in the province of Carolina, etc., 20 folios.

Art 3. 1675, April 25.] John Lord Berkley, palatine of Carolina, and the rest of the Lords proprietors to Joseph West, governor of the territory lying between Cape Carteret on the north side, and five miles beyond Ashley river on the south side, and to westward to the South Sea, commission empowering to let, set and convey lands, etc. All former commissions granted to Sir John Yeamans, governor of Carolina, revoked and made void. 8 folios.

Art. 4. 1681, Jan. 12.] The fundamental constitutions of Carolina divided into 120 sections. 120 folios.

Art. 5.] Rules of precedency.

(And on the same sheet.)

Attested memorandum of the bequests of Seth Sothell of Carolina. 3 folios.

Art 6 1683, June 22. Whitehall.] Letter, signed Craven, Albemarle, and others, to the governors, deputies, and parliament of that part of Carolina, lying south west of Cape Fear. They observe an alteration in the persons of the Grand Council, desire to know the reason of the change, as the Grand Council are elected for life, and cannot be removed except for misdemeanor. In strong terms allude to the breach of trust in any appointments being made without due authority being received, but as it may be a mistake, are willing in the present instance to pass it over. Reference to the biennial parliament and the representatives to be chosen by the freeholders of the two counties of Berkley and Colleton. 6 folios. Duplicate vide vol. 3, p. 11.

Art. 7. 1683, Sept. 30. Whitehall.] Letter, signed Craven, Albemarle, and others, to the governor and deputies of that part of Carolina, lying south and west of Cape Fear. Had given instructions in their last communication respecting the choosing of members at Charlestown, Berkly county and at London, Colleton county. Fear that the requisite orders did not arrive sufficiently soon; order therefore that the present parliament be dissolved in the event of the former instructions not having been complied with: warn them that the illegal and unusual practices that have hitherto taken place in their parliaments be no more suffered; revoke the order of 24, Nov. 1682; desire that no dimi-

mission of the fees appertaining to the offices of secretary, surveyor general, and register to made without the advcie and consent of the undersigned; instructions about the transportation of Indians, &c. 6 folios.

Art. 8. 1683, Sept. 20.] Letter, signed Craven, Albemarle and others, to John Moore, Esq., constituting him receiver-general and exchequer of that part of the province of Carolina lying south and west of Cape Fear. 3 folios.

Art. 9. 1682, August 17.] The fundamental constitutions of Carolina, comprised in 126 articles. Rules of Precedency. Memorandum of interlineations, signed Craven, Albemarle, &c. 104 folios.

Art. 10. 1682, Nov. 20.] Rules for granting land, signed Craven, Bathe, and P. Colleton. 19 folios.

Art. 11.] Form of indenture, granting plantation, with privileges annexed on the payment of one penny, (English money), per acre, annually. 9 folios.

Art. 12. 1682, Nov. 20.] Licence from the Lords, proprietors to Joseph Morton, Esq., govenor of the province of Carolina, and the governor for the time being to grant and convey land to such persons as may transport themselves, or others to plant and inhabit said province.

To the above is appended a memorandum, signed Joseph Morton. 7 folios.

Art. 13. 1682. St. James.] Part of a letter from Sir Peter Colleton to the governor, read in council, 13 August. 1683, declaiming the power of the governor upon the votes of the Palatine Court, and also, (with limitation) upon those of the Grand Council; that he should hinder imprudent resolutions, keep good order in the debates and take care that when any one speaks, it should be done with the hat off, and with due respect, &c.

Reference made to Culpepper's case. 2 folios.

Art 14. 1683, April 4.] Commission from Earl Craven and others, lords proprietors, to Henry Woodward; the necessity of investigating the inland portion of the province of Carolina, empowering him to search for mines and other useful discoveries, also, the spots most adapted for planting towns, &c. Authority to the said H. W. to erect a house and reside, and every facility to be afforded him by all official persons. 4 folios. Dupl. vol. 3, p. 16.

Art. 15. 1683, Sept. 30. Whitehall.] Letter signed Craven, Albermarle, and others, addressed to the governor, deputies, grand council and parliament of that part of Carolina lying south and west of Cape Fear. Respecting the sending away of Indians; the three reasons alledged for such proceedings with observations thereon. Alteration of temporary law, viz: that in lieu of the chancellors naming the Secretary, he be for the future,

nominated by the palatine and proprietors in general, and commissioned under the great seal. 25 folios.

Art. 16. 1665, June 30.] Charter of Charles the Second, entitled "The Second Charter" (with marginal references in pencil). 85 folios.

Art. 17. 1684, March 13. Whitehall.] Copy of a long letter upon various topics, signed Craven and others, and addressed to the governor, deputies, &c. Their letter of 20 October has been received: prisoners have arrived, and will speedily be tried: The property belonging to these persons which had been seized in Carolina, to be taken care of, in the event of their acquittal. All pirates apprehended in Carolina to be tried there. Remarks upon the refusal of Berkly County to submit to have ten members chosen out of each county. Examples adduced of sundry places represented in England. Strictures upon the packing of parliaments and the grand council, and the mal-practices by which many acts of parliament have been passed. The King, by letters patent, has given power to cause certain instructions, or temporary laws to be put in practice, to ameliorate those misdemeanors, which instructions are to be recorded and a copy sent to each of the deputies. Allude to the unhealthiness of the place and the great prevalence of sickness. Courts, in consequence, to be adjourned in the sickly months (from 10th June to 10th October); Charlestown not a proper seat for government: requests that another place be selected; Berkly County to be divided; insolent behavior of one of the deputies and others, to the governor animadverted on; the time of meetings of the grand council fixed: the Sheriff of Carolina is appointed during pleasure and not annually; mention a letter sent to Mr. John Moor the Secretary, addressed to the governor and parliament: hints have been received from Carolina that Mr. J. Moor has exceeded his duty as escheater; regulations respecting persons dying intestate; Mr. Moor to be summond and examined; privateers not to be encouraged. 28 folios. Dupl. vide vol. 3, p. 51.

Art. 18. 1684, March 13. Whitehall.] Letter signed Craven and others, to Landgrave Joseph West, or the governor for the time being. Letter of 21st of October has been received, signifying the choice of the person addressed in the room of Sir Richard Kyrle deceased: wish him to continue in the government if willing so to remain; otherwise, have appointed his successor. To remedy the dissatisfaction of the people when the proprietors have no deputies, the governor to appoint them, such to be loyal and fitting persons. Three persons specified who are not to be appointed on account of disobedience to orders. Regulations respecting the sale of land. The fundamental constitution sent by Capt Clifford, omitted to be dated; order that this be rectified. Appointment of Robert Quarry, Esq., as Secretary. In the event of Landgrave West being dead or de-

parted the province, Joseph Morton, Esq., is to be governor. 11 folios.

Art. 19. 1684, March 12.] Instructions signed Craven, Albemarle and others, directed to Joseph West, Esq., one of the Landgraves, and governor of that part of Carolina lying south and west of Cape Fear, comprising 38 sections. 32 folios. Dupl. vol. 3, p. 44.

Art. 20. 1684, April 29.] Whitehall.] Letter signed Craven, Albemarle and others, directed to Sir Richard Kyrle, governor; have commissioned him for the government of Carolina, and doubting but that it will be to the advantage of the province. Probability of encroachments by their neighbors, the Spaniards; recommend consultation of the grand council and parliament as to the best means of defence; the militia to be put into training, and every necessary preparation to be made against the invasion of an enemy; he is to take care that the proclamation touching neutrality of his majesty's subjects in the hostilities between France and Spain, and the law for restraining privateers be published, if not already effected. His patent for Landgrave will be sent hereafter. 5 folios. Dupl. vol. 3, p. 28.

Art. 21. 1683—4, March 13. Newmarket.] Charles the Second, to the Earl of Craven, palatine of Carolina. In consequence of sundry depredations and disorders, and as order having been previously issued in the Island of Jamaca against such illegal proceedings, a law, copy of which is sent, is directed to be passed within the province of Carolina, for the purpose of repressing and punishing privateers. 2 folios Dupl. vide vol. 3, p. 23.

Art. 22. 1684, April 10. Whitehall.] Craven and others, to the governor, deputies and council of Carolina. Information having reached his majesty of the plundering and piracies committed in the English plantations of America, have sent a draught of an act suitable to one passed in Jamaica, which is ordered to be passed in the province Hint that the undersigned by opening a trade for the Colony with the Spaniards, may induce a more honest manner of enrichment, than the plundering his majesty's allies. 4 folios.

Art. 23. 1684, June 25. Whitehall.] The Scots have desired that the town they select shall be the seat of justice for the county, which the undersigned are willing to assent to upon certain conditions enumerated at length. The same instructions, with respect to land, to be applied as in those directed for the land about London, in Colleton Co. Settlers in Port Royal and its environs to fix themselves as near together as possible, for the sake of mutual defence and safety. Signed Craven and others. Dupl. vide vol. 3, p. 35.

Art. 24. 1683—4, March 4.] Craven and others, to ———. Several Scotch going from Glasgow to Carolina, are to be permitted to settle at Port Royal, if they so desire, and land to be accorded them conformably to an agreement heretofore forwarded with Sir John Cockram and Sir George Campbell, but in the event of their settling among the English, are to be assigned land upon the same terms as all others who came and settle in the province. Desire that they may receive all manner of countenance, &c. 2 folios.

Art. 25. 1684, June 28. St. James.] P. Colleton, to Sir Richard Kyrle, Charlestown. The Lords proprietors are willing to gratify the Scotch going to Carolina, in their desire to make the town at Port Royal, the seat of justice for the country. That at the request of the Scots, alterations had been made in the fundamental constitution of the province, which being found injudicious and inapplicable, have been repealed until discreter times. Mr. Bulle, a Frenchman, skilled in mercantile matters that may affect Carolina, is to have every encouragement; encloses relation of the French doings at Geneva, and the Gazette containing political news. 4 folios.

Art. 26. 1684, June 9. Whitehall.] Letter signed Craven, Albemarle and others, directed to the governor and deputies, &c. Call attention to an act passed in Carolina under date 25th September, 1683, entitled an act to suspend prosecution for foreign debts; give directions that it shall not be put in execution, being altogether repugnant to the laws of England; regret that the government should have fallen into such unworthy hands; Sir Richard Kyrle is to make inquiry, and to dismiss any justices or sheriffs who may have promoted the said Act; repeat instructions, that laws passed, should be in force for two years, &c. Instructions given respecting the choice of members for parliament, have not been adhered to; for this contempt, command the present parliament to be dissolved: correct a mistake in the supposition that the seal used for passing grants of land, is the great seal of the province of Carolina. The office of the prothonotary and clerk of the pleas to be annexed to that of Secretary. Appointments to places in Carolina to be during pleasure only. The proprietorship, formerly in Sir William Berkley, is now in Thomas Amy, Esq.; Robert Quarry, Esq., to be admitted as his deputy. 14 folios. Dupl. vide vol. 3, p. 36.

Art. 27. 1684, March 25. Stuart's Town.] Letter, signed Cardrosse, Dunlop, and others, addressed to the governor and Grand Council at Charlestown. The bearer, Mr. Dunlop, being at Charlestown, is entrusted to give an account of the state of their affairs; necessity of amicable relations and absence of jealous feelings between the undersigned and parties addressed; expected to have heard their resolutions upon the Spanish letter. Sinister dealings of two noted indians; request that the six

gans, appointed them by the lords proprietors be delivered to this bearer. 6 folios.

Art. 28. July 17. Stuart's Town.] Letter of Lord Cardrosse, addressed to Robt. Quarry, governor; understands that the council entertain an opinion that he has committed some high misdemeanor, and exhibited contempt of their authority; attempts an explanation; has been seriously unwell and unable to wait upon the council, but will take the earliest opportunity, etc.; is obliged to write by the hand of another. 6 folios.

Art. 29. 1684–5. Jan. 10. Wimble.] Cardrosse and others to —— ——; enclose a certain letter as it concerns them much to know the motions of the Spaniards; entreat a duplicate copy of it supposing it concerns public affairs. 2 folios.

Art. 30. 1685, July 17. Stuart's Town.] William Dunlop to —— ——; congratulates him on his appointment to the government of the province; Lord Cardrosse has written (by his hand) a letter, which, he expects, will satisfy the Grand Council; felt much surprise at their order to bring his lordship down sick or in health; an address has been signed by himself and others to the palatine court, desiring magistrates, etc., etc. 5 folios.

Art. 31. 1685, May 18.] Depositions of Reuben Willis, George Francklay, William Parker and John Wilson, concerning Dr. Henry Woodward. 5 folios.

Art. 32. 1685, May 5.] Examination and deposition of Dr. Henry Woodward before the Grand Council, respecting his being taken prisoner, and being brought befor Lord Cardrosse. 4 folios.

Art. 33. 1685, May 5.] Deposition of John Edenburgh before the Grand Council at Charlestown, touching Lord Cardrosse and Dr. Henry Woodward. 4 folios.

Art. 34. 1685, May 6.] Examinations of several Yamassee Indians, relating to ravages upon the Timechees, signed Henry Woodward, interpreter. 2 folios.

Art. 35. 1685, May 5.] Warrant, signed John Godfrey, addressed to Matthew English, provost marshall, to apprehend Lord Cardrosse, John Hamilton and Caleb Westbrook. 2 folios.

Art. 36. 1685, June 2.] John Godfrey, to the provost marshall, warrant for contempt; Lord Cardrosse having refused to obey the warrant for his apprehension, the Grand Council determine to have his body brought before the Board. 3 folios.

Art. 37. 1685.] A portion of the provost marshall's return; explains the sickness of Lord Cardrosse; attempting to apprehend John Hamilton, he escapes in the woods; Caleb Westbrook also absconds himself. Alludes to another portion of the return (not inserted) referring to Mr. John Forbes. 4 folios.

Art. 38. 1684–5, Feb. 21.] Caleb Westbrook to ———; information regarding the Indians. 4 folios.

Art. 39. 1685–6, March 21.] Henry Woodward, to his father-in-law, Col. John Godfrey; information about Lord Cardross and others. 2 folios.

Art. 40. 1685, Nov. 20.] Declaration of twelve members of the Commons House of Parliament, met at Charlestown, and excluded thence. 15 folios.

Art. 41. 1685, Oct. 6.] Protest of Capt. Quarry against the appointment of Mr. Bernard Schenkingh to the office of High Sheriff of Berkley county, on account of his frequent drunkenness and other scandalous behaviour. 6 folios.

Art. 42. 1685, Nov. 17.] Warrant, signed Joseph Morton, and five others, addressed to the provost marshall, authorizing him to take into custody Mr. Ralph Izard, charged, on his own confession, with having taken away a black box, supposed to contain some of the records of the province. 3 folios.

Art. 43. No date, qu. 1686?] An unsigned address (without date,) to the right Honorable Seth Sothell, one of the lords proprietors, etc., etc.

Recital of former transactions from 1669 to 1686. Allusion to Landgrave Colleton, and various topics connected with the province; closes with animadversion on the rude and unmanerly usage experienced by the persons addressed, from the lords deputies and governor, upon his arrival; exculpates him from the malicious aspersions cast upon his character. The late instructions at variance with the fundamental constitutions; hope that matters will be so adjusted as to preserve the peace and tranquility of the province. 60 folios.

N. C. B. T. Book II. Memorandum relating to the first patent in the fifteenth and the second patent in the seventeenth year of the king's reign, as regards certain territories or tracts of land with islands. 3 folios; fly leaf.

1663, May 23.] Council of Lords Proprietors appoint Leprerie engineer and surveyor for Carolina; Sir John Colleton to receive £25 from each proprietor; 20,000 acres to be reserved in every settlement; arrangements made for court houses and houses for public meetings; maps of the province to be printed and declarations to invite planters to be drawn up and published. 3 folios; p. 1.

1663, August 25.] Declaration and proposals to all that will plant in Carolina. 16 folios; p. 1.

1663.] Copy of commission to Sir William Berkley, to constitute a governor for Albemarle river. 12 folios; p. 3.

Instructions for Sir William Berkley, governor and captain-

[illegible]al of Virginia, in relation to the selling and planting out [illegible] part of the province of Carolina. 14 folios; p. 5.

1663, Sept. 8. Cockpit.] Letter without signature (probably [illegible] to Sir Wm. Berkley. Since his leaving, has obtained [illegible] majesty's charter for the province of Carolina, which is here[illegible] sent. Since its sealing, a title has been started under [illegible] of 5 Charles II, by certain persons. The planters, how[illegible] are secured and the patent made null and void. Have sent [illegible] Capt. Wildy, a power to constitute two governors and other [illegible], reserving only the right of nominating the surveyor and [illegible]tary. Mentions the names of the two latter and by whom [illegible]mended. Have likewise sent proposals to all that will [illegible] &c. 20 folios; p. 6.

1663, August 30. Cockpit.] Unsigned letter (probably Albemarle) addressed to Colonel Thos. Modyford and Peter Colleton, Esq. Have learnt that several people of Barbadoes are inclined to settle in Carolina, which, being a desirable object, is to be in every way encouraged. Allusion to disorders among settlers up on Cantles river, near Cape Fear; conceive it will be advantageous to go on with that settlement; reference to the various commodities for planting and other matters. 10 folios; p. 8.

1663, August 31. Cockpit.] Albemarle to Lord Willoughby, concerning those from Barbadoes desirous of becoming settlers in Carolina; respecting certain commodities to be planted, &c. States he has written to his cousins Modyford and Peter Colleton to promote Carolina plantations. 22 folios; p. 9.

1663, August 12.] Proposals of the Barbadoes gentlemen who desire to settle in Carolina; p. 10.

(Annexed to the above.)

Letter signed Thos. Modyford and P. Colleton advising Lord ——— to appoint some persons to treat with the Barbadoes people upon the aforesaid proposals; that by-laws be accepted in lieu of general laws, and certain other arrangements to be made which will prevent a disturbance in the mode of government.—2 folios; p. 11.

An answer to certain demands and proposals made by persons in the island of Barbadoes, to the lords proprietors of the province of Carolina. 10 folios. p. 12.

1663, Sept. 9. Letter, without signature, addressed to ——— acknowledges two letters and copy of charter for Carolina; since the receipt of which has had one, dated 12 August, with proposals from the people of Barbadoes; herewith encloses answer to those proposals: gives power to the party addressed to make agreement and close with the undertakers if possible, in which case he is to choose a surveyor and secretary; directs him to give notice of the fittest man for the office of governor; the advantage that will accrue from the planting of Carolina. 14 folios; p. 13.

1663, Sept. 8.] Minute of council of lords proprietors; Colleton Island (formerly Carlyle island,) granted to Sir John Colleton and his heirs, on the payment of one half-penny per acre for all plantable land. 2 folios; p. 13.

1663, Aug. 12. Whitehall.] Order of Privy Council. His Majesty, by letters patent under the great seal, having granted the region called Carolina to the Duke of Albemarle and others, revokes and makes void all former patents, and annuls all pretended claims. 7 folios; p. 15.

1664, Nov. 14.] Lords proprietors to Robert Samford, appointing him to be secretary and register for the county of Clarendon. 7 folios; p. 17.

1664, Nov. 24.] Lords proprietors to John Vassall appointing him to be surveyor for the county of Clarendon. 5 folios; p. 17.

1664, Jan. 11.] Lords proprietors to Sir John Yeamans, appointing him to be governor of the county of Clarendon. 6 folios; p. 18.

Lords proprietors to Sir John Yeamans, the governor and his council, giving them power to grant and assign land in the county of Clarendon. 14 folios; p. 19.

1664, Jan. 7.] Order by the lords proprietors, that Sir John Colleton do ship 12 pieces of ordinance, given by the king for the Barbadoes [settlers?] and also to provide ammunition necessary for the same. 2 folios; p. 20.

1664–5, Jan. 11. Cockpit.] Unsigned letter addressed to ——— ———; acknowledges letters of the 29 Aug. and 8 Oct., by Major Wm. Yeamans, who had been commissioned by those addressed to treat with the writer, concerning the settling and planting in Carolina, near Cape Fear, as also near Cape Romania; Major Yeamans has proved himself a zealous friend to their interests, and has elicited greater advantages on their behalf than would have been conceded to by most persons; wish them success in their undertakings. 5 folios; p. 21.

1664–5, Jan. 11. Cockpit.] Letter, without signature, to Sir J. Yeamans, through the means of Sir John Colleton, for his services, etc., and on an assurance of his prosecuting the settling of the colony, south of Cape Romania, the king has been prevailed on to confer upon him the dignity of a knight baronet; have, by his son, sent commissions, appointing him Lieutenant-General and governor; have granted him, in accordance with his desire, six thousand acres of land, south or west of Cape Romania; engage also, to grant him his friend, Capt. Will Mercricke, fifteen hundred acres. 7 folios; p. 21.

1664–5, Jan. 7. Cockpit.] Letter, without signature, to Mr. Drummond: state that they had, by Mr. Peter Carteret, with letter and commission, forwarded him instructions for the govern-

county of Albemarle—rectify a mistake in the same with reference to the limits of the county. 2 folios; p. 22.

1664, Jan. 7.] Minute—that, although the county of Clarendon, etc., be, for the present, under the government of Sir J. Yeamans, yet it is purposed that a part of it, south and west of Cape Hamania, shall be a distinct government, and be called Craven county. 2 folios; p. 22.

1667, Oct.] Lords proprietors to Samuel Stephens, Esq., warrant, appointing him governor of the county of Albemarle. 5 folios; p. 23.

1667, Oct.] Lords proprietors to Samuel Stephens, Esq., authority and power to let and convey land in the county of Albemarle. 13 folios; p. 23.

1667, Oct.] Instructions for the governor of the county of Albemarle. 45 folios; p. 25.

Lords proprietors to Samuel Stephens, Esq., governor of the county of Albemarle. Having received a petition from the Grand Assembly of the county of Albemarle to the effect that the inhabitants of that county may hold their lands upon the same terms as the neighbors, the inhabitants of Virginia; consent is given to the same. 5 folios; p. 29.

Copy of instructions to Mr. Joseph West, store keeper. 8 folios; p. 31.

Instructions for Mr. Henry Braine. 4 folios; p. 33.

Copy of instructions for Mr. West; what he is to do on his arrival at Barbadoes, also at Port Royal, etc. In all things he is to consult and communicate with Mr. John Rivers, agent for Lord Ashley, and also with Mr. ———, agent for Sir Peter Colleton. 11 folios; p. 34.

Copy of instructions to Mr. John Rivers. 3 folios; p. 37.

Copy of instructions for Mr. Joseph West. 6 folios; p. 38.

Copy of Mr. West's commission as commander in chief. 7 folios; p. 39.

1669, July.] Form of document to appoint a deputy. 6 folios; p. 40.

1669, July 26.] Lords proprietors to Will Sayle, Esq., governor of that portion of Carolina, lying south and west of Cape Carteret; commission, empowering him to convey land, etc. 11 folios; p. 41.

1669, July 27.] Copy of instructions annexed to the commission for the governor and council, in 16 sections. 23 folios; p. 43.

1669, Oct. 21. Cockpit.] Council of lords proprietors; the first palatine, high constable, chancellor, chief justice, admiral and high steward appointed for Carolina. 3 folios; p. 46.

1669, Jan. 29.] Council of lords proprietors; the Duke of Al-

lemarle being dead, Lord Berkley appointed palatine in his room; Sir Peter Colleton elected to the office of chancellor; list of deputies commissioned by the lords proprietors. 3 folios; p. 45.

1669, Jan. 20.] Nine acts of the assembly of Albemarle ratified and confirmed by the proprietors. 27 folios; p. 48.

1670.] Instructions to the governor and council of Albemarle. 21 folios; p. 52.

1671, May 1.] Carolina instructions, in 20 sections, signed Craven and others. 22 folios; p. 62.

Temporary laws, Carolina, seven sections, signed Craven and others. 11 folios; p. 66.

1671, May 1.] Mr. Halsted being sent to Ashley river, etc. his instructions, signed Craven, and others, in eighteen sections. 23 folios; p. 68.

1671, August 21.] Lords proprietors to Governor Sir J. Yeamans, baronet: commission authorizing to let and convey land. 10 folios; p. 72. Vide Memorandum, p. 76.

1671, Dec. 18.] Lord Ashley to Maurice Matthews, gent.: commission, appointing him his deputy in Carolina. 3 folios; p. 76.

1671, Dec. 28.] Memorandum; Sir J. Yeamans made governor by a commission. p. 76.

1671, Dec. 30.] Lord Berkley and the other lords proprietors of Carolina, to John Culpepper, gent., commission appointing him surveyor general. 2 folios; p. 77.

Temporary laws to be added to the former, marked section 8 and 9, signed Craven, and others. 3 folios; p. 78.

1671, Dec. 16. Whitehall.] Instructions to the governor and council of Carolina, at Charlestown, on Ashley river, in five sections. 3 folios; p. 79.

List of landgraves, with dates and by whom nominated. 2 folios; p. 80.

List of casiquens, with dates, and by whom nominated. 2 folios; p. 81.

List of deputies in Carolina, with dates. 1 folio; p. 82.

1671, June 21.] Temporary Agrarian laws agreed upon by the lords proprietors of Carolina, divided into 23 sections, signed Craven, and five others, *with seal attached of red wax in fine preservation.* 10 folios; p. 83.

1672, June 21.] Temporary laws for Carolina, until by a sufficient number of inhabitants of all degrees, the government can be administered according to the form established in the fundamental constitution, in seven sections, signed Shaftesbury, G. Carteret and P. Colleton. 12 folios; p. 87.

1671, June 24.] Lord Ashley to Joseph West, gent.: commis-

[illegible] appointing him Register of writings and contracts. 3 folios; p. 88.

1672, Aug. 31.] Confessions of the lords proprietors of Carolina, to certain persons in Ireland. 7 folios; p. 90.

1674, Sept. 20.] Lord Berkley and others to Joseph West, governor of that part of Carolina, lying between Cape Carteret on the north side, and five miles beyond Ashley river on the south side, etc.; commission, empowering him to let and convey land, etc. 13 folios; p. 91.

1674, May 18. Whitehall.] Letter, signed Craven, and others, addressed to —— ——; have sent a patent to Mr. West, and a commission to be governor; expatiate at some length in terms of disprobation at the state and management of affairs under Sir J. Yeamans; large increase of debt and expenses attached to the province; feel disinclined to expend more money without prospect of some return; send, however, supplies of cloths and tools to encourage the industrious, but have no idea of supporting the idle; allude to the frequent mention of stock of cattle; intended to introduce planters and not graziers, etc.; a letter altogether full of bitter complaining. 12 folios; p. 93.

Instructions to Mr. Joseph West, agent at Ashley river in eight sections, signed Craven, etc. 5 folios; p. 96.

1674, May 23. Whitehall.] Instructions to the governor and council of the plantation at Ashley river in Carolina, signed Craven, and others, in two sections. 2 folios; p. 97.

1674, May 22. Whitehall.] Order to Mr. West, signed Craven and others, to let Dr. Henry Woodward have out of the stores to the value of nine pounds, being the residue of £[illegible] formerly promised him. 1 folio. p. 97.

Memorandum, that Mr. Andrew Percival had a copy of the fundamental constitutions. 1 folio. p. 97.

1674, May 23. Whitehall.] Instructions, signed Shaftsbury and others, to Mr. Andrew Percival, (in 4 sections.) 5 folios.—p. 98.

1674, May 29.] Lords Proprietors to Andrew Percival, governor of the plantation to be settled on both sides Edisto or Ashipon river: commission giving him authority to let and convey land. 8 folios. p. 99.

1874, May 19.] Lord Cornbury, to Stephen Bull, gent., appointing him his deputy in Carolina. 2 folios. p. 101.

1674, Dec. 4.] Commission of Lords Proprietors, appointing Mr. John Richards treasurer and agent, in the place of Mr. Peter Jones, deceased, at a salary of twenty pounds per annum. 3 folios. p. 102.

1675, June 10.] Earl of Shaftsbury to Andrew Percival, constituting him register of Berkley county, and the parts adjoining. 3 folios. p. 103.

1676, April 17.] Albemarle and others, Lords proprietors, appointing Mr. William Saxby treasurer and agent. 4 folios.—p. 104.

1676, June 13.] Articles of agreement between the Lords proprietors of Carolina and Mr. John Berkley, with three others, respecting the allotment to them of 12,000 acres of land for a colony, and the building a town thereon. 15 folios. p. 105.

1676, Oct. 21.] Lords proprietors to the government and assembly of Albemarle, to ——. Have received their letters by the hands of Mr. Miller; declare that they will part with the county of Albemarle to no person whomsoever; but intend to maintain the province of Carolina entire. Its contiguity to Virginia is of great importance; are satisfied with their procedure with Lieut. Col. Jenkins, and the ordering of government; recommend strongly the settling of the South side of the river of Albemarle, as a security from the incursions of Indians; also, the planting of three port towns; designate the spots most suitable; have constituted Mr. Eastchurch, their speaker, (a discreet man, and of good family,) governor of Albemarle. Mr. Thos. Miller has delivered a paper of complaints, which they judge proper to refer to the council and assembly, and advise that justice be done therein. 16 folios. p. 111.

1676, Nov. 21.] Lords proprietors appointing Thos. Eastchurch, Esq., governor and commander-in-chief of all such settlements, as shall be made upon the rivers of Pamphleco and Newse. 2 folios. p. 114.

1676, Nov. 21.] Lords proprietors appointing Thos. Eastchurch, Esq., surveyor general of Albemarle, and the settlements that shall be made upon the rivers of Pamphleco and Newse. 2 folio. p. 114.

1676, Nov. 21.] Lords proprietors of Carolina constituting Mr. Thomas Miller, register of Albemarle. 1 folio. p. 115.

1676, Nov. 21.] Earl of Shaftsbury, appointing Thos. Miller, Esq., his deputy in Albemarle. 1 folio. p. 115.

1676, Jan. 6.] Earl of Clarendon, appointing John Radcliffe, Esq., to be his deputy. 1 folio. p. 115.

Instructions given by the Lords proprietors of Carolina, unto the governor and council of Albemarle. 14 folios. p. 116.

1676, Nov. 21.] Duke of Albemarle, appointing James Hill, Esq., to be his deputy in Albemarle. 1 folio. p. 118.

1676, Nov. 21.] Earl of Craven, appointing Timothy Biggs, Esq., to be his deputy in Albemarle. 1 folio. p. 119.

1676.] Earl of Clarendon, appointing Richard Conant, Esq., to be his deputy in Albemarle. 1 folio. p. 119.

1676, Jan. 29.] Letter, signed Shaftsbury, and others, addressed to Major Alderich; Lord Berkley having always employed

[illegible] as his deputy; they acquaint him that his Lordship has not [illegible] in the £200 due to their joint stock; propose certain terms [illegible] which it may be arranged without inconvenience. Mr. [illegible]shby, the bearer, is commissioned for that purpose. 12 folios. p. 119.

1677, April 10.] Friendly relations having been acknowledged by two powerful Indian nations, the Westoes and the Cussatoes. To prevent the interruption of this amity, commerce, with them, for the space of seven years, is prohibited, without license, signed by the Lords proprietors, and addressed to the governor, council, &c., of the province of Carolina. Memorandum, why [illegible] Peter Colleton's hand and seal are omitted. p. 120.

1677, April 10.] Earl of Shaftsbury, to the governor and council of Ashley river. Permission for Mr. Robert Smith to take up a plantation of 600 acres, and Dr. Henry Woodward 1000 acres, wherever they may desire. Reasons mentioned. 2 folios. p. 123.

1667, April 10.] Earl of Clarendon, constituting Richard Conant, Esq., his deputy in that part of the province called Ashley river. 1 folio. p. 123.

1667, April 10.] Shaftsbury, appointing Henry Woodward to be his deputy for Ashley river. 1 folio. p. 123.

1677, April 10.] Articles and agreement of the Lords proprietors of Carolina, between themselves, concerning the trade there. 5 folios. p. 124.

1677, April 10.] Letter, signed Shaftesbury, Albemarle, and others, addressed to the governor and council at Ashley river. Reference to difficulties and complaints, touching Col. West's salary, and other debts. Proposals for liquidation: complaint has been made of encroachment upon the Indians; trust that matters have been satisfactorily adjusted. The charge of Col. West's salary, for the future, to be borne by the inhabitants of the colony; propose a poll tax to be levied; attention must be paid to the training in arms, to keep the Indians in awe. As the governor cannot receive less than £100 for his salary, it is worthy consideration whether a tax should not be laid upon liquors, or some other goods imported; but not upon exports. Design to employ some one to sound all the roads, and navigable rivers, &c. 23 folios. p. 125.

1677.] A Dr. and Cr. account of what monies are due to Col. Joseph West, the balance thereof, and a memorandum at foot, respecting what he has towards satisfying the same. 3 folios.—p. 129.

1667, Oct. 22.] License, signed Shaftesbury, and others; whereas, prohibition has been laid upon the inhabitants of Ashley river, from having intercourse with the Spaniards, Westoes, or Cussatoes; permission is hereby granted to Mr. John Black-

luck, master of a trading frigate, to trade from Ashley river with the Spaniards, or any of the Indians. 4 folios. p. 127.

1678–9, Feb. 19.] Sir George Carteret, and others, Lords proprietors; commission to Robert Holden, to proceed on an expedition of discovery, either on this side, or beyond the Apalachian mountains, over which he is to be commander-in-chief; injunction that no other individuals of the county of Albemarle, intermeddle in this or like affair, unless they receive commission from Holden. 5 folios. p. 131.

1678–9, Feb. 19.] Sir G. Carteret, and others, Lords proprietors. Authority to Robert Holden to look after, receive, and recover all wrecks, ambergris, or other ejections of the sea, &c. 3 folios. p. 132.

1678–9, Feb. 19.] Warrant of Lords proprietors, empowering and appointing Robert Holden, receiver general of the county of Albemarle. 5 folios; p. 133.

Instructions for Mr. Robert Holden, signed Albemarle, Carteret, and others. 5 folios; p. 134.

1678–9, Feb. 5. Whitehall.] Instructions to John Harvey, Esq., president, and the council of the county of Albemarle, (in 11 sections.) 23 folios; p. 135.

1679, Feb. 8.] To the governor and council of Albemarle: Mr. Seth Sothell, the governor, having been taken by the Turks, and carried into Argier, (qu. Algiers?) it is thought fit that Mr. John Harvey should be president of the council, and execute the authority of governor, until his return. 4 folios; p. 140.

1679, May 19. Whitehall.] To the governor and council of Ashley river: Alteration of former instructions, granting 100 acres of land to every free person, settling in Carolina; are displeased with the manner in which instructions concerning the taking up of land, have been evaded. Many idlers have arrived, who are to be discouraged. Send 10 barrels of gunpowder, for the use of the colony; also, have sent Mr. Percival, and Mr. Robert Matthews, some "Indian trade," for the purpose of purchasing from the Indians, of Edistoh or Colleton river. 8 folios; p. 141.

1679, Dec. 17. Whitehall.] To the governor and council of Ashley river: Recommend to their care, several families of foreign Protestants, who leave, with this despatch, to settle in Carolina; as being skilled in the manufacture of certain commodities, may instruct the English settlers. The oyster point, considered an eligible place for the port town, which is to be called Charles Town; the council meetings to be held there, and the secretary's, register's, and surveyor's offices, to be kept within that town, which is to be laid out in a certain manner here described; a grant to Mr. Rene Petit and Jacob Grinard of 4000 acres of land each. 7 folios; p. 143.

1680, June 13.] A list of dignitaries, with those persons whom they have authority to nominate. 1 folio; p. 146.

1680, May 17. Whitehall.] Lords proprietors, to the governor and council of Ashley river: Enclose copy of last dispatch, lest the original may have miscarried. Oyster point to be the port town, by the name of Charles Town; particular instructions respecting it. Mr. Beresford to have a grant of 3000 acres; although in whales caught upon the coast of Carolina, they hold a reserved right, yet waive the same for the space of seven years, for the public benefit. Have appointed a particular judicature to do justice to the Indians, which is to be published: also, have granted to Mr. Christopher Smith, 3000 acres, upon the same terms as to Mr. Beresford. 10 folios; p. 147.

1680, May 17.] Lords proprietors, to Col. Jos. West, and six others; commission, appointing them to determine differences or causes of complaint, between the Indians and English in Carolina. 5 folios; p. 149.

Instructions for the commissioners, appointed to hear and determine differences between the Christians and the Indians. 3 folios; p. 150.

1680, June 15.] Earl of Shaftesbury, to Andrew Percival, Esq., appointing him Secretary. 2 folios; p. 153.

1680, Feb. 21. Whitehall.] Craven and others, to the governor and council, at Ashley river. Have been informed that they have had a war with the Westoes; accuse them of great negligence, in not sending particular information thereof, so that they might have received directions in the affair. Importance of preserving friendly relations with the Westoes; peace to be established, as soon as possible. Punctuality requested, in giving an account of all the affairs of the province and government. The secretary to send, from time to time, lists of all new settlers and from whence they come; a list, also, of all vessels arriving, and from whence. Every encouragement to be given to the building of Charles Town, etc. A memorandum at foot states, "not sent, but altered." 6 folios; p. 153.

1680-1, Feb. 21.] Instructions for Mr. Andrew Percival; memorandum, "not sent, but altered." 7 folios; p. 154.

1680-1, Feb. 28.] Instructions to Capt. Henry Wilkinson, governor of that part of the province of Carolina, lying five miles south of the river Pamlico, and thence to Virginia. 39 folios; p. 156.

Annexed to the above.

Memorandum, of an insertion in the foregoing instructions. 1 folio; p. 162.

1681, March 4.] Earl of Shaftesbury; blank appointment of his deputy, in the south part of the province of Carolina, (sent by Mr. A. Percival.) 2 folios; p. 162.

1681, March 1.] Blank commission, signed Craven and others; Sir W. Berkley being dead, and it not being known to whom his property belongs, that the government may not want the due number of proprietors deputies, ——— is appointed, (with two memoranda at foot.) 3 folios; p. 163.

1680–1, March 9.] Instructions, signed Shaftesbury, and P. Colleton, for Andrew Percival and Maurice Matthew, Esqs., to endeavor to re-establish a beaver trade with the Indians. 7 folios; p. 164.

1680–1, March 7.] Letter, signed Craven and others, to the governor and council at Ashley river; concerning the war with the Westoes; have no data, whereon to ground an opinion of the necessity of that war; request certain letters and depositions to be sent; Dr. Woodward, and his transactions, alluded to; are pleased to hear of the progress of Charles Town; desire for the future more punctual accounts of the affairs of the province and Charles Town. 14 folios; p. 165.

1680–1, March 26. Oxford.] Shaftesbury, and two others, to the governor and council at Ashley river; a commission to grant the bearer, (who is bound for Ashley river, with his wife and family, to settle there,) 3,000 acres of land, under certain conditions. Memorandum of two similar commissions; one to George Warbunton, Esq., the other to Mr. Paul Grimball, merchant, dated April 10, 1681; directed to the same. 4 folios; p. 169.

1681, March 26.] Sir Peter Colleton, to Robert Wilkinson, Esq., appointing him surveyor of the north part of the province of Carolina. 2 folios; p. 170.

1681, August 6. London.] Memorandum, of letting Mr. Richard Banks have a manor of three thousand acres of land. 1 folio; p. 170.

1681, March 26.] Blank commission, signed P. Colleton, appointing —— —— his deputy, in the north part of the province of Carolina; also, memorandum, touching two other commissions, one signed by the Earl of Shaftesbury, appointing Robert Wilkinson, Esq., and another signed by Mr. John Archdale, constituting Daniel A. Richurst, their respective deputies. 2 folios; p. 171.

1681.] Another blank commission, appointing —— —— proprietor deputy, in consequence of the decease of Sir W. Berkley, kt.; also, memorandum, that another blank commission, signed by the same, Lords proprietors, was given to Capt. H. Wilkinson, governor. 1 folio; p. 171.

1681, May 2. London.] —— ——, to Capt. Wilkinson; have given him sundry deputations, without the names of any persons inserted; in the event of any one already deputed, not conducting himself with a view to the establishment of the government, or otherwise misbehaving himself, he should fill them up with others, whom he may consider more fitting. 2 folios; p. 172.

1681, May 28.] Memorandum, that the Lords proprietors did [illegible] patent, constituting Mr. Thomas Colleton, (brother of Sir Peter Colleton,) a landgrave of Carolina. 1 folio; p. 172.

1681, July 1. Thanet House.] Minutes in council of Lords proprietors, of Carolina, with the following resolutions: A commission to be sent to —— - ——, empowering them to enquire into the King's business, for the recovery of arrears, &c.; should an act of oblivion pass the duties due to the king, to be exempted. Patents to be drawn up, to make Capt. Henry Wilkinson a baronet, and Henry Wilkinson, jr., register of births, &c. Let. patents to be drawn up, and a copy sent to Ashley river, respecting the whale fishery; bounds to be adjusted. Lord Culpepper to sign a patent, carried by Gov. Wilkinson, and that he be entrusted to send home an amended map of the country. 2 folios; p. 173.

1681, July 13.] Shaftesbury, to the governor and council of the north part of Carolina. Permission for seven years to the inhabitants of the province to take whales. 2 folios; p. 173.

1681, July 13. Whitehall.] Lords proprietors, to the governor and council, at the north part of Carolina; license to the inhabitants, for whale fishing. 2 folios; p. 174.

1681, Sept. Whitehall.] Lords proprietors, to ———. Seth Sothell, Esq., having bought the Earl of Clarendon's share of Carolina, and thereby having become one of the Lords proprietors of the province, and it being provided that the oldest proprietor, that may be in Carolina, shall be governor, they are to obey him as such, etc. 1 folio; p. 175.

1682, May 10. Whitehall.] Instructions, signed Craven, Albemarle, and others, to the governor, Grand Council, and Parliament of Carolina. Additions and alterations to the fundamental constitutions of the province of Carolina. 12 folios; p. 176.

1682, May 10.] Instructions for Maurice Mathews, Esq., or the surveyor general, for the time being, respecting the bounds of Berkley county, and the setting out of Craven and Colleton counties, with other matters. Reference to a plot of ground about 20 miles above the head of Ashley river, as a convenient place for a town, etc., etc., etc. 20 folios; p. 179.

1682, May 10.] Instructions for Joseph Moreton, Esq., (in 34 sections.) p. 184. Duplicate, vide vol. 1, Art. 1.

1682, June 5. Whitehall. Lords proprietors, to ——— ———. Hope that the commissions and instructions sent by Capt. Clifford, have arrived safely; recital of a portion of the said instructions; utility of the Indians to the inhabitants; care to be taken not to cause them to remove, by encroaching upon their settlements, etc. 4 folios; p. 195.

1682, July 29.] Memorandum of a blank commission, having been given to John Archdale, Esq., to receive the rents due to

the Lords proprietors in the north part of the province of Carolina. 1 folio; p. 196.

1681, May 25.] Letter, signed Craven, and others, to the governor and council at Ashley river: Mr. Archdale having bought Lady Berkley's proprietorship, is become one of the proprietors, and is desirous of taking up a seignory, as also of having his town lot in Charles Town, etc. 2 folios; p. 196.

1682, May 20.] Shaftesbury, to the governor and council of Ashley river: Mr. Wm. Veach, (Query, Veach?) having purchased Mr. Dalton's plantation from Mr. Dalton's heirs, and certain legal forms having been entered into, quiet possession of the same, is hereby ordered to be surrendered to him. 2 folios; p. 197.

Shaftesbury, and others, to the governor and council of Ashley river: Mr. John Smith had agreed for 10,000 acres of land, but through Capt. Clifford's sudden departure, the requisite deeds could not be forwarded. To prevent inconvenience, permission is accorded for his agents to select the said 10,000 acres; but grants for the same are prohibited to be passed until further instructions. 2 folios; p. 197.

1682, May 23.] Copy of a pardon, granted by the Lords proprietors, to Mr. Henry Woodward. 16 folios; p. 198.

1682, June 2.] Craven, and others, to the governor and council of Ashley river: If Capt. Elyas Clifford desires to take up 2,000 acres of land, a greater, or less quantity, orders are to be issued, to the surveyor general, to set it out for him, according to rules prescribed; his bills of exchange to be taken in payment for the same. 3 folios; p. 203.

1682, June 7.] Grant, by the Lords proprietors, to Mr. John Ashby, (to whom Carolina is much indebted,) who is desirous of enlarging his plantation: to take up such land as he shall see fitting, not exceeding 3,000 acres, etc. 3 folios; p. 204.

1682, July 19.] Letter, signed Shaftesbury and J. Archdale, addressed to the Duke of Albemarle; Mr. Vinion has informed them of his grace's grant to one Mr. John Monke, of Kingsclere, of 1,000 acres of land in Carolina, together with expenses to carry him, his family, and servants thither. Desire order under his grace's own hand, and his pleasure therein. 3 folios; p. 205.

1682, May 18.] Earl of Craven, to Joseph Morton, Esq., one of the landgraves of Carolina, constituting him governor and commander-in-chief of that part of Carolina lying south and west of Cape Fear. 3 folios; p. 206.

1682, May 10.] Earl of Craven, and others, Lords proprietors of Carolina, to Henry Woodward. Duplicate vide vol. 1. Art. 14. p. 207.

1682, May 18.] Blank deputation, appointing —— —— a proprietor's deputy; also, memorandum of another blank deputation, from Lord Shaftesbury, and one from Mr. J. Archdale, entrusted with Mr. Daniel Axtell. 2 folios; p. 208.

1682, July 28.] Duke of Albemarle, to the rest of the Lords proprietors, of the province of Carolina: warrant for the sealing of two deeds, to Mr. John Meake, of Kingslere. Draper and others, with respect to the one thousand acres of land, granted him by his grace, in Carolina, and fifty pounds for the transportation of his family thither. 2 folios; p. 209.

1682, March 29.] Grant to Mr. Francis Derowsery, of 800 acres of land, in Carolina: also, memorandum of another for Arthur Middleton. 1 folio: p. 209.

1682-3, March 1. Albemarle House.] Council of Lords proprietors. Order that each proprietor pay in £40 for the payment of the arrear of rent. 1 folio; p. 210.

1683, Dec. 14.] Council of Lords proprietors, at Albemarle House. Ordered that Gov. Seth Sothell send home the names of those whom he has inserted in the blank deputations. Order respecting the late disturbances, etc. Mr. Biggs to deliver, in writing, an account of his injuries, with a view to redress. Mr. Sothell, and all other governors, to direct letters concerning the public of Carolina, to the palatine. Required that a particular of the quit rents and other perquisites of Carolina, be sent; also, an account of the affair of Col. Ludwell's land. Bounds, and other rights, to be preserved; bargain made by Sir P. Colleton, with Col. P. Ludwell, for Lady Berkley's right, approved of. At foot is a memorandum, concerning the purchase of Sir Wm. Berkley's proprietorship of Lady Berkley, (afterwards wife of Col. Philip Ludwell.) 8 folios; p. 210.

1694, April.] Memorandum concerning the succession of Sir John Colleton, a minor, son and heir to the proprietorship of his father, Sir Peter Colleton; Mr. Thornburgh, Esq., one of the executors, is admitted guardian of his interests. 2 folios; p. 212.

1694, May 11.] Resolutions at a meeting of the lords proprietors at Mr. Thornburgh, on Tower Hill. Instruction to be obtained from counsel respecting the manner of escheating lands: the guardianship of Sir John Colleton, and other matters. 2 folios; p. 213.

1694, June 16.] Minutes at a meeting of lords proprietors at Mr. Thornburgh; to write to the governor and council about confirming the deeds for lands formerly purchased from Indians, where former deeds have been lost; to write to Lord Ashley, and other matters. 2 folios; p. 214.

1694, July 21.] Minutes at a meeting of lords proprietors at Mr Thornburgh; grant to be made to Mr. John Boone, for one hundred acres of land, and other matters. 1 folio; p. 215.

1694, July 28.] Minutes at a meeting of lords proprietors at Mr. Thornburgh's: respecting some gratuitous grants of land to certain individuals, etc. etc. 2 folios; p. 216.

1694, Aug. 4.] Minutes at a meeting of lords proprietors at

Mr. Thurlbough's: sundry orders and resolutions. 2 folios; p. 217.

1694, Sept. 19.] Minutes at a meeting of lords proprietors, at Tower Hill; Thomas Amy, Esq., in consideration of great services, to be allotted 12,000 acres of land, and other matters. 2 folios; p. 217.

1694, Oct. 10.] Resolutions at palatines' court on Tower Hill: Col. James Colleton's and Col. Ludwell's letters are read; instructions thereupon. 2 folios; p. 218.

1695, Aug. 9.] At a palatine court upon Tower Hill, Governor Archdales letters are read; his requirements enumerated; minutes respecting copies of letters, etc., to be sent. 2 folios; p. 218.

1694, Oct. 17. London.] Query respecting a proprietorship; King Charles II., having granted to eight proprietors, their heirs and assigns, a tract of land, etc., of the said eight original proprietors one only is left; six of the remaining hold by assignment or conveyance; the eighth, also an assignee, is just dead without conveying or leaving any heir at law; to whom, therefore, does the eighth proprietorship of the deceased appertain? 2 folios; p. 219.

1697, April. London.] Memorandum: the Earl of Craven, palatine of Carolina, dying April 1697, John, Earl of Bathe, succeeds him; the lords proprietors meet at his house. 1 folio; p. 219.

1697, Oct.] Thomas Amy, Esq., in consideration of important services rendered by him, appointed one of the lords proprietors of Carolina.—*Memorandum.* Another memorandum, giving the date of his patent for the proprietorship, and also the date of his grant of 12,000 acres of land. 8 folios; p. 219.

1663. 1666.] A Dr. and Cr. account of the lords proprietors of Carolina, containing a variety of items, entered between the dates 1663, June 6, and 1666., April 14. 8 folios; p.

Fees in passing the charter and duplicate of Carolina. 2 folios; p.

1665.] Fees paid in passing the last patent for Carolina. 2 folios; p.

1674, July 29.] Memorandum of having sent Mr. Locke a copy of the "Fundamental Constitutions." Fly leaf.

[illegible] 7. 1682, Nov. 31.] Authority from lords proprietors [illegible] to Joseph Morelon, Esq., to convey land, etc., according to form of indenture sent, etc. 8 folios; p. 1.

[illegible] form of indenture for granting land. 10 folios; p. 2.

Instructions for granting land (in 19 sections, with memoranda in foot.) 28 folios; p. 4.

1682, Nov. 21.] Letter, signed Craven, and others, to Joseph [illegible], Esq., governor, and the deputies: have agreed with the [illegible] Sir Geo. Cochram and Sir George Campbell in behalf of themselves and other Scots for the settlement of a county in Carolina; instructions concerning its locality; it is not to interfere with the county wherein the chief town of Carolina is to be set up, which they (the undersigned) have designed to be upon the Cape Fear river; regret to hear of the wars with the Indians; peace to be established as soon as possible; patents for caciques granted to several individuals herein named; also have sent new instructions how land is to be granted, which are to be duly recorded and observed. 10 folios; p. 8.

1682, Nov. 21.] Lords proprietors to Governor Joseph Morelon, Esq., etc., in consequence of some doubts raised by the intended Scotch settlers respecting the administration of government, have reviewed anew the fundamental constitutions of Carolina (of 175 articles) which they see no cause to alter; they are therefore to be ratified and confirmed. 4 folios; p. 9.

1682, Nov. 21.] Craven, Albemarle and others to Joseph Morelon, Esq., governor, and Maurice Mathews, surveyor general: land, chosen by the Scots, to be bought of the Indians and surveyed to the undersigned; the parties addressed empowered to take possession of all lands sold by the Indians; deeds of such sales to be sent home, etc. 3 folios; p. 10.

1682, Feb. 14.] Sir Peter Colleton to Timothy Biggs, Esq.: appointing him surveyor general of the county of Albemarle. 1 folio; p. 10.

1682, Feb. 15.] Duke of Albemarle to John Monk, Esq., appointing him master master of all forces raised in the province of Carolina. 2 folios; p. 10.

1682–3, March 1. Whitehall.] Lords proprietors to the governor and council of Ashley river; John Gibbs, Esq., a kinsman of the duke of Albemarle, designing to settle in Carolina, every attention and respect is to be shown towards him and those accompanying him; 3000 acres of land granted him rent free. 2 folios; p. 11.

1683, June 22.] Lords proprietors to the governor and parliament of that part of Carolina, lying south and west of Cape Fear. p. 12. Duplicate vide vol. 1, art. 6.

1683, June 21.] Craven, and others, lords proprietors, to John

Moore, Esq.: his appointment as secretary and registrar of the part lying south and west of Cape Fear. 3 folios; p. 12.

1683, June 22.] Lords proprietors to the governor of the part of Carolina lying south and west of Cape Fear: having appointed John Moore, Esq., secretary, request that the governmental seals, papers, books and records be delivered to him. 1 folio; p. 12.

1683, July 4.] Instructions, signed Craven, and others, for John Moore, Esq., secretary, etc., in seven sections. 7 folios; p. 15.

1683, Sept. 28.] Lords proprietors to Joseph Moreton, Esq., gov.; sale of 350 acres to R. Stevens and Barth LeRoux. 2 folios; p. 15.

1683, Sept. 30. Whitehall.] Lords proprietors to the governor of that part of Carolina, lying south and west of Cape Fear. p. 15. Duplicate vide vol. 1, art. 7.

1683, Sept. 30. Whitehall.] Lords proprietors to the governor, deputies, etc., of that part of Carolina, lying south and west of Cape Fear. p. 16. Duplicate vide vol. 1, art. 15.

1683, Nov. 6. Whitehall.] Letter, signed Craven, Bath and P. Colleton, addressed to Sam Stokell, Esq.; the nomination for the office of secretary to be vested for the future in the palatine and the rest of the proprietors, and that officer to be dismissed when they see during; Mr. John Moore is the present secretary; having received information that Mr. Maurice Matthews and Mr. James Moore have contemptuously disobeyed orders, have thought proper to put them out of their office as deputies; the contents of this letter to be communicated to Mr. Archdale. 5 folios; p. 20.

1683, Sept. Memorandum of a power for granting land, sent (by Capt. Halsted) to Carolina, being verbatim with that recorded at pp. 1, 2, 3, 4, 5, 6, and 7, with the exception only that the power given in that document to the surveyor general, is granted to the secretary for the time being. 1 folio; p. 21.

1683, Dec. 14.] Council of lords proprietors at Albemarle House. Ordered, etc. p. 21. Duplicate, with slight variations, vide vol. 2, p. 210.

1684, March 26.] Grant of 2333 acres of land to Mary Biggs, signed Craven, and others. 4 folios; p. 22.

1683–4, March 13.] Charles II., warrant for restraining privateering. p. 23. Duplicate vide vol. 1, art. 21.

1685, April 10.] War being between France and Spain, the governors are instructed how to behave in the event of ships of either nation putting into any port of the kings dominions; acts of trade and navigation are not to be infringed; these acts are transmitted by Mr. John Moore, Secretary; grants to be passed to

the respective proprietors of the eight signiories, set apart for them, etc. 3 folios; p. 23.

1684, April 10. Whitehall.] Warrant to pass a law restraining privateering. p. 23. Duplicate, vide vol. 1, art. 22

1683-4, March 24.] Letter, signed L. Jenkins to the Earl of Craven, palatine of Carolina, relating to the neutrality to be observed in the present time of hostilities. (Memorandum at foot.) 2 folios; p. 24.

1683, Sept. 29.] Instructions for John Moore, Esq., appointed receiver and estimator of that part of the province lying south and west of Cape Fear. 5 folios; p. 25.

1683-4, Feb. 14. Whitehall.] Lords proprietors to —— ——; state that Timothy Biggs recently arrived in England from Carolina has laid complaint before them of several injuries done him there. Complaint also by Mr. Wendover of not being allowed to enjoy the perquisites of his office. Complaints also of Col. Lodwell, of Virginia, that a certain plantation in Albemarle is unjustly detained from him; answers requested to the foregoing complaints; with other topics. 14 folios; p. 26.

1684, April 29.] Commission as governor to Sir Richard Kyrle. p. 28. Duplicate, vide vol. 1, art. 20.

Instructions for Sir Richard Kyrle, knt., one of the landgraves and governor of that part of the province of Carolina, lying south and west of Cape Fear. 4 folios; p. 29.

1684, June 3.] Thomas Amy, Esq., one of the lords proprietors, to Robt. Quarry, Esq., constituting him his deputy in Carolina; also, memorandum of two other deputations viz: Duke of Albemarle, appointing Col. John Geoffrey and Sir Peter Colleton, John Moore, Esq., their respective deputies. 2 folios, p. 29

1684, June 3. Whitehall.] Letter, without address, but evidently intended for Sir Richard Kyrle: alluding to the governor's commission and instructions sent in April last with other matters; as the governor will not in all probability always reside in Charlestown, which is so near the sea, as to be in danger from a sudden invasion of pirates, the person addressed is instructed to commissionate a particular governor for Charlestown, who may act in his absence, etc.; recommend Capt. Robt. Quarry for that office. The people have assumed to themselves a power to to choose new members for the Grand Council which is not to be suffered for the future. Unjust wars upon the Indians and other ill things done of late, of which Mr. M. Mathews, surveyor general, has been the ringleader, he is therefore to be dismissed from office and from all other employments, civil and military; also touching upon the transportation of Indians and evasions of the 1d per acre rent; instructions accordingly. Enquiry to be made into those filling the offices of magistrates in Carolina, and if found unfit, to be replaced by others; strenuously urge the

settling of the inhabitants of Carolina in towns and villages for mutual comfort and convenience of trade: the place to be put in a postare of defence; Charlestown reported as unhealthy and without good water; respecting the cutting of cedar timber. A postscript added (7th June) with desire amongst other matters that another person be appointed High Sheriff, of Berkley county, in lieu of Mr. Gibbs, of whom a very ill character has been received. 25 folios; p. 39.

A postscript, or rather an addition to a letter (vide p. 23 of this vol.) relating to privateers, and directed to Seth Sothell, Esq., Governor, &c., &c. Appointment of Mr. Francis Hartly, Secretary of Albemarle and other matters. 3 folios; p. 33.

1684, June 9. Whitehall.] Letter from ——, to the Secretary. Allude to letters and orders previously sent; make divers complaints of disobedience of others and require positive and plain answers to their enquiries. 6 folios; p. 34.

1684, June 25. Whitehall.] Letter of lords proprietors, to —— ——. p. 35. Dupl. vide vol. 1. Art. 23.

1684, June 3.] Commission of lords proprietors, to Robert Quarry, Esq., constituting him clerk of the crown, and clerk of the peace of that part of Carolina, lying south and west of Cape Fear. Memorandum also of commissions granted, same time, to Francis Hartly to be secretary, and Timothy Biggs, Surveyor General of the north part of Carolina. 5 folios; p. 35.

1684, June 9.] Letter of lords proprietors, to the governor and deputies, &c. p. 36. Dupl. vide vol. 1. Art. 26.

1684, July 11.] Craven and others, to Sir Richard Kyrle. Mr. Thomas Ferguson and other families from the north of Ireland, being desirous of settling in Carolina, in compliance with their request, some small river to be reserved for them for seven years. Instructions thereupon. 4 folios; p. 38.

1684, June 9.] Letter signed Craven, and others, to ———. Request to deliver to John Moore, Esq., the draft for fundamental constitutions, sent by Capt. Kennedy. 1 folio; p. 39.

1684, July 25.] Warrant, signed Craven, and others, directed to Sir Richard Kyrle, for the allotting 3000 acres of land to Mr. William Thorogood, at 1 d. per acre, quit rent. Also, memorandum of 3000 acres to Dr. John Hardy, at the same time. 3 folios; p. 39.

1684, October 25.] Warrant, addressed to Sir Richard Kyrle, etc., for Mr. — Charess, (a person well skilled in drugs, etc.,) to have 3000 acres of land, at a peppercorn rent. 2 folios; p. 39.

Petition, addressed to the Earl of Craven, by Ann Fisher, a widow, in behalf of her son, William, formerly a scholar of Christ's Hospital, and apprenticed to one Elias Chard, to learn the art of navigation, but who now having turned planter in

Carolina, has enslaved him. Prays that orders may be issued for sending him to England. 4 folios; p. 40.

1684, Nov. 15. Whitehall.] Instructions to Sir Richard Kyrle, from the Lords proprietors, respecting William Fisher's case. 3 folios; p. 40.

1684, Feb. 16. Whitehall.] Lords proprietors, to Jos. West, Esq., governor of Carolina, announcing the death of King Charles II., and the accession of his brother James. Instructions for proclaiming the same at Charles Town and London. 4 folios; p. 41.

1684, Feb. 16. Whitehall.] Letter signed Craven and others, to Joseph West, Esq., and the deputies in Charles Town. Being convinced that from the locality, Charles Town is almost always unhealthy in the hot months of summer, have thought fit, in consequence, that the courts held there be adjourned from the 19th of June to the 10th of October. Should it occur from any cause, that it be necessary to call a council or parliament within that time, the place of meeting to be appointed at London, or some spot near the head of Ashley river. 4 folios; p. 42.

1684, March 20.] Commission, signed by Lords proprietors, appointing Robert Quarry, Esq., secretary of that part of the province lying south and west of Cape Fear. 3 folios; p. 43.

1684, Feb. 20.] Commission, signed by Lords proprietors, appointing Robert Quarry receiver general and escheator of the part lying south and west of Cape Fear. 3 folios; p. 43.

1684, March 12.] Instructions for Joseph West, Esq., (in 38 sections.) p. 44. Dupl. vide vol. 1. Art. 19.

1684, March 12.] Lords proprietors to Stephen Bull, surveyor general of that part of Carolina lying south and west of Cape Fear. Possession of land not to be given to any persons without their having first signed the counterpart of the indenture for the grant, and also the counterpart of the conveyance. 3 folios; p. 49.

1684, March 13. Whitehall.] Lords proprietors to Joseph West, etc. p. 50. Dupl. vide vol. 1. Art. 18.

1684 March 13. Whitehall.] Lords proprietors, to the governor and deputies, etc. p. 51. Dupl. vide vol. 1. Art. 17.

1684, March 13.] Instructions for Robert Quarry, Esq., appointed receiver general and escheator; 10 per cent. allowed him. 6 folios; p. 55.

1684, March 13.] Instructions for Robert Quarry Esq., appointed secretary of that part of the province lying south and west of Cape Fear. 9 folios; p. 56.

1684, March 14.] Earl of Craven to Joseph West, Esq., constituting him governor and commander-in-chief of that part of

Carolina which lies south and west of Cape Fear. 2 folios; p. 57.

1685, April 14.] Lords proprietors to governor Joseph West. Intimate the sale of 500 acres of land to James Dutrié. The surveyor general to admeasure the same out for him, wherever he (James Dutrié) shall choose. 2 folios; p. 58.

1685, April 17.] Lords proprietors to governor Joseph West. Sale of 500 acres of land to Mr. Isaac LeJay and Magdalen Fleury, alias LeJay, his wife. Two orders for this same 500 acres having been issued, one of them is declared void. 4 folios; p. 58.

1685, April 16.] Lords proprietors to governor Joseph West. Sale of 500 acres of land to Charles Francoonne and Mary Boulier, alias Francoonne, his wife. Two orders of the same tenor and date, having been issued, one of them is declared void. 3 folios; p. 59.

1685, April 14.] Lords proprietors to Joseph West, etc., etc. Sale of 350 acres of land to Isaac Fleury. 2 folios; p. 59.

1685, April 22. Whitehall.] Lords proprietors to Jos. West, Esq., etc. Mr. William Shaw to have 3,000 acres of land at 16l. per acre rent. 3 folios; p. 60.

1685, May 5. Whitehall.] Lords proprietors to Joseph West, Esq., etc. Direct attention to an error in the second article of the instructions bearing date 1684, March 12, relating to the Indians. 4 folios; p. 60.

1685, June 23.] Lords proprietors to ———. Sale to Nicholas Longuemar, of one hundred acres of land. 1 folio; p. 61.

1685, June 26.] King James II., to the Earl of Craven, Palatine of Carolina, touching the import levied upon the productions of the country imported into England. Certain information as to political events lest any unfounded rumors should gain ground in the colony. 9 folios; p. 61.

1685, July 6. Whitehall.] Lords proprietors to Joseph West, Esq., etc. Inform him of the disturbances in Scotland, and the execution of the Earl of Argyle; also of the rebellion in the west of England. Transmit a copy of the king's letter, together with an act of Parliament, for laying an imposition upon sugar and tobacco. 4 folios.

1685, July 30.] Earl of Craven and others to Joseph West, Esq., governor, etc. Mr. Jean François de Gouillat, the first of the Swiss nation to settle in Carolina is to have 3000 acres of land. 2 folios; p. 63.

1685, Sept. 9. Whitehall.] Lords proprietors to Joseph Moreton, Esq., governor and deputies, etc., allude to certain irregular and illegal practices contrary to former instructions, which

are enumerated, and the fundamental constitutions. Mr. Maurice Mathews and Mr. James Moore illegally chosen deputies in the room of Mr. Andrew Percival and Mr. Bernard Schondine. This being an encroachment the above named persons are not to be allowed to sit as members of the Grand Council; further orders upon this topic insinuate that they have heard of the boisterous behavior of some of the members in the debates in parliament; advice thereupon; complaint has also reached them that many of the new comers had military duty and other hardships imposed upon them at their first arrival in the colony; recommend amelioration of those practices. 29 folios; p. 64.

1685, Sept. 19. Whitehall.] Lords proprietors to Governor Joseph Moreton, etc.; have heard of some irregular proceedings in the choice of members of the Grand Council; Mr Maurice Mathews and Mr. John Boon to be instantly dismissed from sitting as deputies and from all other offices, civil and military, and others to be appointed in their places; understand that Mr. Richard Morgan and Mr. William Brooksbanse, of Colleton county, are men well qualified for the public service of Carolina, but have not full 500 hundred acres of land; as much to be assigned to them as will make up that quantity; privateers to be discouraged; the acts of trade and navigation to be especially observed; have received complaint of some evil minded persons in power, in Carolina, who encourage seamen to call upon the masters for wages, a practice oftentimes incurring a peremptory sale of the ship, and consequent loss; information of such persons to be forwarded. 14 folios; p. 67.

1685, Sept. 19. Whitehall.] Warrant, signed by the lords proprietors: having been informed that many substantial men are become inhabitants of Carolina, and it being expedient that the parliament should have a larger choice of men of sound and loyal principles, to serve as members of the Grand council, power is hereby given, that at some convenient time an equal number of persons to the deputies shall be chosen by ballot or scrutiny according to the fundamental constitutions; recapitulation of orders transmitted to Mr. Robert Quarry, on 13th March, last; if either the secretary or surveyor general have not destroyed the said orders, he is to be suspended until further instructions, and if he ceases to be a deputy, he is to be suspended from that office also. 14 folios; p. 69.

1685, Sept. 26.] Lords proprietors to Joseph Moreton, Esq., etc.; notification of contract with Mr. James Lebas for 3000 acres of land. A mortgage to be taken from him for the remainder of the purchase money. 3 folios; p. 70.

1685, Oct. 1.] Lords proprietors to Governor Joseph Moreton, Esq., etc.; warrant for Mr. Andrew Percival, to have 1000 acres of land. 3 folios; p. 71.

1685, Oct.] Memorandum of a commission given to Sir James

Mag[illegible]ary to deliver to Mr. Alexander Dunlop, as sheriff of Port Royal county. 1 folio; p. 71.

The surveyor general's oath. 2 folios; 72.

The surveyor's oath. 2 folios; p. 72.

1685, Nov. 18.] Craven, and others, to Governor Joseph Moreton, etc.; Alexander Dunlop being a qualified and fitting person he is commissioned sheriff of Port Royal county, and four such others to be justices with him. Mr. Wm. Dunlop also recommended; divers pieces of ordnance, lying at old Charlestown, dismounted and useless; order is hereby given to deliver five of the said pieces of cannon to Lord Cardrossier to Alexander Dunlop, to be transported to Stuart's Town, or some other town in Port Royal for the safety of the frontier. 3 folios; p. 73.

Craven, and others, to Governernor Josep Moreton, etc.; warrant for Arnold Beneau, Esq., to have 3000 acres of land. 2 folio; p. 74.

1685, Feb 15. Whitehall.] Lords proprietors to Gov. Joseph Moreton, Benjamin Blake, Paul Grimball, Andrew Percival and Bernard schenkine, Esqrs.: having been informed by Mr. Secretary Quarry, that on the first of September, last, an armed vessel came into Ashley river in Carolina, which pretended to have been trading among the Spaniards, etc., and that he in his capacity of governor (which is assumed) did prohibit the landing or selling of any goods in Carolina; have received other information stating that it was a piratical vessel, containing plundered goods (known as such to the said Quarry) which were landed and sold. It is necessary that this be either proved, or Quarry's reputation vindicated; power is therefore hereby given to summon and examine all such persons as may be able to give information: depositions and a statement of the same to be forwarded. 11 folios; p. 75.

1685-6, March 2.] Lords proprietors to Joseph Moreton, Esq., Josias Forrest has bought one thousand, and to have in addition, two thousand acres of land at 1d. per acre. 4 folios; p. 77.

Lords proprietors to Joseph Moreton, Esq.; have sold to James Nicholas, alias Petibois, two hundred acres of land; grant to be passed accordingly. 3 folios; p. 78.

1686, April 26. Whitehall.] Letter, signed Craven and others, to Joseph Moreton, Esq., governor, and deputies upon a variety of subjects. Allude to letters received, and the conduct of the secretary with his after submission; Prothonotary's place to be abolished; respecting fees in trials of civil causes; the governor's power, with regard to the admission of ships to trade, with the *penalties, if he acts according to law*; remarks upon the refusal of some of the settlers to sign the counterparts of the grants of land; a popular error that every member of the Grand Council is of course a justice of the peace; are dissatisfied with

general feeling against Lord Cardrosse; proceedings against as far as they are concerned to be stayed; sundry minor matters touched upon; the bounds of Colleton county determined; behavior of Robert Quarry; he is to be suspended if his rebuoness is persisted in, etc. etc. 26 folios; p. 79.

1686, April 29.] Lords proprietors to Joseph Moreton, Esq., etc.; Mr. Charles Colleton to have five hundred acres of land at £. per acre rent, etc. 2 folios; p. 83.

1684, April 30.] Memorandum that a patent for landgrave was granted to John Price, Esq. 1 folio; p. 83.

1686, August 31.] Lords proprietors to James Colleton, Esq., governor, etc.; sale to Isaac Lefrand, Esq., Sieur D'Anarville of hundred acres of lands. 2 folios; p. 84.

1686, Aug. 31.] Lords proprietors to James Colleton, Esq., governor, etc.; sale to Mr. James LeMoyne of 100 acres of land. 2 folios; p. 84.

1686, August 31.] Lords proprietors to James Colleton, Esq., one of the landgraves of Carolina, appointing him governor and commander in chief of that part of the province, lying south and west of Cape Fear. 8 folios; p. 85.

1686, Sept. 4.] Lords proprietors to —— ——; Henry Augustus Chastaigner, Esq., Seigneur de Cramaché and Alexander Chastaigner, Esq., Seigneur de Lisle, having bought 1000 acres, 2000 more to be allotted them in one price with the above at the penny rent. 4 folios; p. 86.

1686, Aug. 30.] Power to trustees to let land. 10 folios; p. 87.

Blank form of indenture for letting land. 12 folios; p. 88.

1686, Aug. 30.] Instructions for granting land, signed lords proprietors, (in 21 sections.) 40 folios; p. 91.

1686, Sept. 16.] Lords proprietors to Governor James Colleton; power to remove Robert Quarry from his place as secretary, clerk of the crown, receiver and escheator, and others to be appointed in his room. 2 folios; p. 98.

1686, Sept. 29.] Lords proprietors to James Colleton, Esq., governor, Landgrave Joseph Weston, and others, trustees, for granting land in Carolina; Mr. John D'Arsens, seigneur de Wernout, being the first of his nation to settle in the province, is to have measured out to him such a quantity of land as he may desire not exceeding 12,000 acres. 5 folios; p. 99.

1686, Nov. 2.] Lords proprietors to Governor James Colleton, etc.; in consideration of the services of Maurice Mathews, Esq., in purchasing lands of the Indians, have given 1000 acres of land at the nominal rent of one ear of Indian corn. 4 folios; p. [illegible]

1686, Dec. 7.] Lords proprietors to Governor James Colleton,

etc.; sale to James Marrell Gonhard de Vervant, Esq., of 80[illegible] acres of land. 4 folios; p. 101.

1686, Dec. 7.] Lords proprietors to James Colleton, Esq., etc.: James Marrell Gonhard de Vervant, Esq., having desired liberty to take up 12000 acres of land, grants to be passed accordingly. 5 folios; p. 102.

1686, March 3.] Instructions, signed by lords proprietors, for James Colleton, Esq., governor of that part of the province lying south and west of Cape Fear: conclude that they consider the position of Charlestown as too near the sea for the seat of government, which they recommend to be moved to some more convenient place. 15 folios; p. 103.

1686–7, March 3. Whitehall.] Lords proprietors to Governor James Colleton, and the Grand Council: information has reached them of some outrages, committed by a number of Spaniards and others, upon the outskirts of the settlement; have also heard that there is a design on foot in Carolina for the taking of St. Augustin: remarks thereon: no private retaliation to be made, but communication to be forwarded, and proper steps for redress will be taken: Mr. John Boon to be expelled the the Grand Council for holding correspondence with pirates. 12 folios; p. 107.

1686–7, March 3. Whitehall.] Lords proprietors to James Colleton, Esq., etc.: some insinuations and disputes having arisen in Carolina to the effect that certain constitutions, dated July 21, 1669, are the only constitutions that can be in force. Information and explanation thereupon. 13 folios; p. 108.

1686–7, March 3. Whitehall.] Letter of lords proprietors to Lord Cardrosse: reply to his letters, complaining of ill treatment in Carolina, in which they have in no way concurred: regret his losses received from the Spaniards, and will apply to the king for reparation. 2 folios; p. 109.

1685, Nov. 23.] An act for restraining and punishing privateers. 20 folios; p. 110.

1686, March 3.] Ratification of the act for restraining privateers by the palatine and lords proprietors. 1 folio; p. 112.

May 19.] Lords proprietors to James Colleton, Esq., etc.: contract with Mr. John Price for 40,000 acres of land: viz: 20,000 in Berkley or Colleton county, and 20,000 on one side of any river between the Westoh and Wannuh rivers. 3 folios; p. 113.

1687, July 13.] Lords proprietors to James Colleton, Esq., and others: have received purchase money for 626 acres of land in Carolina (on a bill of exchange drawn by Mr. James Boyd on Mr. Peter de Albert,); order securingly. 2 folios; p. 114.

1687, July 14.] Lords proprietors to James Colleton, Esq., and others, grants of 3000 acres of land each, having been passed in the year 1685, respectively to Mons. Jean Louis de Co-

millat and Arnold Bonneau, Esq., their heirs, etc., and some doubts having arisen whether the said lands were intended as granted rent free, they hereby signify that no other rent is received than the nominal one of one ear of Indian corn when demanded. 1 folios; p. 115.

1687, April 11. Charlestown.] Letter, signed George Muschamp, addressed to ——; acknowledges their honors' letters and instructions; difficulty of maintaining the act of navigation; the people believe the charter nullifies the act, full power being given thereby to trade with Scotland and Ireland. This could never have been designed as it would be to the prejudice of the English settling there. 8 folios; p. 116.

1687, July 7.] Letters, signed T. Powis, addressed to ——: have perused the papers and examined the several states for regulating the plantation trade; opinion upon the points contained in Mr. Muschamp's letter, etc. etc. 3 folios; p. 117.

Commissioners of the customs to the Right Hon. the lords commissioners of the treasury; have received a letter from Mr. Geo. Muschamp, collector of the plantation duties at Carolina, complaining of illegal trade with Scotland and Ireland, with which they acquaint their lordships. 2 folios; p. 118.

1687, August 12. Council Chamber.] Letters, subscribed William Blathwait, directed to the Earl of Craven: enclose copies of papers received, touching Mr. Muschamp's complaint. 1 folio; p. 118.

1687, Oct. 10.] Lords proprietors to James Colleton, Esq., etc.: Mr. Joachim Gaillard wishing to buy 600 acres of land; grants to be passed for the same in three distinct parcels of 200 each. 3 folios; p. 119.

Letter of information, (without signature or address,) with regard to the alleged popular opinion, touching the trade with Scotland and Ireland; concerning Mr. Muschamp's seizure of the ship in the south part of Carolina, etc., etc. 5 folios; p. 120.

1687, Oct. 10. Whitehall.] Lords proprietors to —— ——. Have forwarded letters and instructions, but have received none in due course, from the person addressed, which neglect is to be, for the future, amended. Are pleased to hear that the invasion of St. Augustin has been stayed, which might have resulted in serious consequences. Are satisfied with the care taken for the defence of the province; laws respecting those who encourage privateers, to be put in force; have sent out with this shot and shell, and other ammunition. Enquiry to be made into Mr. Muschamp's affair, with other points touching upon navigation. Recommendation of Capt. Benjamin Blake, as a confidential man. Desire that the secretary, surveyor general and registrar do send in lists and other particulars respecting grants of land. Mr. Paul Grimball appointed secretary, receiver and escheator. Gradual dilapidation of the wharf at Charles Town. Inhabitants to

have permission to wharve before their respective houses, [illegible] keep it in repair. Desire of many who hold land on rent, to purchase; agree to it, if the money be paid in England. Complaint has been made of the partial justice in Carolina, and the excessive charges of the law; to be remedied. 21 folios; p. 124.

1687, Oct. 17. Whitehall.] Lords proprietors to ——— ———. Have been informed of the seizure of some pirates in Carolina with a considerable amount of money and jewels. This treasure to be secured for the undersigned in case of forfeiture. Allusion to Mr. Muschamp's affair, etc. 3 folios; p. 124.

Form of oath to be taken by the governor of Carolina. 1 folio; p. 129.

1687, Oct. 17. Whitehall.] Lords proprietors to Mr. Grimball; a Letter touching piracy and pirates. 5 folios; p. 125.

1687, Oct. 19.] Lords proprietors to Paul Grimball, Esq. Commission constituting him Secretary of that part of the province lying S. and W. of Cape Fear. 4 folios; p. 126.

Instructions for Paul Grimball, Esq. Secretary of Carolina signed by the Lords proprietors (in 8 sections.) 10 folios; p. 127.

1687, Oct. 19.] Lords proprietors to Paul Grimball, Esq. Appointment as Receiver General and Escheator. 4 folios; p. 1[illegible]

1687, Oct. 19.] Lords proprietors to Paul Grimball, Esq. His instructions as Receiver General and Escheator of Carolina. 6 folios; p. 129.

1687, Oct. 19.] Lords proprietors to Benjamin Blake, Esq. Commission appointing him Clerk of the Crown and Clerk of the Peace for that part of Carolina lying S. and W. of Cape Fear. 2 folios; p. 129.

1687. Aug. 21. Bath.] Commission of King James the Second to Sir Robert Holmes for the suppression of pirates and privateers in the West Indies. 4 folios; p. 130.

1687, Oct. 13. Whitehall.] Certain unwarrantable practices having been made use of to facilitate the acquittal of pirates, &c. Order by King James the Second is hereby given for their more effectual suppression. 7 folios; p. 131.

1687. Oct. 22.] Order by the King concerning a wreck lately discovered near the Coast of Hispaniola containing a quantity of treasure. 5 folios; p. 132.

1687, Nov. 25. Whitehall.] Letter signed by the Lords proprietors directed to ——— ———. Refer to two letters of the King relative to pirates and the treasure taken out of the wrecks on the coast of Hispaniola which has been brought into Carolina. 4 folios; p. 133.

1687–8, Jan. 22.] Letter of King James with reference to pirates; grant for three years to Sir Robert Holmes of all the goods and chattels taken belonging to pirates and privateers. 6 folios; p. 134.

1687, Nov. 12.] Privy seal writ on the subject of piracies and Sir Robert Holmes. 7 folios; p. 135.

1687, Jan. 22. Whitehall.] The King to the Earl of Craven, Palatine of Carolina concerning the settling of disputes and differences between the Crowns of England and France, and the determining bounds and limits of the colonies, islands and territories in America. 4 folios.

1687, Dec. 1–11.] Instrument signed and sealed by the respective commissioners for the settling and arranging all controversies or disputes between the two crowns of England and France. p. 136.

1688, April 12.] Letter signed Craven and P. Colleton directed to —— —— refer to former letters transmitted; send herewith copies of other letters received from the king together with his majesty's proclamation which is to be duly published in Charlestown, &c. &c. to be acknowledged forthwith. 5 folios; p. 137.

1688, April 16. Whitehall.] Letter signed Craven and P. Colleton, directed to —— —— ; Mr. Edward Ketchmaid has made an application stating his right and title as heir at law to the plantation of Mr. George Ketchmaid, his uncle, of Albermarle County, who died intestate. Mr. Timothy Biggs who married George Ketchmaids widow, set forth that the said Geo. Ketchmaid did by his will give his plantation in Carolina to his wife, upon which a release and confirmation was granted to her dated 1684, Mar. 26—Impartial justice in this affair to be administered. 5 folios; p. 139.

1688, June 19.] Lords proprietors to James Colleton, Esq. &c. Doctor Christopher Dominick having desired to buy 12000 acres of land and to take up 12000 more at 1d per acre, it is to be measured out for him and he is to have the dignity of Casique. 6 folios; p. 140.

1688, June 10. Whitehall.] Letter signed Sunderland and five others of the council to the Earl Craven, Palatine of Carolina; announce the birth of a prince, the same to be proclaimed. 2 folios; p. 141.

1688, July 4. Whitehall.] Letters of Lords proprietors to the Governor, vide next article. Further complaint of inattention in responding to former communications—call attention to a letter dated 10th Oct.; sent by Capt. Halsted to which they request a positive and full reply. 2 folios; p. 145.

1688, July 4. Whitehall.] Lords proprietors to Paul Grimball, Secretary; with this send a letter for the Governor which he is to deliver and require a speedy answer; request to know when the power for granting land (bearing date 1686, 30 August) was published and when recorded. 3 folios; p. 145.

1688, July 4.] Letter signed by the Lords proprietors addressed to —— ——. Have sent the councils letter announcing the birth of a prince; recommend them as loyal subjects to testify their joy: Recite the subject of a letter dated 1683, 30th Sept., touching the Secretary; perceive an alteration in the form of writs in Carolina, which is ill done, when the undersigned thinks by alterations necessary they themselves will give directions. If any of her Majesty's ships of war seize any pirates and wish to carry them elsewhere to be tried, it is not to be opposed. 6 folios; p. 146.

1688–9, Feb. 19.] Order of the Council to proclaim King William and Queen Mary, in Carolina. 2 folios; p. 148. Annexed are the oaths to be taken instead of the oaths of Allegiance and supremacy. 2 folios; p. 146.

1688–9, March 1.] Lords proprietors to —— ——. Forward the councils letter for the proclamation of William and Mary, and the copy of the oaths before mentioned. 2 folios; p. 149.

1688–9, March 15.] Lords proprietors to James Colleton, Esq., &c. Have received of Mr. Henry Gould on account of Mr. Thomas Smith's purchase money for 400 acres of land; grants to be passed, &c. 2 folios; p. 150.

1689, Nov. 20.] Lords proprietors to James Colleton, Esq., &c. Mr. John Stewart having very much promoted the welfare of Carolina as regards the production of certain commodities, 500 acres granted him at the nominal rent. 2 folios; p. 154.

1689, Nov. 19.] Warrant of authority to convey land from the Lords proprietors given to James Colleton, Esq., and in the event of his death or absence successively to Paul Grimball, Thomas Smith or Bernard Schenking. 8 folios; p. 154.

At foot is a memorandum concerning the form and instructions annexed to the above power. 1 folio; p. 155.

1689, Dec. 5.] Lords proprietors to Colonel Philip Ludwell, governor of that part of the province lying N. and E. of Cape Fear. His appointment as Governor, &c. 7 folios; p. 157.

1689, Dec. 5.] Instructions for Col. Philip Ludwell, governor, &c. &c. (in 12 sections.) 8 folios; p. 158.

1689, Dec. 2. London.] Lords proprietors to Mr. Sothell. Have received information that the people under his government have risen in consequence of his alledged injustice and oppression; incline to the opinion that it is false, but have thought fit to suspend him for the present and have empowered Col. Philip Ludwell as governor until a fair and impartial enquiry shall be instituted. 4 folios; p. 159.

1689, Dec. 2. London.] Lords proprietors to James Colleton, Esq. Advert to letters and instructions previously sent, &c. Touch upon the running away of Servants and Negroes to St.

Augustin. Have sent order under seal about the wharves in Charlestown, and further instructions. Have been informed that the person addressed had fined a minister 100£ for preaching a seditious sermon, which fine being more than he is worth is to be remitted. Allude to the disorderly behaviour of the parliament, but advise not to call another until there be an absolute necessity. 7 folios: p. 160.

1689, Dec. 2.] Lords proprietors to James Colleton, Esq. and the Deputies: send a sealed commission to be opened only in the event of the death of the Governor or his leaving the place: Concession to the inhabitants of Charlestown for wharfing if they will repair the wearing away of the ground. No money to be raised upon the inhabitants of Carolina unless the majority of representatives give their consent. If any three members of parliament protest against any act that is passing as contrary to the Fundamental Constitutions, in that case is the law to be passed only in accordance with the said Constitutions, &c. &c. 3 folios; p. 161.

1689, Nov. 19.] Lords proprietors to John Berresford, Esq., appointing him Clerk of the Crown and Clerk of the Peace of that part of the province of Carolina lying S. and W. of Cape Fear. 2 folios; p. 161.

1689, Dec. 9.] Lords proprietors to James Colleton, Esq., &c. Mr. John D'Arsens Seigneur de Wernhout had in 1686 12000 acres of land allotted him at the penny rent; being since deceased Thomas Smith, Esq. has married his widow and desires to have the benefit of the said 12000 acres which is granted accordingly. 3 folios; p. 162.

1689, Dec. 23.] Lords proprietors to James Colleton, Esq. &c. Have received payment from Mr. Elias Proileau for 140 acres of land. 3 folios; p. 162.

1689, Dec. 23.] Lords proprietors to James Colleton, Esq. &c. Contracted in 1685 with Mr. James Le Bas for the sale of 3000 acres of land, and did direct grants accordingly, but now Mr. James Le Bas having signified that he has bought a plantation containing 1500 acres of Landgrave Joseph West, desires that it may form a part of the 3000 acres originally contracted for. 4 folios; p. 163.

1690, May 1.] Lords proprietors to Col. Philip Ludwell, Gov. of that part of Carolina lying S. and W. of Cape Fear. Respecting 300 acres of land, situate on the Little River, bought in the year 1681, by Mr Richard Duke, which has lapsed. If the land be granted to no other person, Mr. Duke to enjoy the same, otherwise to have 300 acres elsewhere at the accustomed rent. 3 folios; p. 164.

1690, Sept. 23.] Lords proprietors to James Colleton, Esq., &c. Recital of an order to pass grants for land to Robert Stevens and Bartholomew Le Roux (354 acres) anno. 1683, it is alledged that

the same is not taken up. Directions to pass grants, &c. if not already done; the 100 acres of land purchased by Stevens of [illegible] John Maverick to form part of the said 550 acres if he shall so desire. 3 folios; p. 165.

1690, Oct. 6.] Lords proprietors to Paul Grimball, Esq., Receiver, &c. Hearing that there is little money in Carolina and consequently difficulties in the payment of quit rents in English coin, order is hereby given that the same may be received in Spanish money or in produce which is specified: Account of vessel seized and condemned in Carolina, for how much sold, &c. to be forwarded. 3 folios; p. 166.

1690, Oct. 6.] Earl Craven to Thomas Smith, Esq., one of the Cassiques of Carolina appointing him governor and commander in chief of that part of Carolina lying S. and W. of Cape Fear. 2 folios; p. 166.

1690, Oct. 18. London.] Letter signed Craven and P. Colleton, directed to Andrew Percival, Esq.; acknowledging receipt of a letter dated 11th March last; attitude to matters connected with the granting of land, and affairs touching the province in general: how the first settlers used every means to discourage others from coming among them; recite how no alterations in the Constitutions were made until after 1st March, 1669, when they were desired by intended settlers so to do; how the alterations made in 1681 gave great encouragement to people to go there. Subsequent alterations at the suggestions of the Scots who purposed to have sent 10,000 men but would not be under the government of Ashley river until such alterations were made—how Lord Cardrosse and the Scots were affronted—the cabals against Landgraves Morton and Axtell and the general want of encouragement to those desirous to come among them. Irregular course in passing a proposed law animadverted on. Power is given to the Lords proprietors to exercise martial law in Carolina, but do not intend making use of it unless in cases of the greatest extremity. In conclusion declare that in the present state of things they can not with a good conscience advise any man to go amongst them. 14 folios; p. 167.

1690, Oct. 18.] Lord Craven and P. Colleton directed to ——— ———; acknowledge letter of the 11th Aug.: persons willing to purchase their lands instead of renting the same may pay for them in Spanish money of due weight; Are pleased to hear of a fair correspondence with the governor of St. Augustin, &c. &c. Have received information from some in Carolina that martial law has been set up, a course to be resorted to only in the utmost extremity; the journal of the parliament was taken by the French, &c. &c. 5 folios; p. 168.

1690, Oct. 18.] Lords proprietors to the Governor and deputies on Ashley River; information having reached them that it is troublesome and expensive for the inhabitants of the County of

Bradley to come to Charles Town for the election of their Representatives, and the Surveyor General, having in the setting out [illegible] County, neglected to divide it according to the rules prescribed by the fundamental constitutions, which is now impossible to be done, a division into four precincts (which are denoted) to be made; Stewards to be appointed, and other regulations to suit the ease and convenience of the inhabitants. 5 folios; p. 169.

1690, Oct. 16.] Lords proprietors to James Colleton, Esq., &c.; have received purchase money for 400 acres of land on account of Mr. Thomas Smith's grants, if not already passed to be executed accordingly. 2 folios; p. 170.

1690, Oct. 18.] Lords proprietors to James Colleton, Esq., &c: divers of the inhabitants wishing to be free from the incumbrance of a rent desire to purchase their lands and to pay the purchase money in Carolina instead of in England, in compliance whereof direct grants to be passed, in all not exceeding 6,000 acres; no part of which to be town lot unless those specially mentioned herein. 3 folios; p. 170.

1690, Nov. 17.] Orders in council of lords proprietors: that the baronies of the nobility in Carolina be granted at 20£ per annum on each barony; that the whale fishery be free for twenty years, the inhabitants of Carolina paying a tithe to the lords proprietors. 1 folio; p. 171.

1691, May 13.] Lords proprietors to the Grand Council of that part of the province, lying south and west of Cape Fear; whereas in a certain paper, addressed to Seth Sothell, Esq., and signed by five individuals, it was alleged that James Colleton, Esq., as governor, did set up martial law, etc., due inquiry to be made into the truth of the insinuations. 3 folios; p. 171.

lords proprietors to James Colleton, Esq., and four others: complaint has been made that Paul Grimball, Esq., has been forcibly dispossessed of the records entrusted to him by commission under the great seal of the province, and committed to prison (because he would not deliver the seal used for granting lands,) under warrant, signed Seth Sothell and others, one of them Geo. Muschamp, acting himself as secretary in the room of the said Grimball; moreover that Seth Sothell hath turned out John Blake from being deputy, hindering, besides, several others from acting as deputies; commission to the persons addressed, to inquire into the truth of the above complaints and to certify a true statement with depositions, etc., of the whole matter. 3 folios; p. 172.

1691, May 13.] Order of lords proprietors, respecting whale fishery on the coast of Carolina; a true account of all such fish as are taken to be rendered to the receiver general, and the tenth part of the value of the same to be paid until Michaelmas, 1711. 4 folios; p. 173.

1691, May 13.] Lords proprietors to James Colleton, Esq.,

etc.: the baronies shall pay but 20£ per annum rent: grants [illegible] one barony in fee passed to each of the landgraves and cassiques on producing his patent. 2 folios; p. 173.

1691, May 13.] Lords proprietors to the governor and deputies of that part of the province lying south and west of Cape Fear: amendment, or rather explanation of the 4th article of instructions bearing date 1681, March 12. 2 folios; p. 174.

1691, May 13.] Lords proprietors to John Gennings, Esq., appointing him deputy for the proprietorship of the Duke of Albemarle, deceased: (at foot is) a note concerning a commission and instruction, sent to Paul Grimball, Esq. 3 folios; p. 174

1691, May, 13.] Lords proprietors to Bernard Schenking, Esq., commission appointing him sheriff or chief judge of Berkley county. 2 folios; p. 175.

1691, May 12, London.] Lords proprietors to the deputies of that part of the province of Carolina, lying south and west of Cape Fear; have received their letter and narrative, dated 10th Oct.; are well pleased with their refusal to join Mr. Sothell in the alleged illegal course he has taken, etc., etc.; transmit by this conveyance new commission to Mr. Grimball as secretary, and one for Mr. Schenking as sheriff, together with an explanation of the fourth article of instructions; also several commissions of inquiry which are to be executed; desire a certificate under the hand of skilful pilots respecting the depth of water upon the bar at Ashley river, etc., etc. 13 folios; p. 75.

1691, May 13.] Lords proprietors to Seth Sothell, Esq., James Colleton, Thomas Smith, Joseph Blake, and Bernard Schenking Esqrs.: having been informed that some of the inhabitants of Carolina have, without any proclamation of war, fallen upon and murdered several of the Cherokee Indians: enquiry to be instituted, and a true report forwarded, etc. 4 folios; p. 176.

1691, May 12. London.] Lords proprietors to Seth Sothell, Esq.; having received his letters, under date of 10th Oct., directed to each of them: are pleased to find that he will submit to their instructions for the government; no single proprietor has any right to the government, or to take upon himself the jurisdiction without the consent of the rest; to do so, would be high misdemeanor and treason; hope that the information about Mr. Joseph Blake being put out of his office of deputy, and Mr. Beresford having been substituted, is untrue; touching the protestation of the deputies, with a list of the misdemeanors alleged against the person addressed (in thirteen particulars.) his imprisonment by the inhabitants of Albemarle who resolved to send him to England; his after submission and compulsory abjuration of the government, and the proceedings of the people, all highly prejudicial, both to the royal prerogative and to the dignity of the proprietors; consider the deputies did right in following

[illegible] the instructions; do not approve of his conduct as the [illegible] may affect other American plantations; enclose him copy of some articles under seal of the proprietors in the year 1672; having themselves no intention of acting otherwise than [illegible] towards him, but will not be imposed upon, would rather surrender their government to the king, etc., etc. 23 folios; p. 177.

1691, May 13.] London.] Lords proprietors to Seth Sothell, Esq.: inform him of the commission issued to Landgrave James Colleton, and others, to make an inquiry into to the affair of Mr. Kimball, whom he had forcibly dispossessed of the records entrusted to him by commission, and afterwards imprisoned; charge him to restore the records and suffer him to act as secretary; have heard also that he has put out Mr. Schenking from his office as sheriff of Berkley county, substituting Mr. Quarry, who had been dismissed by them from the secretaryship for harboring pirates and other misdemeanors; have heard no complaints respecting Mr. Schenking, and have therefore now sent a commission under the great seal for his appointment as chief judge or sheriff of Berkley county. 8 folios; p. 179.

1691, May 13. London.] Lords proprietors to the Grand Council of that part of Carolina which lies south and west of Cape Fear. Have received a paper signed by Andrew Percival and others, with Mr. Sothell's letters; find there is an intention of sending two persons to inform them at large, of all matters; refrain, therefore, from answering particulars, until those persons arrive, and have been heard. The alterations made in the instructions, were of a nature to invite people to become settlers; give the reasons why the reverse of this has taken place, etc., etc. 13 folios; p. 180.

1691, May 27.] Lords proprietors to the governor and deputies of that part of the province which lies south and west of Cape Fear. Notice a pretended act passed in Carolina, signed by Seth Sothell and others, purporting to disable James Colleton, Esq., from exercising his authority as governor; signify their dissent to this as an illegal proceeding. Before receiving notice of this pretended act, had issued a commission to inquire into the truth of the matters laid to the charge of the said James Colleton. 4 folios; p. 181.

1691, May 27.] Lords proprietors to the governor, etc., of the part of Carolina lying south and west of Cape Fear. Authority to displace and remove George Muschamp, John Berresford, and John Harris, the pretended deputies. 2 folios; p. 182.

1691, May 27.] Lords proprietors to the governor, etc., of that part of Carolina lying south and west of Cape Fear. Whereas, through the governor's putting in of deputies in room of those who are dead or have left the province, ill consequences

to the inhabitants, have been known to arise; the article of instruction to that effect is hereby annulled. A majority of deputies holding deputations under seal of the lords proprietors (using vote by ballot,) is empowered, when the case shall require, to choose a person to officiate as deputy until the proprietor, whose deputy is dead, or departed from the province, may appoint some one in his stead. 5 folios; p. 168.

1691, May 27. Lords proprietors to Richard Conant, Esq., appointing him clerk of the Crown and clerk of the peace, for that part of Carolina lying south and west of Cape Fear. 2 folios; p. 183.

1691, May 27.] Lords proprietors to Seth Sothell, Esq., and others: Recite an act passed, (under date of 1690, Dec. 22,) in Carolina, signed by Seth Sothell and others, for depriving James Colleton, Esq., of his office of governor, and requiring him to go to England, to answer certain charges against him, etc. Require the same to be nullified. 17 folios; p. 184.

1691, June 30.] Order signed P. Colleton, for Mrs. Rebecca Cox to have fifty acres of land, the charge for running it out to be accounted to Maplin plantation. 1 folio; p. 186.

1691, Sept. 22.] Lords proprietors to the Governor, &c. of the part lying S. and W. of Cape Fear: Having been informed that Seth Sothell has permitted parliaments or assemblies of the freeholders of that part of Carolina lying S. and W. of Cape Fear to meet and sit without the power derived from the undersigned, which have passed certain specified illegal acts; whatsoever acts were passed in the pretended parliament that did sit at Charles Town in Berkley County, 10th Dec. 1690, and 10th March 1690, are hereby made void and repealed. 5 folios; p. 186.

1691, Nov. 8.] Instructions for Col. Philip Ludwell, Governor of Carolina (divided into 43 sections.) 46 folios; p. 187.

1691, Nov. 8.] Lords proprietors to Col. Philip Ludwell, Governor of Carolina: Commission appointing him to the government, with it are forwarded his instructions. 6 folios; p. 193.

1691, Nov. 8.] Private instructions to Col. Philip Ludwell, governor of Carolina (comprised in 21 Sections.) 19 folios; p. 194.

1691, Nov. 8.] Lords proprietors to Seth Sothell, Esq.; have received information that he has seized letters and orders directed by them to the various officers in Carolina, and also letters of some of them containing deputations to such as they have thought proper to commission as deputies; also that he has committed several other arbitrary, unwarrantable and illegal acts. For this cause he is to be suspended from the government to which Col. Philip Ludwell is appointed, and an inquiry is to be instituted into the matter. 5 folios; p. 196.

1691, Nov. 8.] Additional instructions for Col. Philip Ludwell; respecting Delegates for Berkley, Colleton and Craven Counties,

and the appointment of a Deputy Governor, for N. Carolina if needful. 3 folios; p. 197.

1691, Nov. 8.] Warrant signed by the Lords proprietors: Sale of 300 acres of land to James Jones. 2 folios; p. 197.

1691, Nov. 8.] Warrant under the hands and seals of the Lords proprietors: To inhabitants wishing to purchase instead of renting land and to pay for the same in Carolina, power is hereby accorded for that purpose: the various moneys it will be received in and their values specified. 4 folios; p. 198.

1691, Nov. 8.] Lords proprietors to the inhabitants of Carolina: notice that Seth Sothell is suspended from and Col. Philip Ludwell appointed to the office of Governor. 2 folios; p. 199.

1691, Nov. 2.] Earl Craven, Palatine to Col. Philip Ludwell: having confidence in his wisdom, prudence, &c. nominate him as Governor and Commander-in-Chief in Carolina. 3 folios; p. 199.

1691, Dec.] Lords proprietors, directed to the Council, Magistrates and inhabitants of the part of Carolina lying S. and W. of Cape Fear: have received several letters and papers which they have not replied to, waiting for further information which they expect when Col. Ludwell (the Governor) arrives amongst them: consider the proceedings of Seth Sothell to be illegal and unjust: trust that right will be done towards those who have suffered by him. 2 folios; p. 201.

1691, Dec. 18.] Lords proprietors to the Council, Magistrates, &c. of the part of Carolina lying N. and E. of Cape Fear: certain scandalous papers having been issued in Albemarle reflecting upon Col. Ludwell, signify their disapprobation thereof, and call upon those addressed to use all endeavours to bring the authors to punishment. 2 folios; p. 201.

1692, Feb. 6.] Warrant signed by the Lords proprietors giving authority to Col. Philip Ludwell to grant and convey land, with provision to whom deputed in the event of his death or absence. 10 folios; p. 210.

Form of Indenture for the sale of land. 12 folios; p. 211.

1692–3, Feb. 6.] Rules and instructions for granting of land (in Craven and Colleton Counties, &c., in 21 sections, together with the form for grant of Baronies to the Landgraves and Casiques. 50 folios; p. 212.

1692, Nov. 8.] Lords proprietors to Col. Philip Ludwell, &c.: a power and authority for passing laws having been conveyed in the 27th and 28th Articles of Instructions bearing date 1691, Nov. 8, it is hereby repealed and made void as to all matters "relating to Courts of Judicature in Carolina or alterations of the forms of proceedings therein from what was practised during the government of Landgrave James Colleton and Landgrave Joseph Morton," and sundry other matters herein specified: all bills of such a nature to be transmitted to the undersign-

ed to be considered of. In all other cases the instructions to stand as before. 7 folios; p. 220.

1693, April 7.] Lords proprietors to Col. Philip Ludwell, &c., dissent to an act passed in Carolina, entitled "*an Act to prevent indifferent Jurymen in all cases civil and criminal,*" the same to be made void and not put in execution. 2 folios; p. 221.

1693, April 12.] Letters patent signed by the Lords proprietors granting to the inhabitants of Carolina free pardon and remission of all offences, penalties and forfeitures, (treason, murder and piracy excepted, also exception in favor of rent and arrears due to Lords proprietors) committed or imposed prior to the publication of the Commission of the government of Col. Philip Ludwell. Two persons are excepted from this pardon, John Moore and Robert Daniel of Berkley County. 19 folios; p. 222.

1693, April 12.] Lords proprietors to Thomas Smith, Esq.; Commission appointing him Sheriff of Berkley County. 2 folios; p. 224.

1693, April 10.] Dissent of the Lords proprietors to an act passed in the General Assembly of Carolina and ratified by the governor, &c. 15th Oct. 1692, entitled "*an Act to regulate the Elections of Members of Assembly.*" The same to be made null and void. 4 folios; p. 224.

1693, April 12.] Grant of the Lords proprietors waving the advantage of forfeiture or escheat in the event of the death of an alien; his estates to be enjoyed by the next of kin or by the person to whom it is bequeathed by will. This grant to be registered in the Secretary and Register's office. 11 folios; p. 225.

1693, April 10.] Authority from the Lords proprietors empowering Col. Philip Ludwell to nominate and commission a chief Judge or Sheriff and four Justices for trial of causes in Berkley County, &c. 4 folios; p. 226.

1693, April 12.] Letters signed by the Lords proprietors addressed to Col. Philip Ludwell; a long letter upon a variety of topics the principal of which are the following: acknowledge his letter of the 15th of November. The governor of the Bahamas has orders to correspond with him—express themselves as troubled at the differences between himself and the deputies, a course very inimical to the proper carrying on of the government. trust he will try and reconcile matters—have written disapproving of the conduct of the deputies towards him; are pleased to hear of his popularity but caution him from falling into the same snare with Landgrave James Colleton, &c. Remarks upon some complaints which have reached them about his denying writs to persons who would have sued for injuries received. Remarks on arrears of rent due by Mr. James Moore and others with instructions thereon: in order to the prosecution of these people desire him to appoint some fitting man to be Attorney General. The

accident that happened to the Seal of the Exemplification of the Patent during the time it was in Mr. Percival's keeping, does not invalidate the patent, if having been enrolled. If Mr. Percival persevares in his refractory and unreasonable humour his land may be granted to any one that wishes for it. The inhabitants of Carolina are subject to the laws of England, which some persons have doubted. The deputies who suffered under Mr. Sothell's persecution to have their money repaid. The Goose Creek men not to be employed or encouraged. He is instructed to keep a watchful eye over the actions of Sir Nath. ——. Remarks upon the advice respecting the lessening the number of the Assembly men for Colleton and Craven counties to be added to Berkley county, &c. Notice also that there is a committee who have been appointed to draw up what they would wish for a system of government for the future. Remarks and determination thereon; recommend the picking out of moderate and well disposed individuals to be raised to office by degrees: desire that Capt. Simons be made a Justice of the Peace, &c. The Assembly not having agreed upon an act of pardon they have sent a pardon under the great seal of the province, which is to be made public. Do not understand Mr. Grimball's conduct about paying the salary of the persons addressed; have written him instructions to conform his behaviour better for the future. Transmit him a power to appoint and remove judges or sheriffs of the counties at pleasure; this not to affect the appointment of Mr. Thomas Smith. Mr. Gibbs to be informed that this is not done out of any disrespect towards him; the aforesaid power to be concealed until occasion require to make use of it. Mr. Grimball having complained that he is obliged to stay in town longer than what is needful, &c. recommend to make the duties of his place as little irksome as possible. 47 folios; p. 227.

1693, April 19. London.] Lords proprietors to the Deputies and Council of that part of the province lying S. and W. of Cape Fear. Have seen an act passed in Carolina, entitled "an Act to provide indifferent Jurymen in all cases civil and criminal," &c. Dissent thereto with reasons why: also dissent to an act entitled "an act to regulate elections of members of the General Assembly." Are well pleased to ratify and confirm an "act for the better observance of the Lords's day," which is to be strictly put in execution; confirm moreover the act entitled "an act to prevent swine going at large in or about Charlestown and to prevent nuisances." Have transmitted additional instructions relative to passing laws in Carolina; request that none be ratified which may in any way diminish or alter any of the powers granted by charter to the undersigned; and none to be put in force without their consent and approval. Touching sundry complaints of the French as regards the alienation of estates from their children upon decease which they never wished or intended to take advantage of; also that they are compelled to begin di-

vine worship at the same time as the English, which is incon-nient; also of the alleged illegality of their marriages, &c. ... wish these things to be remedied and that they enjoy the same privileges with the English: Mr Joshua Hobson, having suffe... for refusing to submit to Mr. Sothell's usurped authority, to be encouraged, &c. Observe in the act about juries that the time for non appearance are appointed to be disposed of at the plea-sure of the General Assembly. The laws of Carolina being in conformity with those of England, and there being no precedent of reservation of public money by an English Parliament, it is to be understood that all such forfeitures, &c. in Carolina are at the disposal and order of the undersigned. Mr. Thomas Smith ap-pointed Sheriff of Berkley County not incapacitated to serve as a Deputy. 21 folios; p. 232.

1693, April 12. London.] Lords proprietors to Paul Grim-ball, Esq., upon the subject of non-payment of rents; he being either too harsh or too lax in the affairs of rents is directed to sue or distrain at the discretion of the governor whose instruc-tions he is requested to follow; Mr. James Moore's terms ought to have been accepted; who, if he now flies from them is to be the first sued. Send him the act of Parliament about distrain-ing for rent: if refusal is made on the ground that the laws of England are not in force in Carolina, it is equivalent to throwing off allegiance to the Crown, and they would inflict any such for High Treason. Have instructed the governor to permit bonds and licences of towns, &c. to issue from his office, and not that of the Clerk of the Crown. Inculcate respectful carriage towards the governor; refer to some scruples made by him about paying the governor's salary. If persons desire to pay their rents in the county where they reside, is to go himself or appoint a De-puty to receive them. Desire him to post up no papers but such as the governor shall advise and consent to; intelligence of all proceedings to be forwarded. 8 folios; p. 235.

1693, April 12.] Letter signed by the Lords proprietors, di-rected to Mr. Tronillard, minister, Mr. Bunteil ancien, and five others: acknowledge receipt of a paper signed by the persons addressed, complaining of hardships imposed upon their nation in Carolina, which they had provided against by the last Consti-tutions commonly called the *Fourth Constitutions*. Comment upon the rejection of this provision, the ratification of which would have placed them upon an equal footing with Englishmen. 5 folios; p. 236.

A Dr. and Cr. account of moneys received and paid on account of the Lords proprietors of Carolina, Anno 1682–1685, written upon a few consecutive leaves reversed. 14 folios; p. 237.

1697.] A Dr. and Cr. account between John Archdale and the Lords proprietors with memoranda of examination and approv-

M. signed Wm. Thornburgh; also another memorandum respecting the quit rents mentioned in this account. 18 folios; p. 242.

1697, Sept. 29.] Copy of Mr. Amy's grant of Mr. Sothell's proprietorship. 8 folios; p. 249.

1697–8, March 14.] Copy of an instrument sent to Col. Blake, governor of Carolina for him to sign and seal relating to Mr. Amy's grant for a proprietorship. 6 folios; p. 259.

1698, April 11.] Copy of the Fundamental Constitutions of Carolina agreed on, signed and sealed April 11, 1698, (41 sections.) 40 folios; p. 251.

The Form of a Patent for Landgrave translated out of Latin into English.

A series of references? running from A to Z and 1 to 38; head instructions for the government, folio (44) *Qu. Cyphers.* 2 folios; fly leaf.

Memorandum, that the first payment of the rent for the province of Carolina is to begin the Feast of all Saints, 1669, and is twenty marks per annum. Idem.

Memorandum: that the remainder of the Duke of Albemarle's money and Lord Carteret's that was unpaid for rent is in Mr. Hobson's hands. 5: 12: 6. Idem.

N. C. B. T. Book IV. 1693, May 11.] Lords proprietors to the inhabitants of the province: allude to the proclamation for the suspension of Seth Sothell who had usurped the government by pretended virtue of certain constitutions, bearing date 1691, Nov. 8. The inhabitants having desired to be governed by the full power granted to the undersigned by the charter, and they having complied with the same, whereby the rules and limitations appointed by the said constitutions are now ceased, for the future the government will be as directed by the majority of the lords proprietors. The aforesaid Seth Sothell having, notwithstanding, pretended a right to the government, they hereby publish and make known that no one is to obey him as governor, unless empowered by commission from the palatine, or majority of the lords proprietors. 7 folios: p. 1.

1693, May 11.] Lords proprietors, addressed to Col. Philip Ludwell, governor of Carolina: acknowledge his letter of the 27th August, but the account of affairs alluded to is not come to hand: refer to Mr. Sothell's proceedings; the power granted to lords proprietors by charter, is not vested in any single individual, but in the whole, or majority of them. For Mr. Sothell or any with him, forcibly to oppose the power of the rest, is high

treason; to prevent ignorant people being drawn into danger, the enclosed declaration is ordered to be recorded and published in Charlestown; instruct him to send duplicates of all papers transmitted lest the originals miscarry. 5 folios; p. 2.

1693, Nov. 29.] Instructions for Thomas Smith, Esq., governor of Carolina, (comprising 43 sections.) 43 folios; p. 3.

1693, Nov. 29.] Earl Craven, palatine, to Thomas Smith, Esq., nominating and appointing him governor and commander-in-chief of Carolina. 2. folios; p. 3.

1693, Nov. 30.] Additional instructions for Thomas Smith, Esq., governor of Carolina; if impracticable for Albemarle county to send delegates to the General Assembly at South Carolina, writs are to be issued to the sheriffs of Berkley, Colleton and Craven counties to choose a specified number of deputies for each for the General Assembly of that part of the province lying south and west of Cape Fear, until more counties are planted; power to appoint a deputy governor for North Carolina. 3 folios; p. 8.

1693, Nov. 29.] Lords proprietors to Thomas Smith, Esq., governor: commission, empowering him to appoint a sheriff and four justices, in Berkley county; also a sheriff or chief justice in any other county having a sufficient number of freeholders, etc. 4 folios; p. 9.

1693, Nov. 29.] Lords proprietors to Thomas Smith, Esq., etc.: acknowledge letters received; perceive the Assembly have passed eight acts, of which they have not yet received the copies; notice that some of the disturbers of the quiet of Carolina have left; also his opinion that if three more were gone the country would be in a more settled condition; instruct him to put the law in force for the punishment of such offenders. Will inform the commissioners of the care he has taken about the duties on cotton, transported from Carolina to other plantations; do not approve of Col. Ludwell's proposal to the Assembly about a form of deed for granting land; intend parting with land only on their own terms; remarks upon the killing of one Westbrook by a Savannah Indian; having ordered all pirates to be prosecuted, desire to be satisfied how it happened that certain, who came to Carolina, confessing that they had been plundering the Mogul's subjects on the Red Sea, were not tried. 7 folios; p. 10.

1693, Nov. 29. London.] Lords proprietors to Thomas Smith, Esq., governor: send him herewith commission and instructions for the government; had also written to Col. Ludwell, and sent duplicates by Mr. Ashley, which, they hope, he has seen and followed; entertain an opinion that the Goose Creek men have drawn away many evil disposed persons who wish to avoid the payment of rents; trust he will use his utmost endeavors to compel such by law, as it will tend to the settlement of the county (the

money being for his own salary.] Some Indians having been murdered by English traders during Mr. Sotlell's government, in which case the grand jury found no bill; trust that if any inhabitant of Carolina murder any Indian, strict enquiry and punishment may follow; enjoin that the law against pirates be rigidly enforced, so that there may be no reason for the statement that Carolina is a safe retreat against such plunderers. 6 folios; p. 11.

1693, Nov. 29.] Communication from lords proprietors enclosing duplicate of a letter, sent to Paul Grenhall, Esq., in May, and bearing date, 1693, April 12, respecting distraining or rents, etc.: he is hereby requested to advise with the present governor, and to follow his instructions, as he was ordered to do with Col. Ludwell. 8 folios: p. 12.

1694, April 24. London.] Lords proprietors to Thomas Smith, Esq., governor: sent him a small abstract from a former letter, dated, 1693, Nov. 29, respecting pirates; expect an account of the murderer of Westbrook: have received his letter of Oct. 12, 1693; are surprised at the strong ferment of discontent among the people, and his despair of allaying the same, with the intention of himself and many others to remove into other parts of America; desire that the principal grievance may be represented to them by the first ship; doubt not but to give the people satisfaction; in the mean time request him to assist the receiver general in gathering the quit rents; expect the arrears to be collected gradually; wonder why the general pardon was not delivered with the rest of their writings, being in the same box; through the want of which are given to understand that many have been almost ruined through contentious suits at law; wish for an account of this speedily; remarks upon the complaint of the people that no rent or purchase money can be paid with safety, because all the lords have not joined in the power to that purpose sent by them, etc.; orders respecting wharfing, and those having front lots in Charlestown; signify that the Earl of Bath is admitted one of the lords proprietors in the room of the Duke of Albemarle, deceased; Sir Peter Colleton (who died 24th of last month,) has left, by will, his proprietorship to his son, Sir John Colleton, who will shortly choose his guardian. 10 folios; p. 13.

Lords proprietors to the governor and deputies at Ashley River: liberty to every man in Charlestown to wharf before his lot, and to take the profits to himself, provided some way is settled among themselves for the keeping of the wharves in constant repair, etc. 2 folios; p. 14.

1694, April 26. London.] Lords proprietors to Col. Philip Ludwell: refer to two letters, dated in December, 1693, and addressed to the palatine, which they have perused; regrets the unhappy feuds and animosities, but have not hearkened to all the

reports as may be seen by the enclosed copy of a paper, signed by the lords, in his favor; apprise him of the death of Sir Peter Colleton, and the succession of his son; also of the Earl of Bath taking the place of the late duke of Albemarle. 2 folios; p. 14.

1694, April 27.] Lords proprietors to the governor and deputies of that part of the province, lying south and west of Cape Fear. Complaints having arisen among the people, on account of the dissent of the undersigned to a late act concerning juries; explain that it was done for the advantage of the people and to avoid ill practices and the packing of juries; hereby authorize the persons addressed to assent to and ratify any act that shall be drawn up in consonance with the 67th article of the constitutions, quoting the same; a postscript is attached, implying that they mean the twelve men so chosen, should unanimously agree in verdict. 4 folios; p. 15.

1694, May 19.] Lords proprietors, addressed to Thomas Smith, Esq.: acknowledge his letter of 8th Nov., last; addressed to Sir Peter Colleton (since deceased.) in the postscript of which is the information that Mr. James Moore, one of the principal opposers of the payment of rents, has come to terms; hope the rest will follow his example, when their order is published that they will receive the rents in good "merchantable commodities" of the full value, etc. etc. 3 folios; p. 16.

Lords proprietors to John Archdale, Esq., governor of South and North Carolina: appointing him, during pleasure, governor of the whole province, constituting him further, admiral, captain-general and commander in chief over all forces, by sea and land, empowering him to appoint a deputy or deputy governors, both in South and North Carolina, during his pleasure, giving him power and authority to sell, let, or escheat land, to enact and alter laws in conformity with the power of the charter and the fundamental constitutions, annulling hereby all commissions granted to former governors. 8 folios; p. 17.

1694, Aug., 13.] Earl Craven, palatine, to John Archdale, Esq., nominating him his deputy, for the part of the province lying south and west of Cape Fear.

Memorandum of another deputation, signed and sealed as above for the north part of Carolina to Mr. John Archdale.

Memorandum also of eight more deputations, four for the north and four for the south part of the province, signed and sealed by the other lords proprietors for the said Mr. John Archdale. 3 folios; p. 18.

Earl Craven and the rest of the lords proprietors to Ferdinando Gorges, of the Inner Temple, Esq., appointing him attorney general of the province of Carolina. 1 folio; p. 18.

1694, Aug. 31. London.] Lords proprietors addressed to Thomas Smith, Esq., deputies, etc.: allude to several subjects treated of in former communications, also announce, in com-

pliance with their expressed wish to have one of the lords proprietors to come over fully empowered with all authority, the intended departure of Mr. John Archdale, who will be accompanied with a good number of industrious people of good reputation, which they trust will have a beneficial effect upon the country. 5 folios; page 19.

1694, Aug. 31.] Instructions for John Archdale, Esq., governor of Carolina; relates principally to Charles Town; encouragement to be given to the building of houses therein; recommend the proposition of a charter for that town, with such privileges as he and the deputies may think fit to be transmitted for the approbation of the undersigned; also he is desired to encourage the building of other towns in convenient places and to promote such improvements as he may deem expedient, such as draining marshes, building mills, etc; moreover to get an act of the Assembly for the fortifying of Charles Town; Indians not to be abused, but all efforts to be made tending to their civilization, etc., etc.; on all other points to be guided by the general instructions given to Col. Ludwell and Mr. Thomas Smith (in 10 sections) *a few places are left in blank to be filled up.* 6 folios; p. 20.

1694, Oct. 17.] Further instructions for John Archdale, Esq., governor of Carolina, relating principally to Albemarle county. Col. Ludwell, having by letter (1694, May 1) stated that he had granted lands in Albemarle county at a farthing per acre by pretended virtue of an ancient grant, he (Mr. Archdale) is to institute an inquiry into the same and if found authentic to allow and approve of it in that county only. The inhabitants of North Carolina to be informed that the county of Albemarle is only that part that joins to Virginia, and on the Southern part is separated by Albemarle Sound and Chowan River, &c. &c. Landgrave James Colleton having complained by letter (1694, July 19) that he had not received one penny of his salary for nearly four years, all that is due is to be settled with him; to encourage those that shall hereafter settle in the part lying North of Cape Fear as many counties are to be established as may seem convenient. He is also empowered with three more deputies to sell land in Albemarle county for what he can obtain, but not under £10 for 1,000 acres with a yearly reserve of five shillings to the undersigned and their heirs, &c. &c. (in 6 sections.) 4 folios; p. 21.

1694, Oct. 17. London.] Lords proprietors to Landgrave James Colleton: in reply to his communication have ordered John Archdale, Esq., to make up accounts with him and to pay what is due for his salary. 2 folios; p. 21.

1694, Oct. 17.] Lords proprietors to John Archdale, Esq., Governor; in consideration of the services of Thomas Amy, Esq., 12,000 acres of land to be granted him with a reserved quit rent of 10 shillings per 1,000 acres per annum to be made in two manors if he shall so desire. 2 folios; p. 22.

1694, Oct. 17.] Lords proprietors to John Archdale, Esq., governor. Mr. Gabriel Adingsells having determined to transport himself and others into Carolina, upon his arrival there the Surveyor General is to admeasure out 6,000 acres for the said Adingsells at a reserved quit rent. 2 folios; p. 22.

Memorandum that John Archdale, Esq., had a patent for Landgrave granted him dated 24th Nov., 1694.

1694 Oct. 17.] Lords proprietors to Paul Grimball, Esq., Receiver General: warrant to pay Gov. John Archdale's salary of two hundred pounds per annum half yearly. 1 folio; p. 23

1694, Dec. 27.] Lords proprietors to John Archdale, Esq., governor, &c. Mr. James Boyd, a well deserving person, having been instrumental in the settlement of the French Protestants in Carolina, and having been at great expences in the establishment of a vintage and other productions, has now a design on foot which may prove advantageous to the country; in order therefore to enable him to proceed in the undertaking 3,000 acres of land to be granted him at a reserved quit rent, to be made a manor if he so desire. 3 folios; p. 23.

1694, Jan. 10. London.] Lords proprietors to John Archdale, Esq., governor; had written by the last post enclosing copy of a letter advising the death of the former governor with the results of the council met thereupon—strong exhortation upon Col. Smith; recommend him to observe care in making use of blank dispositions; favor to be shown to those especially who have been the greatest benefactors to the country. Article omitted in his instructions, viz. that he remit as soon as convenient a full and exact account handsomely transcribed of the yearly rents, their amount, from whom due, and what from each man, what has been received and by whom, and how applied, what land, to whom and for what, &c.; acknowledge receipt of his letter, &c. Col. Smith having given a copious account of proceedings against some pirates who lie under sentence of death reprieved till the pleasure of the undersigned be known, order is here given that they be pardoned and sent wherever Mr. Archdale may think fit. 6 folios; p. 24.

1695, May 27. London.] Lords proprietors to John Archdale, Esq., governor. Acknowledge his letter, (dated Feb. 27,) from the Madeiras; Carolina looked upon as a place of refuge and safe retreat from the arbitrary government, and inconveniences of any other place, which may lead to advantageous results. In reference to the disposal of land with quit rent at twenty or more years' purchase, do not think reasonable to consent to it. In compliance with his desire, send him by Mr. Yoke, his commission and instructions, also, copies of some letters which had been sent to Plymouth. 3 folios; p. 25.

1695, April 12. London.] Lords proprietors to Paul Grim-

hall, Esq., secretary of Carolina; refer to a letter of his, (1694, April 10.) directed to Sir Peter Colleton, with an enclosure of particulars of money received for quit rents, £75 6s. 7d., and for lands sold, £277 3s. 9d., wherein he desires to know how to dispose of the same. Order the quit rents to be paid to John Archdale, Esq., towards the support of the government; the £277 4s. 9d., to be sent home, consigned to Mr. Thoughburgh, merchant, in London. A similar course to be pursued with what more he may receive for lands sold; refer him, for other matters, to Mr. Archdale. 3 folios; p. 25.

1695, June 23. London.] Lords proprietors to Col. Philip Ludwell; acknowledge his of the 16th March last; as he has received no letters from them, send him copy of their last; are glad to hear of the prosperous condition of his part of the country; allude to an alleged letter from Mr. John Gibbs; doubt him guilty of such imprudence; it could have no influence with the people, he not being a proprietor nor governor, unless by power derived from themselves; such jealousies and fears are groundless; trust they are abated. 3 folios; p. 27.

1695, June 23. Lords proprietors to John Archdale, Esq., governor, etc. Allude to a letter from Mr. Joseph Blake, giving an account of some differences with the Cussitaws, (subjects of the king of Spain;) advise giving no offence to a power with which they are on terms of amity. Have heard, through Col. Kendall, of a complaint made by the island of Barbadoes, against the people backing their beef in Carolina so carelessly as to get it in dispute; this is to be made known. Mr. Stewart writes to Lord Palatine a very encouraging account of Carolina, and desires the refusal of a spot of land in the town, for which he will give the full value. This favor to be granted him. 4 folios; p. 28.

1695, June 23. London.] Lords proprietors to Paul Grimball, Esq. Touching the appointment of Mr. Archdale, who, they trust, will speedily arrive and promote the welfare and settlement of Carolina. Notwithstanding the reports spread by Major Blake, expect that the appointment will afford general satisfaction, and in particular to the person addressed, in whom they have placed much confidence. Have enjoined Mr. Archdale to continue in office those who have manifested their integrity and diligence. 4 folios; p. 28.

1695, Aug. 23. Tower Hill.] Lords proprietors to John Archdale, Esq. Have received his letters of June last, from Virginia. In reply, send him new deputations; copy of letter to Mr Grimball; copies of instructions, and a distinct order about selling land. See no reason to change their opinions regarding the sale of land, with a reserve of quit rent, nor consider it judicious to abate any arrears of quit rent. Hope to hear of his safe arrival in Carolina. 3 folios; p. 29.

1695-6, Jan. 29.] Lords proprietors to John Archdale, Esq., governor, the deputies, and council, etc. Reply to communications received, touching the condemnation of some French sloops, with remarks thereon. Cannot approve of the expedient not to grant summons to Craven county, to be represented in the assembly; if the assembly will not cause summons to be issued for that purpose, require that it be dissolved, and another called. Considering the number of inhabitants of Berkley county, if it be thought expedient to grant five deputies more to that county, will readily consent to it. Have examined Col. Ludwell's instructions, and find no power given him of omitting Craven county from being summoned to the assembly. 5 folios; p. 30.

1695-6, Jan. 29.] Lords proprietors to John Archdale, Esq. Acknowledge letters received; are satisfied with his respiting the judgment upon a vessel that was condemned. The straining of the act of navigation is a practice which ought to be discouraged for the lucre of particular men, as the governor and informer, who have two-thirds, etc., etc. A postscript mentions the advance of £120, which is to be reimbursed out of the effects for lands sold, etc. 3 folios; p. 30.

1696, April 15. Whitehall.] Order in council addressed to the Lords proprietors of Carolina, requiring an act of Parliament, "passed in the present session," to be duly published and put in force in Carolina, "for the preventing frauds and regulating abuses in the plantation trade." 2 folios; p. 31.

1696, April 23. London.] Lords proprietors to John Archdale, Esq., governor. Transmit him the order above-named from the Lords of the Privy Council, which they enjoin him to publish, put in execution, and apprize him thereof. 3 folios; p. 31.

1696, June 17. London.] Lords proprietors to John Archdale, Esq., governor. Acknowledge letter of the 30th October, and 22d November. Allude to the satisfaction of the people of Berkley county, and authorize him to comply with the addition of two members of Colleton county, if necessary. Allude also to a letter of the 19th of November, wherein is stated that the assembly will pay their debts, amounting to £1700, to Moreton, Colleton, and Smith; will build a fort, and will pass an act to secure the quit rents in future. Upon these conditions, they consent to discharge the country from arrears of quit rents, &c. &c.; have an abstract of his letter of the 30th Jan. last to his son-in-law Danson; his letters to them having been thrown overboard for fear of a French Privateer, &c.; daily expect the arrival of his son who will be welcome. 4 folios; p. 32.

1694, Sept. 10. London.] Lords proprietors to Thomas Harvey, deputy governor, the deputies and council of North Carolina; reply to two letters (19 July 1695 and 25 June 1696) are glad to hear of the satisfaction expressed in the governor, Mr. John Archdale; touching his complaint against the governor of

Virginia, send him an extract of original patent of extents and bounds until an authentic copy can be procured from the Patent office. 2 folios; p. 32.

1696, Sept. 10. London.] Lords proprietors to John Archdale Esq., governor of Carolina; reply to his of the 7th March: are glad that he has secured the moneys which were in the late Mr. Grimball's hands, the which he may remit at a convenient opportunity. Are glad also to hear the assembly are inclined to grant the French a naturalization upon their petitioning for it; are daily expecting to hear from him by his son who may probably be arrived with the Virginia fleet in Ireland. Have letters from North-Carolina expressing satisfaction in his government to which they have replied, and enclose him copy of their answer; are pleased too to find there is a prospect of people coming as settlers from other parts. 4 folios; p. 33.

1697, April 12. Westminster.] Memorandum of the death of Earl Craven, third Palatine of Carolina on Friday, April 9, 1697; the Monday following the lords proprietors meet at Westminster, and admitted John, Earl of Bath, being the eldest of the lords proprietors as the 4th Palatine of Carolina. 1 folio; p. 33.

1697, April 25.] Lords proprietors to John Archdale, Esq., deputies, &c., and Council, &c.: acknowledge letter of the 28th of Aug., and allude to some former letters lost through being thrown overboard; complain that when an account is transmitted of what may have been enacted, reasons for such proceedings are not detailed; if this had been done the mistake about Craven county would never have occurred; approve of his prudence in proroguing the assembly upon discovering his and their mistake; also approve of his suspending the issuing writs for Craven county until it comes to be settled, &c. &c.; kindness to be exhibited to such of the French as may remain with them; announce the death of the Earl of Craven; Earl Bath succeeds him as Palatine and the now Lord Craven in his proprietorship. 4 folios; p. 34.

1697, April 25. London.] Lords proprietors to Joseph Blake, Esq., one of the Landgraves of Carolina; express their satisfaction in the conduct of Mr. Archdale and his placing his property in such good hands as those of the person addressed; as he is now one of them urge him to get settled in Carolina by the Assembly constitutions which may tend both to the good of the people and themselves, particularly the subject of quit rents to prevent future disputes; it is desired that the Surveyor general transmit a particular account of all lands taken up, number of acres, quit rents and rents reserved, &c., and to continue to do so, mentioning when houses are built upon the same. 3 folios; p. 35.

1697.] Memorandum of a patent for Landgrave, dated 1697,

22d August, granted to Thomas Amy, Esq., and signed by Lords proprietors. 1 folio; p. 26.

1697, Aug. 30. London.] Lords proprietors to Joseph Blake, Esq., governor of Carolina, Deputies and Council: have received communication of the 24th March, together with some acts of Assembly; comment upon one of them entitled "an Act declaratory concerning indifferent jurymen in all cases civil and criminal" which they can by no means approve of; the several acts of Assembly are now in the counsel's hands for opinion; wonder why all the acts of Assembly have not been sent home for approbation; are well pleased with the progress of fortifications and the making secure Charles Town. 4 folios; p. 36.

1697, Aug. 30. London.] Lords proprietors to Joseph Blake, Esq., governor of Carolina, upon a diversity of subjects. Reply to letters of 12th Dec., and 24th March; his commission and instructions must be deferred until the return of his Majesty from Holland; in answer to his complaint about land being given away to the French and others, consider it the fault of the Town Surveyor; are willing to have manors constituted and charters granted for Townships with privileges; desire to know the sort of privileges most agreeable; approve of the design for making Charles Town a precinct and districts in the county for facilitating elections, should the inhabitants be unwilling he may propose to make them a corporation with privileges; Lord Ashley having the interest of Carolina at heart is willing to relinquish for the public good that tract of land taken up for his grandfather by Mr. Percival; the guardians of Sir J. Colleton (a minor) are content to do the same excepting certain specified plantations; hold an opinion that a proprietor being governor ought not to have a deputy in the Council as he would have two voices besides his casting voice; revoke a former order that no land be set out 30 miles South of Charles Town; understand from Mr. Archdale that he has appointed Mr. Thomas Cary (his son-in-law) receiver general or Treasurer, leaving in his hands a considerable sum of money belonging to the undersigned; desire that he (Mr. Blake) will settle just accounts with Mr. Cary, and that the money be transmitted home; accounts with the Treasurer to be adjusted every six months or oftener if desirable; the Surveyor general is to be desired to furnish a particular account of lands let out, &c. &c. 7 folios; p. 37.

1697, Dec. 20.] Lords proprietors to Joseph Blake, Esq., governor, &c. &c.; enclose duplicates of last communication and proclamation and articles of peace with France; the Acts of Assembly are still in counsel's hands about which some difficulty appears: Mr. Cary the receiver has not yet furnished any account, for want of which they are unable to settle with Mr. Archdale: The Indian trade is to be better regulated; widow Netroll's petition to be attended to; are glad he has followed out Mr. Archdale's measures with success; the Earl of Craven being dead, the pro-

that Lord Craven has appointed Major Robert Daniel for his deputy. 4 folios; p. 38.

1697, Dec. 26.] Lords proprietors to Joseph Blake, Esq., Gov. of Carolina; are pleased to hear of the forwardness of the fortifications which are not to be slackened by the news of peace; alude to matters with the governors of St. Augustins and Providence; approve of the new town and the name given it, &c; expect to get Mr. Amy to transfer the propriety he had in trust to some person likely to strengthen their interest at Court, yet not to lose so valuable a person have unanimously chosen him unto the propriety vacant by Mr. Sothell's death; are settling Mr. Archdale's accounts, but complain of the remissness of Mr. Cary in furnishing his accounts. 6 folios; p. 39.

1697, Dec. 22. London.] Lords proprietors to Thomas Harvey, Esq., Gov., deputies and council of North Carolina; send copy of last letter together with exemplification of their charter, &c. which they trust will be sufficient to determine the bounds with the Gov. of Virginia; also proclamation for the peace, &c. which is to be published; a postscript states that the exemplification was delivered into Mr. Quarry's hands to go over into South Carolina, thence i. to North Carolina. 2 folios; p. 40.

1697, Dec. 22. London.] Lords proprietors to Joseph Blake, Esq., governor; have transmitted the exemplification of charter for Carolina, per Col Quarry, which is to be registered and then sent forward for the purpose of adjusting bounds with the Gov. of Virginia. 1 folio; p. 40.

1697, Oct. 27. Whitehall.] Lords Commissioners of the Council of Trade and Plantations to the Lords proprietors; send the proclamation of peace with France which is to be published within his Majesty's territories under their jurisdiction; notice to be given to all privateers and commanders of ships to cease hostilities. 2 folios; p. 41.

1697, Nov. 30. Whitehall.] Wm. Popple to the Lords proprietors of Carolina; send them by command of the Lords Commissioners of the Council of Trade, &c., a copy of the Treaty of Peace. 2 folios; p. 41.

1697–8, Feb. 13, Cockpit.] Lords commissioners of the Council of Trade, &c. to the Lords proprietors, transmit his Majesty's proclamation of the 28th of Jan. last prohibiting the king's subjects from entering into the service of foreign princes and states. 2 folios; p. 41.

1697, Feb. 5.] Lords proprietors of Carolina to Nicholas Trot, Esq., constituting him during pleasure Attorney and Advocate General of that part of Carolina lying S. and W. of Cape Fear.

1697–8, March 8.] Instructions from the Lords proprietors to Nicholas Trot, Esq., Attorney General, &c.; his several duties: to communicate such instructions to the governor and council as

are requisite; to peruse any acts of Assembly before confirmation and see if there be ought repugnant to the laws of England and report upon the same to the lords proprietors: he is to propose the passing of an act that no public commissions or grants especially grants for lands, be allowed as authentic without passing his office. Also to propose that an act be passed for all deeds, conveyances and mortgages of land to be recorded in the secretary's office of Carolina, but prior to this recording they shall pass through his office: to prosecute in and take care of all matters criminal; to advise and consult with the collectors of the king's customs, and the better to secure the said customs they have constituted him naval officer of that part of the province; to enquire into the Indian trade, and the abuses thereof: he is to be allowed free access to all public records in the secretary's office, and all public documents whatsoever; his salary fixed at £40 per annum. (In 13 sections.) 14 folios; p. 43.

1697–8, March 8.] Warrant to the Receiver General, Thomas Cary, to pay Attorney General Trot's salary of £40 per annum, signed by lords proprietors. 3 folios; p. 49.

1697, Feb. 5.] Commission from lords proprietors to Nicholas Trot, Esq., appointing him naval officer of the part of Carolina lying south and west of Cape Fear, requiring him to take entries of all ships, inward or outward bound from that part of the province. 5 folios; p. 44.

1697–8, March 8.] Instructions for Nicholas Trot, Esq., as naval officer, etc., etc.: to take entries of all ships, inward or outward bound, and other matters; to obey all instructions and directions from the undersigned or from the commissioners of the customs, etc.; to transmit twice a year the aforesaid entries, together with a duplicate for his Majesty's customs in London. 5 folios; p. 45.

1697–8, March 8. London.] Lords proprietors to Joseph Blake, Esq., governor of Carolina, requiring him to give countenance and encouragement to the bearer, Mr. Nicholas Trot, who has been appointed attorney general and naval officer; not to consider the latter a new office, as it is used in all the plantations, and is of essential service. 8 folios; p. 46.

1697–8, May 8.] Lords proprietors to the Rev Mr. Samuel Marshall, appointing him registrar of that part of Carolina lying south and west of Cape Fear. 3 folios; p. 46.

1697.] Memorandum of a deputation given to Major Robert Daniel (10th Jan., 1697–8) to be Lord Craven's deputy in South Carolina; also, of one given to Edmund Bellinger (1st April, 1698) to be Thos. Amy's deputy in South Carolina. 1 folio; p. 47.

1698, April 1.] Lords proprietors to Edmund Bellinger, Esq., constituting him surveyor general of that part of the province lying south and west of Cape Fear. 2 folios; p. 47.

1697–8, March 21. Cockpit.] Privy council to the lords proprietors of Carolina: send copy of an act passed in Jamaica, for the more effectual suppression of pirates. 6 folios: p. 47.

1698, April 11. London.] Lords proprietors to Joseph Blake, Esq., Governor, deputies and council of South Carolina; send duplicates of last communications. By the aid of Major Daniel and Capt. Bellinger, have drawn up constitutions for regulating the government, which they have sent to be confirmed by an act of Assembly. A number of French refugees had recently proposed to settle upon Port Royal, but were retarded on hearing of the unhappy commotions among those already settled. Have confirmed an act for making aliens free; request that the secretary send home copies of all such acts as are now in force *fairly transcribed*, not like the act above mentioned, which was so slovenly written, as to be almost illegible. Have had a hearing upon Major Daniel's complaint, about condemning his rum; recommend an arrangement and amicable dealing for the future, as the best means of making the colony flourish. Mr. Marshall, a divine, recommended by the Bishop of London, with his family, leaves by this ship for Carolina; expect that every encouragement shall be given him. 6 folios; p. 48.

1698, April 11.] Lords proprietors to Joseph Blake, Esq., Governor; have sent the constitutions (engrossed) to be confirmed by the Assembly. Likewise forward patents for six landgraves and eight casiques left blank, that he, Landgrave Moreton, and Major Daniel, may fill them up with names of persons of worth. He is to receive from each landgrave £100, and from each casique £50, in consideration of reducing the rent of these lands to 10s. per 1000 acres. Major Daniel has undertaken the case of transmitting home the money, without charge for commission. 3 folios: p. 48.

1698, April 11.] Lords proprietors to Joseph Blake, Esq., Governor, deputies, &c., &c. Confirmation of an act passed in Carolina, entitled "An act for the making of aliens free," &c. 2 folios; p. 49.

1698.] Copy of a landgrave's patent (whereof six were engrossed and sent with blanks to Carolina by Major Daniel) signed and sealed by the lords proprietors, April 11, 1698. (Latin.) 9 folios; p. 50.

1698, May 22.] Lord proprietors addressed to Edmund Bohun, Esq., constituting him chief justice or judge of that part of Carolina lying south and west of Cape Fear. 6 folios: p. 51.

1698, June 2.] Lords proprietors to Thomas Cary, Esq., Receiver General; warrant to pay Edmund Bohun, Esq., a salary of £60 per annum as chief justice of Carolina. 3 folios; p. 52.

1698, Aug. 16. London.] Lords proprietors to Jos. Blake, Esq., Governor, deputies, &c.; allude to having sent the constitu-

tions of government by Major Daniel, the commissioning of Edmund Bohun, Esq., as Chief Justice, Nicholas Trot as Attorney General, and John Ely as Receiver General. The latter, with their assistance, is to settle a trade to North Carolina and the Bahamas, so as to introduce a profitable revenue to Charles Town. One Mr. Johns leaves by this ship, a master builder, who will be of service in repairing the breaches made by the late fire, and contribute to the regularity of the new building. The "lookout" to be repaired, carefully whitened, &c.; pilots are to mind the south channel of the town, hitherto much neglected. Condole with them on their disasters by fire and sickness. 7 folios; p. 52.

1698, Aug. 16. London.] The palatine and lords proprietors to Jos. Blake, Esq., Governor. Refer to a letter of the 14th of March, respecting the seizure of a vessel; send the opinion of the Attorney General thereon, which is directly contrary to his. Also, opinion of the court concernin gthe seizure of another vessel, the master of which is coming over to receive satisfaction; comments on the practice of condemning ships for the sake of lucre. Lord Ashley will not return from Holland till after Christmas, when probably he will then relinquish the land taken up by his grand-father; are willing to have patents granted to erect sturgeon and whale fisheries; send copies of the communications transmitted by Major Daniel, &c. 4 folios; p. 53.

1698, Aug. 16.] Lords proprietors addressed to Governor *James* (*f*) Blake, Secretary James More, Landgrave Jos. Morton, Major Robert Daniel, Capt. Edmund Bellinger, and John Ely, Esq.; commission to inspect and audit the amounts of Thomas Cary, Esq., late Receiver General; also the accounts of James More, Esq., to be attested by the Governor and two others. Power to make use of such part of the balance as shall be thought fit for the building of sloops and vessels, to carry on trade with North Carolina and the Bahamas; power to sell land according to the limitations granted to Governor John Archdale; power to appoint some other in the contingency of the death or departure of Chief Justice Bohun, as he standing singly, such event might inconvenience the welfare of Carolina; three to form a quorum in executing the power aforesaid. 8 folios; p. 54.

1698, July 26.] The palatine and lords proprietors to John Ely, Esq.; commission appointing him Receiver General of that part of the province lying south and west of Cape Fear. 4 folios; p. 55.

1698, Aug. 16.] Instructions for John Ely, Esq., Receiver General: to show and record his commission; to inform himself of the fines imposed upon persons for misdemeanors and to receive the same; to enquire concerning forfeited and escheated estates; to take charge of their share of wrecks, etc.; to trans-

suit what he may receive in merchandize by the first ship; may send to North Carolina and the Bahamas, for the introduction of a trade, money and goods, not exceeding the worth of £100 to each place; to get information of all lands granted in that part of the province, and to frame a regular rent roll, forwarding copy of all hereafter granted, once every year; to pay certain officers salaries, which are specified; to take a certain per centage for himself of all moneys, etc., received; finally to present his accounts to the Governor and trustees once every three months, whose advice and direction upon all matters of moment he is to observe. 8 folios; p. 55.

1698.] Memorandum of Capt. Edmund Bellinger's having a patent for landgrave granted, dated 1698, May 7th, for which he is to pay £100 in Carolina; a similar patent for landgrave granted John Bayly, Esq., 1698, August 16th, for which he is to pay £100 in Ireland. 1 folio; p. 56.

1698, Sept. 28. London.] From Mr. Amy to James Moore, Esq., Secretary of Carolina; refers to his letter of the 16th March, 1697–8; begs he will give him, from time to time, his opinion upon affairs and his scheme for regulating the Indian trade, etc., etc. 2 folios; p. 56.

1698, Nov. 3. London.] Letter, signed Thomas Amy, addressed to Thomas Harvey, Esq., Deputy Governor, and the council of North Carolina; lets him know that the answer of the lords to his letter is delayed through the dissolution of Parliament. The most important matter is that respecting the Governor of Virginia, about which he makes some remarks. By the next conveyance he will have the opinion of the lords proprietors, concerning all matters. 3 folios; p. 57.

1698, Nov. 16. Whitehall.] Instrument, headed, "By the Lords Justices of England," and directed to the lords proprietors of Carolina: there having been neglect in complying with a late act of Parliament for preventing frauds, and regulating abuses in the plantation trade, his Majesty's will and pleasure is, that they do forthwith give instructions to the Governor, to take care that the naval officer or officers, under his jurisdiction, do give security for the discharge of their trust to such person as may be appointed by the commissioners of customs for that purpose, and, moreover, not to allow any certificates for clearing of ships within the province, signed by naval officers as valid, without the concurrence of the collector appointed by the commissioners of his Majesty's customs. 6 folios; p. 58.

1698, Jan. 22. Kensington.] Orders and instructions from his Majesty, King William, to the lords proprietors of Carolina, in pursuance of several laws relating to the trade and navigation of England and the colonies and plantations in America, (in 17 sections.) 60 folios; p. 59.

1698–9, Feb. 23.] Lords proprietors to Governor Joseph

Blake, deputies and council; transmit him foregoing instructions from his Majesty, for the putting into execution the laws relating to navigation and trade; also direction from the lords justices for the naval officer with a view to his being a check upon the collectors of the customs: expect daily the arrival of Major Daniel's brigantine, etc. 2 folios; p. 65.

1699, Sept. 21.] Lords proprietors to Joseph Blake, Esq., deputies and council: complain of their discountenancing their judge, but acknowledge there have been faults on both sides; hope for the future that differences may be forgotten and that there will be mutual encouragement and respect; the act for regulating the plantation trade is to be observed, but not to be made a pretext for oppression: are surprised that the judge of the admiralty should take another commission, and that Mr. Bellinger should do the like. They will hear further regarding this matter; Mr. Randall's blustering has occasioned much of this embroilment. The constitutions are for the benefit of the people, and not that of the undersigned, which, when they can think calmly, doubtless will be glad to embrace. Approve of their bearing towards the French; fear the act against pirates will not go without some amending clauses; are glad to hear that Mr. Marshall answers the character given him; have assented to an act of Assembly for his provision and that of his successors. 7 folios; p. 74.

1699, Sept. 21. London.] Lords proprietors to Edmund Bohun, Esq., Chief Judge of Carolina; regret that he has not met with the encouragement they could have wished, but can not altogether absolve him from blame in what has transpired. Advise him against too great a love for money, and recommend his acting with prudence and temper. 3 folios; p. 74.

1699, Sept. 21. London.] Lords proprietors to John Ely, Esq., Receiver General of South Carolina: observe in his letter to Mr. Amy that there is an arrear of rent of £2000, which they desire may be speedily got in; directions to send by next ship their account with what commodities may be on hand. Express themselves satisfied with his manner of acting; legal proceedings against Sir Nath. Johnson to be stayed until further orders. 2 folios; p. 75.

1699, Oct. 19. London.] Lords proprietors to Joseph Blake, Esq., Governor of Carolina: have received the address and remonstrance of the Assembly: remind him that he is a proprietor as well as a Governor, and therefore should have hindered such a method of application; likely in time to have ill results: are troubled about the non-encouragement given to the Judge. The people of New York act differently, having addressed their Governor, that judges and counsellors may be sent from England; as there have been faults upon both sides, hope that matters may be accommodated, nothing being so beneficial to a country as

impartial administration of justice and the protection of the laws. Mr. Hewew and Mr. Woolward they consider not to have justice done in their affairs; are pleased to hear of the arrival of the Attorney General and his proceedings; have returned some of their laws confirmed and engrossed as is the custom in England. Will send directions respecting the Edisto river settlement, but for the present transmit certain opinions; have been applied to by several Vaudois, skilled in silk manufactory, as desirous to settle in Carolina; hope they will get an act of Assembly for the naturalizing such persons as may be recommended by the lords proprietors to settle in Carolina, on or before 1st Jan., 1701. 10 folios; p. 77.

1699, Oct. 19.] Lords proprietors to Nicholas Trot, Esq., Attorney General, etc.: acknowledge letters narrating his arrival in Charles Town, and being sworn in Attorney General and Naval Officer, but not Advocate General with the reason thereof; are surprised at these transactions, and wonder why the Judge and Surveyor General should have accepted commissions from any else; have instructed the Governor and council to furnish an account of the matter; are well pleased with his prudent management in the affairs of Judge Bohun, etc., etc.; beg him to countenance one Mr. Ellis, now aboard a vessel, he being employed by some intended settlers in Carolina; purpose giving the Governor instructions that the records in the Secretary's office be better kept. 4 folios; p. 79.

1699, Oct., 19. London.] Lords proprietors to Sir Nathaniel Johnson, in Carolina: acknowledge a present of silk received. 1 folio; p. 79.

1699, Oct. 19. London.] Lords proprietors to John Ely, Esq., Receiver General of Carolina: transmit duplicate of former letters, etc.; desire him to acquaint the trustees for the sale of lands that their directions are that no bonds be taken for lands sold, and that no grants be passed for the future, except when the money is actually received by him; "the marshall" to have a reward for his pains in the settlement of arrears; desire that there be speedy process taken for getting in all their dues, except Sir Nath. Johnson's bonds. The trustees are also to be informed that no land will be granted by way of sale after the 1st of Jan., 1700, but that from that period all lands taken up will be at a quit rent of one penny per acre. 3 folios; p. 80.

1699, Dec. 20. London.] Lords proprietors addressed to Gov. Joseph Blake, Secretary James Moore, Landgrave Joseph Moreton, Major Robert Daniel, Capt. Edmund Bellinger, and John Ely, Esq.: fearful that the powers entrusted them for granting land have been used prejudicially, order that no more than 500 acres be granted to any one person without special direction, and that all future grants contain a clause to make the land escheat unless a settlement be made within four years; request them to lay

aside all thoughts of trading for the undersigned, as they have altered their opinions upon that subject. 2 folios: p. 80.

1699, Dec. 20. London.] Lords proprietors to Joseph Blake, Esq., deputies and council of South-Carolina: refer to their last communication; lament the decease of Mr. Marshall, but are pleased with the benevolence of the people towards the widow: a minister, Mr. Maston, designed for Sir Nathaniel Johnson's neighborhood, is recommended by the Archbishop of Canterbury and the Bishop of London. Trust to hear speedily of the colony being restored to its pristine healthful condition. 3 folios; p. 81.

1699, Dec. 20.] Lords proprietors to Thos. Harvey, Esq., etc.: notice intended visit of the Rev. Dr. Bray, suffragan and commissary of the Bishop of London; desire him to be treated with respect, and the charges to be placed to the public account; among other things he will be able to mediate in any difference between them and Virginia. 2 folios; p. 81.

1701–2, Jan. 19. St. James House.] Memorandum of the death of John, Earl of Bath, fourth palatine of Carolina, (21st Aug., 1701, Thursday.) The Lords proprietors did not meet until Saturday, 10th Jan., 1701–2, when John Granville, Esq., succeeded the said earl, his father, as the fifth palatine of Carolina; at the same time James Griffiths was appointed Secretary to their lordship's board. 2 folios; p. 82.

1701–2, Feb. 10. Whitehall.] Trade commissioners to the lords proprietors of Carolina: having been required by his Majesty to consider of an act passed in Carolina, 1st of March last, entitled "an act for the better regulating the proceedings of the court of admiralty in Carolina, and the fees of the same," together with a letter complaining of the said act, have thought fit, in order to make a report thereon, to take counsel's opinion respecting the inconsistency of the foresaid act; copy of which opinion they have enclosed, and await their answer. 4 folios; p. 84.

1701–2, Feb. 3.] The enclosed opinion alluded to in the foregoing document. 4 folios; p. 85.

1701–2, March 3. Whitehall.] Document, signed Lexington and others, commissioners of trade, addressed to the lords proprietors of Carolina: have received affidavits (copies of which they enclose,) stating that there is a duty levied upon skins in Carolina, shipped in vessels belonging to this country, higher than upon those of that province, which is prejudicial to the trade of England: being about to lay the same before his Majesty, desire their lordships' answer thereto. 2 folios; p. 85.

1701–2.] The copies of the affidavits above alluded to. 2 folios; p. 86.

1701–2, March 19. Whitehall.] Document, signed Stamford Lexington, and other commissioners of trade, addressed to the

lords proprietors of Carolina; send orders from the Privy Council for the proclamation of Queen Anne. 3 folios; p. 56.

1701, March 11.] Privy Council to the lords proprietors, etc., of Carolina: signify the death of King William and order the proclamation of Queen Anne. 4 folios; p. 87.

1701–2, March 21. St. James.] The palatine and lords proprietors to ——— ———: send enclosed the letter received from the Privy Council for proclamation of the Queen, which is to be duly performed in Carolina. 2 folios; p. 87.

1701–2, March 21. St. James.] Lords proprietors to commissioners of trade: acknowledge the letter of March 19th, with its enclosure from the Privy Council, respecting the proclamation of the Queen. 2 folios; p. 88.

1702, April 2. Whitehall.] Commissioners of trade to the lords proprietors of Carolina: allude to letter of 19th of Feb., last, relating to the act passed in Carolina for the better regulating the proceedings of the court of admiralty, which being of such importance as to require a report thereon, they wish to receive their answer before making the said report. 2 folios; p. 90.

1702, May 8. Whitehall.] Commissioners of trade to the lords proprietors of Carolina: send enclosed two letters from the Secretary of State, relating to the notification of war with France and Spain. 2 folios; p. 91.

1702, June 18.] The palatine and lords proprietors to Sir Nathaniel Johnson: commission appointing him governor of North and South Carolina. 6 folios; p. 92.

1702, June 18.] Instructions for Sir Nathaniel Johnson, knight, as Governor of South and North Carolina; detail of several duties; he is to take care that the acts of trade and navigation be observed; to aid the trustees in their endeavors to sell land, but to reserve a quit rent of 12d. per annum per 100 acres, etc. etc.; the price near the settlements to be £20 per 1000 acres, and at two hundred miles distance or near the mountains £10 per 1000 acres, excepting as regards Albemarle county, the rates in which are to accord with the instructions given to Governor J. Archdale; all blank deputations for landgraves and casiques are to be cancelled. Friendly means to be used with the Indians, so as to bring them over to his side as a protection and defence against the neighboring enemy, the French and Spaniards; complaints having arisen about the admiralty act, passed in Carolina, March 1st, 1700–1, copy of which has miscarried, desire him to look into the same, and make necessary alterations to be forwarded for their determination; also to send, as soon as he can get transcribed, a full account of yearly rents, land, etc., etc. 12 folios; p. 93.

1702, June 18.] Palatine and lords proprietors to James Moore, Esq.: commission appointing him Receiver General of the

part of the province lying south and west of Cape Fear. 6 folios; p. 95.

1702, June 18.] Instructions for James Moore, Esq., Receiver General of South Carolina: specification of his duties. 8 folios; p. 96.

1702, June 18.] Lords proprietors to Job Howes, Esq.: commission appointing him Surveyor General of that part of the province, lying south and west of Cape Fear. 3 folios; p. 97.

1702, June 18.] Instructions for Job Howes, Esq., Surveyor General of South Carolina. 6 folios; p. 98.

1702, June 18.] Palatine and proprietors addressed to the Governor, Sir N. Johnson, Receiver General James Moore, Attorney General Nicholas Trot, and Surveyor General Job Howes, Esqrs.: warrant to sell land and call to account. 7 folios; p. 99.

1702, June 18.] Warrant appointing Thomas Broughton deputy for Lord Carteret in South Carolina. Memorandum of another warrant, signed same date, constituting John Beresford Lord Craven's deputy in Carolina. 3 folios; p. 100.

1702, June 19.] Warrant to James Moore, Esq., to pay Sir N. Johnson's salary, viz: £200 per annum. 2 folios; p. 100.

1702, July 3.] Carolina bond for £2,000, signed by Thomas Cary, merchant, and Robert Johnson, Esq., of the city of London. 4 folios; p. 103.

1702, June 24. St. James.] Letter signed J. Granville, addressed to the lords commissioners of trade; has, with the other lords proprietors, constituted Sir Nathanial Johnson Governor of Carolina, and Edward Birch, Esq., Governor of the Bahamas; desires they will hasten her Majesty's approbation of them. 2 folios; p. 104.

1702, Sept. 24.] Memorandum of a deputation from Sir John Colleton, baronet, constituting James Moore, Esq., his deputy in Carolina. 1 folio; p. 105.

1702, Nov. 11.] Commissioners of trade to the lords proprietors of Carolina, directing that a day of public thanksgiving be set apart and observed throughout the plantations in America, for the great success by sea and land. 2 folios; p. 110.

1705.] Memorandum respecting an act for building six churches. 1 folio; p. 111.

1705, March 6.] Palatine and lords proprietors to Sir Nathaniel Johnson, Governor, deputies, &c., of South Carolina; dissent to and make void an act passed in Carolina, entitled, "an act for the establishment of religious worship in this province, according to the Church of England, and for the erecting of churches for the worship of God, and also for the maintenance of ministers, and the building convenient houses for them." 4 folios; p. 111.

1708–9, Feb. 2. Whitehall.] Commissioners of trade to the lords proprietors of Carolina: refer to a letter of the 9th of December last, in answer to theirs transmitting a complaint relating to some goods belonging to Virginia Indian traders, seized in South Carolina; wish to know if they have any further account of that matter, as the statement will shortly be laid before her majesty. 4 folios; p. 153.

1708–9, Feb. 3. Craven House.] Letter signed Craven, Palatine, and others, in reply to the above: mentioned in their communication of the 9th of December, that they expected the arrival of the Secretary and Attorney General of Carolina, but the ship in which they sailed, tell short in her voyage, but daily anticipate her arrival, when they hope to render the account required. 2 folios; p. 153.

1708–9, Jan. 27. Whitehall.] Commissioners of trade to lords proprietors of Carolina: complaints having frequently arisen between Virginia and North Carolina about boundaries, have submitted their opinion to her Majesty that the said bounds be settled; proposal that commissioners be appointed on the part of each province, and lines of division determined, &c. 4 folios; p. 154.

1708–9, March 3. Craven House.] Lords proprietors to the lords commissioners of trade; reply to the foregoing letter respecting disputed boundaries between Virginia and North Carolina, state that they are now sending to Carolina John Lawson and Edward Mosely, Esqs., whom they have nominated as commissioners for that purpose. 2 folios; p. 155.

1708–9, March 3. Craven House.] Lords proprietors to the Earl of Pembroke: John Turrill, Esq., having been recommended as a fitting person for Judge of the Admiralty in Carolina, desire his lordship's approbation and warrant. 2 folios; p. 155.

1708–9, March 17.] Earl Pembroke, Lord High Admiral, to Sir Charles Hedges, Knight; warrant appointing John Turrill, Esq., Judge of the Vice-Admiralty of Carolina; also, memorandum that this warrant was granted immediately in answer to the above letter of March 3. 2 folios; p. 156.

1708, Dec. 1. Craven House.] Instructions for Edward Hyme, Esq., naval officer for that part of Carolina lying south and west of Cape Fear. 7 folios; p. 156.

1708, Dec. 9. Craven House.] Commission to Edward Tynte, Esq., to be governor of the Province of North and South Carolina. (This commission has some corrections and insertions.) 14 folios; p. 158.

1708, Dec. 11. Craven House.] Lords proprietors to William Sanders, Esq.: commission appointing him Attorney General, &c. &c. Memorandum that the appointment of Advocate General

was afterwards added to this commission as in p. 42. 3 folios; p. 161.

1708, Dec. 11. Craven House.] Memorandum of a commission granted to Nathaniel Sale, Esq., to be Receiver General of South Carolina; instructions to this commission, vide p. 188. 1 folio; p. 161.

1708.] Instructions for Col. Edward Tynte, governor of South and North Carolina; (comprised in 22 sections) direct his attention to several acts relating to navigation and the plantation trade at considerable length; he is to take care that no by laws be made recognant to the laws before mentioned; to aid and assist the officers of the customs in putting into execution the several acts of Parliament; to take care that in all suits or actions upon any law or statute relating to the Queen's duties or forfeiture of goods by illegal importations, &c., there be no jury unless natives of the United Kingdom, or born in her Majesty's plantations; notice to be given to her Majesty (qu.?) of the Treasury, if he shall discover any person desirous of disposing his right or property in land to any other than her Majesty's natural born subjects; to take care that all places of trust in courts of law or connected with the Treasury in Carolina be in the hands of natural born subjects of the British Crown; to correspond with the commissioners of customs upon all subjects necessary for their information; advert besides to several other acts connected with trade, &c., &c., 84 folios; p. 182.

Additional instructions to Edward Tynte, Esq.; directs his attention to the clause of an act which is enclosed, referred to in the 24 article of the foregoing instructions. 4 folios; p. 178.

Copy of a clause of an act passed in the 3d year of her Majesty's reign, entitled "an act *for raising recruits for the land forces and marines, and for dispensing with part of the act for the encouragement and increase of shipping and navigation during the present war.*" 4 folios; p. 179.

Clause of an act of Parliament referred to in the 17th article of these instructions touching tobacco. 5 folios; p. 180.

1708-9, March 24. Craven House.] Further additional instructions to Col. Edward Tynte, governor of Carolina; to transmit all laws passed there as soon as possible for approbation; power, with the consent of four or more deputies, to adjourn or dissolve the general assembly when he may see fitting; power to appoint fresh officers in the events of death or removal, subject to approbation or nomination of others by the undersigned; justice to be done in one widow Coxe's case. With the Receiver General, N. Sale he is to adjust the accounts of ——— Ashley, Esq., late receiver general, and transmit the balance; Landgrave Ashley has purchased 5,000 acres which is to be admeasured out to him; in the event of the death of the governor, or his departure, the deputies to choose one out of their number pro-

visionally; to inform himself of what acts are proper to be passed finally to be beneficial to trade; firm friendship to be preserved with the Indians; a full account of yearly rents to be transmitted to them: Mr. Wigginton, the secretary, to give security for the safe custody of the records and papers; to represent the state of the whale fishery, &c.; no land exceeding 640 acres to be sold without a special warrant; to be made public that the purchase money and quit rents of all lands hereafter sold in South Carolina, be at the value of English sterling money, and made payable at Charles Town: as regards North Carolina, payable at Chewan, or Bath Town. 15 folios: p. 181.

Instructions to William Sanders, Esq., Attorney General; free access permitted him to all papers and records, and permission to have copies without fees; previous to any acts being confirmed by the governor, they are to be perused by him lest there be any thing in them repugnant to the laws of England; to prepare a bill for the better securing and collecting quit rents, &c.; to prosecute in all matters relating to pleas of the crown, matters criminal, &c., &c.: to prosecute all such as shall be signified by the Receiver General as indebted for arrears of rent: he himself to be free from all arrests either in his person or estate, &c.; £40 a year allowed him for his salary; to transcribe and transmit all acts passed in South Carolina, which are now in force, and the Receiver General will pay him for the same; to follow all directions as given to former Attorneys General and to take the necessary oaths, &c. 11 folios: p. 185.

1708, Dec. 11. Craven House.] Instructions for Nathaniel Sale, Esq., Receiver General, of South Carolina; similar to those given to former receivers; to pay the respective officers their salaries quarterly, viz: the Governor £200 per annum, the Chief Justice £60 per annum, the Secretary £40 per annum, the Attorney General £40 per annum, and to Richard Shelton, Secretary to the Board, as much as amounts to £40. To keep the several articles of purchase money apart, with an account of the date of month and year when the land was sold. The several articles of moneys received for rent of lands, to be kept also separate and apart, and to distinguish how much of the same was due at midsummer, 1705, and how much was received as due after that midsummer only, to be distinguished in all his accounts. Before his entry upon his office, he is to take the oaths appointed by act of parliament, instead of oaths of allegiance and supremacy, &c., &c. 11 folios; p. 188.

1708–9, March 24.] Copy of Landgrave Abel Ketelby's patent. (Latin.) 9 folios; p. 191.

1708, Dec. 11. Craven House.] Lords proprietors to Edward Hyme, Esq.; commission constituting him naval officer. 3 folios; p. 195.

1709, April 9. Craven House.] Instructions for Edward Hyde as naval officer. 9 folios; 194.

1709, April 9. Craven House.] Letter of the lords proprietors to the deputies and council of South Carolina: acquaint them that they have sent a Governor and some new commission of officers, in whom they have great confidence; have heard of their unwillingness to admit a deputy who was nominated by Mr. Blake, by his mother, who is his guardian; show that they are irregular in so doing, and request that such deputy, as Mr. Blake shall appoint, be duly admitted. Several persons pretending to the proprietorship to whom Col. Tod lays claim, upon which proceedings in chancery are now pending, inform them that whatsoever acts are done by parties to the suit, are ill and void during the continuance of the same, request that no deputy for the same be countenanced, until the cause be judicially decided. Recommend due observance of the enactment that all laws passed, or to be passed, continue in force but two years only unless within that period confirmed by the palatine and proprietors. No deputy commissioner or other person to sign any grant exceeding 640 acres, without warrant or licence from the undersigned. The surveyors of the province to give security, and to follow such directions as may be appointed. The products and manufactures to be attended to and improved, particularly those of rice and silk. 11 folios; p. 196.

1709, April 9. Craven House.] Letter of the lords proprietors to the assembly; notify the appointments of Col. Edward Tynte, as Governor; Col. Robert Gibbs, Chief Justice; William Sanders, Esq., Attorney General; Henry Wigginton, Esq., Secretary; Nathaniel Sale, Esq., Receiver General, and Edward Hyde, Esq., to be Naval officer; urge the extension of trade, and the thorough establishing the welfare of the province. A postscript alludes to the indisposition of Secretary Griffith, and states that the Duke of Beaufort is legally invested in the proprietorship of the late Lord Granville, and John Danson, Esq., in that belonging to John Archdale, Esq. 6 folios; p. 199.

1709, April 14.] Lords proprietors to Col. Edward Tynte, Governor; warrant to make new grants of land as desired by Mr. Peter Colleton, and others. 4 folios; p. 201.

1709, April 14.] Copy of Landgrave Edward Jucke's patent. (Latin.) 9 folios; p. 202.

1708–9, Dec. 11. Craven House.] Warrant to grant to any person to whom Sir John Colleton may assign patent in fee of the 1423 acres possessed by him upon the western branch of the Top of Cooper river. 4 folios; p. 204.

1709–9, March 17.] Deputation of Henry, Duke of Beaufort, appointing Fortescue Turberville, Esq. his deputy in South Carolina. 3 folios; p. 205.

1700, April 10. Craven House.] Lords proprietors to Col. Thomas Broughton, Surveyor General; warrant to admeasure out 2,000 acres of land for the Governor. 3 folios; p. 206.

1709, April 19. Craven House.] Lords proprietors to Governor Edward Tynte: warrant to cause to be admeasured out 2000 acres of land to Edward Jnckes. 3 folios; p. 207.

1708, June. 11 Craven House.] Lords proprietors to the Honorable Robert Gibbs, Esq.; commission constituting him chief justice or judge. 7 folios; p. 208.

May 16.] Lords proprietors to Fortescue Tarberville, Esq., giving him commission to take probate of wills, grant letters of administration, &c., &c. 5 folios; p. 217.

Acquittance of Lady Granville, as executrix to the Lord Granville, late palatine. 2 folios; p. 218.

1700, May 26. Craven House.] A letter to the commissioners of trade, relating to the French settlements on Mississippi. 2 folios; p. 219.

1700, June 9. Craven House.] Lords proprietors to Governor Edward Tynte: warrant to set out 5,000 acres of land for Abel Ketelby, Esq., in South Carolina. 3 folios; p. 220.

1700, Aug. 8. Craven House.] Lords proprietors to the lords commissioners of trade; reply to their letter, dated 1708–9, Feb. 2, relating to the seizure of some goods belonging to Virginian Indian traders.

1709, Aug. 11. Craven House.] Letter signed by the palatine and proprietors, addressed to the lords, trustees and others, appointed to consider about the settlements of the poor palatines; resolved to give the poor palatines who have a mind to settle in Carolina, 100 acres of land a head for men, women and children, free from quit rent for ten years, after which to pay 1d. per acre per annum; or if they will settle in towns, to let them have lands for building three lives or 99 years, which lives may be reserved. 4 folios; p. 223.

1709, Sept. 3. Craven House.] Lords proprietors to the Honorable Charles Craven, Esq.: commission appointing him secretary for South Carolina. 3 folios; 226.

1709, Sept. 3.] Instructions for the Honorable Chas. Craven, Esq., secretary of South Carolina; to see that all public instructions and letters be recorded in a book for that purpose; in another book, to register all orders or judgments of the Governor and council; to enter in another book all acts and votes of parliament, copies of which are to be sent to England; another book to be kept for a register of all warrants issued out to the Surveyor General, for setting out of land, and copies to be sent. Full accounts of all rents, &c., to be transmitted yearly, fairly

transcribed. To follow in all other matters such directions as have been given to other secretaries. 8 folios; p. 227.

1709, Nov. 3. Craven House.] Lords proprietors to Governor Edward Tynte, and Surveyor General Thomas Broughton, of South Carolina, to set out 100 acres of land to such poor palatines as shall arrive there. 5 folios; p. 235.

1709–10, Jan. 5. Craven House.] Lords proprietors to Col. Edward Tynte, Governor; as a remedy for the abuses which have existed to the prejudice of the colony, in making exhorbitant and illegal grants of land, contrary to the instructions issued to the officers, do from henceforth order that no land shall be sold by any agents whatsoever, except by immediate order of the undersigned. All persons desirous of buying land, to apply to the board for warrant, &c., &c. 3 folios; p. 236.

Lords proprietors to Mr. Mitchell; in compliance with his request, inform him of the conditions in which land will be sold in the province, viz: at the rate of £20 per 1000 acres, and 10 shillings per 1000 acres quit rent; whoever may agree, and pay purchase money at their board at Craven House may immediately have a warrant. 5 folios; p. 237.

1709–10, Feb. 2. Craven House.] Lords proprietors to the Governor and Surveyor General of South Carolina; warrant to set out 100 acres of land to the under-mentioned poor palatines: Peter Harman, his wife and three children; Hans Peter Stelinz, Katherine Shafner, Handuk Pouly, Hannah Katherina Pouly, Hannah, Maria, Elizabeth and Johannes Peter Stober. 5 folios; p. 238.

1709–10, Feb. 2. Craven House.] Lords proprietors to the commissioners of trade; acknowledge their lordship's letter, (1709–10, Jan. 19,) with enclosures relating to an illegal trade carried on between several persons of the province of Carolina and others of the British plantations to Curacoa, St. Christophus, &c.; have issued orders to Governor Tynte, prohibiting flags of truce to trade during their stay at Carolina, and not to suffer any to come on shore to examine into the strength and condition of the province. 3 folios; 239.

1709–10, Feb. 2.] Lords proprietors addressed to Mr. Sale: acknowledge letter of 15th of October, and respecting the "charges of the sessions," will take time to consider; meantime instruct him to pay no money but such as is set out in his commission and instructions; remember his request for the register's office, but can give no answer until they hear from the Governor. Mrs. Blake, as guardian for her son, has a right to the eighth part of a proprietorship, but that matter will be adjusted at the board: mention that they recently gave an order respecting Col. Thomas Colleton's barony to be divided, &c. Advise public notice to be given that all lands not taken up within six months,

may be purchased and taken out by any other person. Officers salaries, &c., to be paid out of the quit rents, the balance of which, and purchase money for lands sold, to be consigned to the undersigned. 6 folios; p. 240.

1709–10, Feb. 9. Craven House.] Lords proprietors to Colonel Tynte: desire encouragement to be given to the bearer, Mr. John Winston, a minister going to Carolina, recommended by the Bishop of London. 2 folios; p. 241.

1709–10, Feb. 9. Craven House.] Lords proprietors to Col. Tynte, Governor: enjoin him to use endeavors to quench all party feeling in the colony; he is to retain in his hands, until further orders, Col. Gibbs' commission as chief justice; Mr. Sale to be appointed as Mr. Hyme's deputy naval officer, but being a merchant, must not neglect to pay duties required by the laws of navigation, &c. 3 folios; p. 242.

S. P. O. N. O. B. T. Bdle. V. 1709–10, March 23. Craven House.] Lords proprietors to Col. Tynte: letter concerning illegal trade in Carolina, Curacoa, etc. 3 folios: p. 1.

1709–10, March 23. Craven House.] Warrant, signed by the lords proprietors, to the Governor and Surveyor General to set out 160 acres of land to such four palatines as may arrive in Carolina; a list of names is appended. 6 folios; p. 2.

1710, Dec. 7. Craven House.] Letter of the lords proprietors addressed to the Receiver General for the time being, to send over the accounts of the late Receiver, and to transmit the balance thereof in rice, and that he pay no money to any person whatever without an express warrant from them. 4 folios; p. 4.

1710, Dec. 10. Craven House.] Warrant of lords proprietors to the Receiver General of South Carolina, to pay to John Griffith, Chandler, executor of James Griffith, late secretary to the board in London, £160, due for four years' salary. 2 folios; p. 5.

1710–11, Jan. 10.] Memorandum of a commission, being signed to Charles Hart, Esq., to be secretary of South Carolina, the which, with the instructions, is the same mutatis mutandis with Carolina Book 3, folios 226 and 227. 1 folio; p. 6.

1710–11, Jan. 17.] Memorandum of a commission and instructions to Col. William Rhett, to be Receiver General of South Carolina, the same mutatis mutandis with Carolina Book 3, folios [illegible] and 188. 1 folio; p. 6.

1710–11, Jan. 17.] An instrument signed by the lords proprietors to make a town upon the river Port Royal a seaport, by the name of Beaufort Town. 10 folios; p. 6.

1710-11, Jan. 31.] Memorandum of a commission and instructions to Neville Low, Esq., to be secretary to North Carolina. 1 folio; p. 10.

1710-11, Feb. 12. Craven House.] Letter from the Secretary, Hampton, to Charles Craven Esq., recommending Mr. Chamlee to his care, etc. 2 folios; p. 10.

1710-11, Feb., 12.] Memorandum of a warrant granted to Richard Hughes for 5000 acres of land, the same mutatis mutandis as in Carolina Book 3, folio 290.

1710-11, Feb. 21.] Memorandum of a commission and instructions to George Evans, Esq., as attorney general of South Carolina; the same mutatis mutandis with Carolina Book 4, folios 42 and 185.

1710-11, Feb. 21. Craven House.] Commission for Charles Craven, Esq., to be governor of South Carolina; appointing him captain-general, admiral and commander-in-chief over all forces raised, by sea or land, etc. etc. 7 folios; p. 12.

1710-11, March 14. Craven House.] Commission for Charles Craven, Esq., of South-Carolina (similar to preceding.) 7 folios; p. 15.

Instructions for Charles Craven, Esq., governor of South-Carolina. (in 27 sections.) These instructions are at great length and principally relate to trade and navigation, adverting to divers acts of parliament. Section 19 provides that the governor shall enter into a bond of £500, and that he shall not trade or be concerned in any mercantile transactions whatsoever. 84 folios; p. 1737.

Additional instructions to Charles Craven, Esq., directing his attention to two clauses in an act entitled "an Act for the encouragement of the trade to America relating to foreign seamen" which clauses are to be duly executed. 5 folios; p. 38.

Copy of the two clauses referred to in the foregoing additional instructions. 7 folios; p. 39.

1711, June 6. Craven House.] Instructions for the Honorable Charles Craven, governor of South Carolina; with the council he is to consider how the trade and manufactures of the province may be further promoted and the fishery established; to transmit and report on all acts of assembly, &c.; an account to be rendered of all moneys laid out for public uses by the Assembly; how expended and for what purposes; together with Col. William Hyett, receiver general, to inspect and audit the accounts of John Archer and Nathaniel Sale, late receivers, &c.; persons to be allowed to inspect the public records at their proper depositories, upon payment of usual fees; to issue warrants to eight fitting persons; four inhabitants of Colleton county, and the same number of Granville county, to sound the river of Port Royal, and examine and notify the fittest locality for a town, &c.; it has been

agreed at the board that the office of Surveyor General of South Carolina would be better executed by the several surveyors of the respective counties; directions accordingly; upon other topics these instructions coincide with those issued to former governors (comprised in 13 sections) between sections 10 and 11 is inserted the following remarks, "*Here Gov. Hyde's instructions broke off and went on as in the minutes of 29th Jan.*, 1711-12." 13 folios; p. 41.

1711, June 13.] Memorandum of commission and instructions to Arthur Middleton, Esq., to be naval officer of South Carolina, the same mutatis mutandis with Carolina Book 3, folios 193, 194. 1 folio; p. 45.

1711.] A list of ships and vessels entered and cleared in the province of Carolina; form of entry, &c. 10 folios; p. 46.

1711, June 13.] Warrant from the Lords proprietors to the governor of South Carolina, and surveyor or surveyors for the time being to admeasure and set out 600 acres of land to Mr. Edward Crisp. 3 folios; p. 48.

1712-13, Jan 31. Craven House.] Lords proprietors addressed to Col. Rhett; have received his accounts from the secretary, &c.; and have had a letter from Mr. Craven, dated Nov. 29, 1712, giving an account of the very improper and indecent language used by him (Col. Rhett) to that gentleman; if through inadvertency the words escaped him he should have submitted himself to the governor and requested his pardon; trusting to his more prudent behaviour for the future have ordered his commission to be restored. 3 folios; p. 62.

1712-13, Jan 31. Craven House.] Lords proprietors to Charles Craven, Esq., governor of South Carolina; acknowledge his letter of the 29th Nov., 1712; thank him for assisting so charitably their neighbors of North Carolina, and hope it may end the Indian war in that province; are highly incensed at the affront put upon him by Col. Rhett who shall make every proper submission to him, but feel surprised that he should have taken upon himself to discharge any officer commissioned under the great seal; order the said commission to be restored; enclose copy of their letter to him (Col. Rhett) upon this matter; will in a short time transmit opinion upon the acts of assembly which have been sent for approbation. 3 folios; p. 66.

1713, March 27. Craven House.] Lords proprietors to Gov. Charles Craven, Esq., transmit him the heads of an act of assembly which they think fitting to be passed for the better securing debts and chief rents to the undersigned, and confirming the tithes of estates to the inhabitants; have advanced his and some other salaries and have consented to the public buildings. As Sir Anthony Craven is dead and he may require to come to Eng-

land they have appointed Mr. Robert Johnson to succeed him. 1 folio; p. 65.

1712, March 27. Craven House.] Letters of lords proprietors to Nicholas Trot, Esq., chief justice of South Carolina; acknowledge letters with the heads of an act of assembly for securing chief rents, &c.; think it reasonable such a law should be passed and return it with slight variations.

1713, Aug. 21.] Lords proprietors addressed to Nicholas Trot, Esq., chief justice of South Carolina; had formerly been informed through Thomas and Christopher Gale, &c., to issue orders that no land should be sold unless by special warrant from the board in London, yet at the earnest request of the inhabitants that the same be revoked, are willing to do so provided such grants do not exceed 500 acres of land. N. B.—The address to Nicholas Trot, &c., is crossed out and Charles Hart substituted. 4 folios; p. 69.

August.] Memorandum respecting the Chief Rents. 1 folio; p. 70.

1713, Aug. 22.] Lords proprietors to governor Charles Craven and council of South Carolina; Nicholas Trot, Esq., Chief Justice of South Carolina having applied for leave of absence for affairs in Great Britain, they are willing to grant the same and continue his commission. Order to appoint a fitting person to be Judge of the Court of Common Pleas until the return of Nicholas Trot, whose salary is to be paid as usual to his order during his absence. 4 folios; p. 70.

1713, Sept. 3.] Letters signed R. Shelton, addressed to Charles Craven, Esq., governor; is commanded by the lords proprietors to state that they had consented to rescind the order prohibiting the sale of land unless by special warrant, signed at their board; also is commanded to send the proclamation for publishing the peace between her Majesty and the French King, and request that all hostilities with the French King's subjects in the province, cease; is further directed to command that none of her Majesty's subjects be sent away from any of the plantations as prisoners without good proof of their crimes, which proof is to be sent with them; permission of absence given to Mr. Nicholas Trot; with regard to the business of the boundaries between South and North Carolina, as it is a subject of great consequence it will require mature deliberation. 7 folios; p. 81.

1714, May 5.] Memorandum of a commission and instructions having been signed for Edward Brooke, Esq., to be Naval Officer of South Carolina; the same mutatis mutandis as Carolina Book 3, folios 193 and 194. 1 folio; p. 74.

1714, July 27.] Letters of Sir John Colleton to Nicholas Trot, Esq., nominating him his deputy for South Carolina. 3 folios; p. 74.

1714, Aug. 19.] Lords proprietors to the governor and council of South Carolina; notification of the death of Henry, Duke of Grafton, palatine of Carolina, and the selection of John Lord Carteret in his room, which is to be duly published. 2 folios; p. 75.

1714, Aug. 19.] Form of proclaiming the King (George I.) in Carolina. 4 folios; p. 76.

1714, Aug. 19.] Order for proclaiming the King in South Carolina. 4 folios; p. 77s.

1714, Sept.] Confirmation of an act, entitled "an Act for ascertaining public officers fees made A. D. 1656," and by an act passed in 1712 made perpetual. 3 folios; p. 78.

1714, Sept. 8.] Warrant appointing Mr. Trot, chief justice, to be of the quorum for passing all laws. 5 folios; p. 79.

1714, Sept. 8. St. James.] Warrant authorising Mr. Trot, the chief justice, to appoint provost Marshals of all courts he shall hold. 2 folios; p. 80.

1714, Sept. 8. St. James.] Letter of lords proprietors to the governor and council of South Carolina; understand that the chief justice has made a very accurate edition of the laws of the province; order that two transcripts of the same be made, one to be forwarded to them, the other to remain in the hands of the chief justice; the Treasurer to pay the clerk a sum not exceeding £50; have had complaints of an act passed called the Bank Act; recommend them to consider of some expedient to remedy the mischief of that act, &c. 3 folios; p. 82.

1714, Sept. 8.] Lords proprietors to Col. Wm. Rhett, Receiver General; warrant appointing the chief justice's salary, as also his clerks. 4 folios; p. 83.

1715, March 25. St. James.] Lords proprietors to Henroydah English, Esq., Surveyor General of South Carolina; warrant to set out 500 acres of land for Mr. Gideon Johnston. 2 folios; p. 84.

1715, April 11. St. James.] Lords proprietors to Col. Wm. Rhett, Receiver General of South Carolina; request him to pay £500, which they have agreed to contribute towards the building of a Church at Charles Town; entertain a high opinion of the Rev. Mr. Jefferson, the minister of that church, who is to receive £100 per annum during his residence in the parish of Charles Town, as also arrears due for assize sermons from the year 1705 to 1713. 4 folios; p. 85.

1715, April 11.] Patent appointing Mr. Hodgson a casique and landgrave of Carolina. Latin. 9 folios, p. 86.

1715, July 29. St. James.] Lords proprietors to Surveyor (?) General Wm. Rhett; warrant to pay Mr. Marston £100 as a recompense for hardships during his residence in South Carolina. 2 folios; p. 88.

1715-16, Feb 23. St. James.] Order to governor Charles

Craven for Mr. Calverly to have liberty to come from South Carolina. 2 folios; p. 89.

1715–16, Feb. 23.] By command of the lords proprietors, protection for several men (whose names are specified) not to be impressed into the public service. 3 folios; p. 89.

1715–16, Feb. 23. St. James.] Lords proprietors to Charles Craven, Esq., governor of South Carolina; send him copy of letter received from Mr. Secretary Stanhope; likewise the substance of a heavy charge against him, which charge refers to the Marquis de Nayarres; require a speedy answer to these matters. 3 folios; p. 90.

1715–16, March 3. St. James.] Lords proprietors to the general assembly of South Carolina; have received this address to the hands of Mr. Beresford; return them thanks for their application, &c.; allude to Mr. Hoare and the act recently passed giving £2000 to that gentleman and Mr. Beresford. 3 folios; p. 91.

1715–16, March 3. St. James.] Lords proprietors to the governor and council of South Carolina; have heard of the chiefs of the Cherokee Indians having been among them; doubt not but that there powerful assistance will be the means of putting an end to the war and extirpating the Yemassees; it is the intention of the board that the tract of land called the Yemassee settlement shall be parcelled out in divisions not exceeding 100 acres, to be allotted to those who are already here, or may hereafter come to Carolina. 3 folios; p. 92.

1715–16, March 8. St. James.] Warrant of the lords proprietors to revoke Mr. Trot, the chief justices power of being called the quorum in passing all laws, and for appointment of Provost Marshals. 5 folios; p. 93.

1715, April 11.] Lords proprietors to Henroydah English, Esq., surveyor general of South Carolina; warrant to set out 5,000 acres of land to Landgrave William Hodgson. 3 folios; p. 94.

1715–16, March 3. St. James.] Permit to Capt. Michael Cole, now bound for Carolina, to depart the province after having cleared his ship, &c. 2 folios; p. 95.

1716, April 29. St. James.] Letter of the lords proprietors to the governor, &c. of South Carolina, recommending two captains for diving for wrecks, &c.

1716, May 10. St. James.] Letters of lords proprietors to governor Charles Craven, relating to the transportation of some rebels to South Carolina.

1716, June 11.] A receipt for £20, signed Thomas Johnson on account of the transportation of Mr. John Portoors. 1 folio; p. 97.

1716, June 15. St. James.] Letter from Lord Carteret to

Colonel Rhett, relating to the transportation of Mr. John Parsons (who was taken in the rebellion at Preston, in Lancashire) to the American plantations. 2 folios; p. 97.

1718, June 21.] Receipt signed Thos. Johnson, for £25, on account of the transportation of John Dalzyele, Esq., who is to be delivered in Virginia or Carolina. 1 folio; p. 98.

1716, Sept. 6. St. James.] Commission signed by the lords proprietors, appointing Richard Pindar, Esq., attorney general of South Carolina. 5 folios; p. 99.

1716, Sept. 6. St. James.] Instructions to Richard Pindar, Esq., as Attorney General; (similar to instructions to former Attorneys Generals.) 8 folios; p. 100.

1718, Nov. 5. St James.] Address of lords proprietors to George, Prince of Wales: Charles Craven, Esq., having resigned his governorship, have nominated Robert Johnson, Esq., to succeed him, whom they recommend to his Highness' approbation. 3 folios; p. 102.

1717, April 30. St. James.] Lords proprietors to Robert Johnson, Esq.: commission constituting him Governor General, admiral, and commander-in-chief of South Carolina. 24 folios; p. 105.

1717, April 30. Instructions to Robert Johnson, Esq., Governor of South Carolina. Immediately on his arrival to summon Alexander Skene, Nicholas Trot, Thomas Broughton, Charles Hart, Francis Young, Samuel Wragg, and — Kinloch, Esquires, authorized to be the Council of the province; liberty to be allowed the said Council to debate and vote upon all matters that shall be debated in Council. No member of the Council to be suspended without good and sufficient reasons, which reasons are to be forwarded to England; copies of all laws and ordinances now in use, etc., to be transmitted to the undersigned. The Receiver General to be aided in the getting in of fines, forfeitures, etc. Have received complaints of the exoribtant rates of bullion in Carolina, which proceeds only from an act to which they always evinced great repugnance, called the bank act; recommend the reduction, as much as possible, of paper credit. Inventory to be taken of all arms, ammunition, and stores and storehouses, to be established throughout the province. He is to receive as salary £400 per annum, payable quarterly; a full moiety of which, in the event of his death or absence, is to be paid to whomsoever may be appointed to the temporary administration of the government. Upon other points, the instructions are the same as to previous Governors, (in 14 clauses.) 19 folios; p. 108.

1718, July 22.] Warrant to Col. Rhett to pay Mr. Secretary (Charles Hart) £100 Carolina money, for the purpose of furnishing him with books and other necessaries for his office. 2 folios; p. 114.

1718, July 22.] Palatine and proprietors to the Governor and Council of South Carolina: in obedience to an order of the King in Council (dated 14 May, 1718,) signify the repeal of an unlawfully passed in the province, laying a duty of 10 per cent. upon all goods of British manufacture, imported into Carolina. Nullify also an act declaring the rights of the House of Commons for the time being, to nominate the Public Receiver, etc. Annul also, the two following acts: the one entitled an act to keep inviolate and preserve the freedom of elections, and appoint who shall be deemed and adjudged capable of choosing and being chosen members of the Commons House of Assembly; the other entitled, an additional and explanatory act to the foregoing act. Make null, also, the two following: 1st. An act to appropriate the Yemassee lands to the use of such persons as shall come into and settle themselves in this province, and to such other persons qualified, as therein mentioned. 2nd. An act to grant several privileges, exemptions and encouragements to such of his Majesty's Protestant subjects as are desirous to come and settle in this province. * * * Mention their having received a petition from Mr. Joseph Boone, and many other merchants of London, complaining of the Indian Trade Act as a monopoly. His Majesty having been pleased, upon application, to repeal the law made in Virginia to the same effect, they do consent to make void the said act. 11 folios; p. 115.

1718, July 22. St James.] Letter of the palatine and lords proprietors to the Governor and Council of South Carolina: Transmit the resolution of the Board, held March 3, 1715–16, relating to the apportioning of the lands called the Yemassee settlement, which is ordered to be strictly complied with. Thank them for the care they have taken with regard to the regulation of the coin, and request the penalties of the act (6 Queen Anne) be put in force. Desire a more particular account of the arms and ammunition which has been sent over for public use in their next communication. Acknowledge their letter of Dec. 2, 1717, noticing an act whereby the Lower House pretended a right to keep the gunpowder and magazines of the province, which is tantamount to taking the military power out of the hands of the government. Have repealed that and some other Acts of Assembly herewith sent; advise dissolution of the present Assembly. Desire explanation concerning a paragraph in their letter touching an act for the better keeping and preserving the public arms of the province. Are pleased that the affairs of the province are such as not to require their bounty or assistance. As their "donative" has not been accepted by the Assembly, it shall be applied to some other public use. Do not find upon enquiry, that any salaries have been granted to members of the Council in any of the American Colonies, and their revenue being very uncertain, do not think proper to lay a further charge upon it, but if they can suggest any means by which the charges

of the government and expenses of the Council and Assembly might be made more easy, will be happy to comply with the same. Have agreed for an order to be sent to Col Rhett, to pay Mr. Secretary Hart £100 Carolina money, to defray certain expenses. 16 folios; p. 119.

1718, Sept. 4. St. James.] Palatine and the rest of the lords proprietors to Robert Johnson, Esq., Governor, and Council, etc; Had enjoined the Governor in his instructions, (30 Aug. 1717,) to reduce the paper credit, and to put in force the 6 of Queen Anne, which, they hear, he has endeavored to do, and also understand that an Act of Assembly has been passed, called the Tax Act, whereby many, if not most, of the bills of credit are or will be sunk and paid off. Have received a petition from the London merchants setting forth that there was an intention on foot to elude that Tax Act or to stamp more bills of credit, and praying that no more bills of credit should be allowed of by the proprietors, nor the said Act suffered in any way to be evaded. In compliance with this petition, command that no consent be given to any Act of Assembly, which may tend to alter or evade the said Tax Act, nor to any new bills of credit being stamped until the pleasure of the undersigned be known. Have heard also of a design in the Assembly to set a price upon the country commodities, and to make such commodities, at such price, a good tender in law in discharge of all debts. Enjoin the not consenting to any such statute without their approbation. 7 folios; p. 121.

1718, Sept 12. St. James.] Lords proprietors to the Surveyor General, Mr. Francis Young: remind him respecting the transmitting accounts of all lands that have been taken up prior to, and what he has set out since, the date of the commission. 3 folios; p. 123.

1718, Sept. 12. St. James.] Letter of the lords proprietors to the Governor and Council of South Carolina: a resolution having been passed at their Board, (in consequence of the abuses committed in making grants of land in South Carolina,) that no land should be sold unless at the said Board, and by direct order therefrom, which resolution at the request of the inhabitants they did suspend, yet perceiving the abuses are on the increase since this indulgence, and the grants of land in such a disorderly and confused state, they are determined from henceforth, that no land shall be set out, to any person without their approbation first being obtained. 5 folios; p. 124.

1718, Sept. 12. St. James.] Letter of lords proprietors to Mr. Secretary Hart: recapitulate a portion of his commission and instructions, in complying with which they hint there has been a want of regularity. Require an exact account of what lands have been granted and conveyed, with the commons wherein situate, and every particular since he has executed the office of

secretary; also transcript of what has been registered and entered in the office previous to his taking that appointment. 5 folios; p. 125.

1718, Sept. 12. St. James.] Letter signed R. Shelton, addressed to Colonel Rhett, by desire of the lords proprietors, thanks him for a letter, stating that he had, after some difficulty, procured a copy of the Assessor's lists of land, with the names and quantities of land held by each person, &c. Requests him to make up a rent roll accordingly, to be transmitted the first opportunity. 3 folios; p. 127.

1718–19, March 12. St. James.] Letter of the lords proprietors to Colonel Johnson, Governor of South Carolina; acknowledge the receipt of letters (dated 1713, Dec. 12) with news of Col. Rhett's taking Major Bonnet and his crew at Cape Fear, and of the expedition taking Morley and company, wherein he (Colonel Johnson) commanded in person, with some gentlemen volunteers; they return grateful acknowledgements for themselves, in destroying so many pirates. Reference made to the bounty money given upon pitch and tar exported from the province. * * * Have received information that some persons have cut down woods, and done other damages to lands not set out, which may be prejudicial to future settlers; advise him to prevent such proceedings for the future; some merchants have intimated that several iron mines have been found in the province; require an account of them. * * * Direction to be given to Mr. Secretary Hart, to transmit all Acts of Assembly within six months after being passed. 6 folios; p. 127.

1718–19.] A letter (apparently unfinished) from the lords proprietors to Col. Rhett, Receiver General of South Carolina, refer to the letters received from him, the Governor and Council, touching the two expeditions against the pirates. Thank him on account of the first, but consider him highly culpable that he did not go with the Governor in the second expedition, &c. (Without date.) 2 folios; p. 129.

1718, Dec. 31.] Letter signed R. Shelton, directed to the Governor of South Carolina; a letter having been sent from the lords proprietors, who are out of town, from Mr. Craggs, the Secretary of State, requiring notice to be given to the Governor of South Carolina, that war has been declared with Spain. Desires that the declaration herewith enclosed, be made public. 2 folios; p. 131.

1718–19, Feb. 27.] Lords proprietors to Governor and Council of South Carolina; have received addresses from London merchants, relating to two Acts of Assembly passed twelve months since, of which they have received no account from the persons addressed. Strictly command them not to pass any Act of Assembly which may affect the trade or shipping without a clause declaring the said act shall not be of force until approved by the

lords proprietors. Consider it highly unreasonable that any difference should be made in matters of trade between the king's subjects in Great Britain and those residing in Carolina, and that greater duties should be imposed upon ships built in one place than the other. Do therefore repeal the act entitled, "An act for laying an imposition upon liquors, goods and merchandizes," &c. Have received many complaints from the merchants, against an act entitled "A further additional act to one entitled an act for better ordering and governing of negroes," &c. Have been much pressed to repeal the act, but considered the country might be endangered by the too great number of negro slaves; yet if not considered so, advise the Governor and Council to repeal the same, taking care in lieu to procure another act passed, obliging every planter to have one white man for every ten negroes, &c., &c. 7 folios; p. 132.

1718-19, March 24.] Lords proprietors to the governor of South Carolina; Sir Robert Thornhill has twice attended the Board with relation to a debt to which he has a title from Sir Nathaniel Johnson, on account of Sir John Bawdon; Sir Robert intends applying to the House of Commons to procure a bill for the speedy relief of creditors against persons indebted in the West Indies. As this may occasion both inconvenience and expense, recommend his writing to Sir Robert Thornhill, that proceedings may be stayed, and the matter adjusted. 3 folios; p. 135.

1719, April 10.] Lords proprietors to the governor and council of South Carolina; recommend Mr. Anthony Alsop, B. D., to be rector of the Parish Church at Charles Town. 3 folios; p. 136.

1719, April 17.] Lords proprietors to Colonel Rhett, receiver general of South Carolina; state that the Rev. Anthony Alsop, is going to take the charge of the parish church of Charles Town; recommend him to be received with all due encouragement, and to be paid the yearly sum of £100 during his residence there, as well as for all assize sermons that he may preach. 3 folios; p. 137.

1719, April 17.] Lords proprietors to Francis Young, Esq., surveyor general of South Carolina; warrant to set out 500 acres of land, which they have granted to the Rev. Mr. Anthony Alsop and his heirs. 3 folios; p. 138.

1719, April 17.] Lords proprietors to Francis Young, Esq., surveyor general of South Carolina; warrant to survey and set out upon the Yemassee lands, and as near Port Royal as possible, fifteen baronies, consisting of 12,000 acres each. Names to be given them according to their situations, and an account to be transmitted of the same. 3 folios; p. 140.

1719, April 17.] Letter signed B. Shelton to Francis Young, Esq., surveyor general of South Carolina; have received his let-

ter dated Feb. 3, together with the account of lands passed in his office from 1716 to Dec. 30, 1718–19; with this he will receive a warrant to set out fifteen baronies, which he is to dispatch as soon as possible. He has omitted to mention by whose warrant the several parcels of land were set out, and the dates, which he will be pleased to send the first opportunity. 3 folios: p. 141.

1719, June 19.] Letter signed by the palatine and lords proprietors addressed to Colonel Johnson, Esq., governor of South Carolina; have considered the difficulty he has experienced in getting the persons recently appointed of the council to attend in Charles Town. In order to remedy this, have appointed a council of twelve persons, whose names are given, who are to be immediately summoned upon the receipt of this. 3 folios; p. 142.

1719, June 19.] Letter from the lords proprietors to the governor of South Carolina, relating to his complaint of the affront he received from Colonel Rhett. Order that in case the colonel has not given satisfaction, he be suspended from his office, but no other to be appointed until further orders. 3 folios; p. 143.

1719, July 16.] Letter of the lords proprietors to the governor of South Carolina, desiring him to send over all acts of assembly that have been confirmed by them or their predecessors, &c. &c. In reply to their letter respecting Mr. Gibbon's demand for some satisfaction for his house, which has been used for the governor and council to sit in for some time, state that when the assembly is legally settled, they will be happy to comply in arranging for any incidental expenses, &c: they will take time to consider Mr. Young's request, that proper officers may be settled at the port of Beaufort, &c.; have ordered that a copy of the complaints against Chief Justice Trot by Mr. Allan Whitaker, and others, be made and forthwith forwarded to Mr. Trot, in order that he may have an opportunity of vindicating himself. 4 folios; p. 144.

1719, July 24.] Lords proprietors to the governor of South Carolina, touching the dissolution of the assembly; cannot recede from the peculiar privilege granted them by the crown, viz: that of confirming and repealing laws. Transmit an instrument nominating such persons as they consider fitting to be of the council, also send repeal of three acts of assembly; Mr. Johnson to be assured of their confidence and support; the present Assembly to be dissolved, a new one chosen, and the council summoned. When persons sitting in council are parties interested in the matter in debate, they ought to withdraw, as has been ordered to the chief justice, in case of appeals from his judgment. 3 folios; p. 146.

1719, July 24.] Lords proprietors to the governor and council of South Carolina; repeal the following three acts of assembly, which have been sent them for their approbation. 1. An

act for laying an imposition on negroes, liquors, and other goods and merchandizes, &c. 2. An act to ascertain the manner and form of electing members to represent the inhabitants, &c., and 3. An additional act, &c., relating to the payment of the lords' rents, and the sale of their lands. 3 folios; p. 149.

1719, July 24.] Letter of the lords proprietors to the governor and council of South Carolina; acknowledge the receipt of letter by Mr. Young, and the article exhibited by Mr. Allan Whitaker and others, against Mr. Trot; have ordered copy to be sent him, that he may answer the accusation, &c., &c.; have repealed three acts as specified in the foregoing document; give sundry reasons for their dissent thereto. 4 folios; p. 150.

1719, July 24.] Letter of the lords proprietors addressed to the governor and council of South Carolina; are willing to comply with the general assembly in all laws tending to the public good of the province, provided they do not interfere with the prerogatives of the proprietors, nor prejudice the trade and navigation of Great Britain. Require that no consent be given to any act which may affect the trade and navigation of Great Britain, or the rights of the undersigned, without the insertion of a clause, that the said act shall not be in force, until it has received their approbation; a postscript further requires that no act of assembly shall be executed, or be in force, that has been repealed by the lords proprietors. 3 folios; p. 153.

1719, July 24.] Letter of the lords proprietors addressed to Nicholas Trot, Esq., chief justice of South Carolina; feel highly indebted to him for his argument in justification of their rights, &c.; have received complaints made against him by some practitioners of the law in the province, and have ordered a copy to be sent him, that he might have an opportunity of justifying himself. Complaint has also been made, that there is no appeal from his judgment, in consequence of his having a vote in the council, in the case of such appeals. Recommend that in all cases of appeal against his judgment, he should withdraw, and leave the matter to be determined by the governor and council. 4 folios; p. 154.

1719, Sept. 4.] Lords proprietors to the governor and council of South Carolina; had ordered in consequence of gross abuses that no new land should be sold, unless by themselves at their Board; but which order they had thought proper to suspend, at the earnest request of the inhabitants of the province, yet the abuses above-mentioned being rather increased than otherwise, instruct the governor and council not to permit any land to be set out to any person, without the previous consent of the undersigned. 5 folios; p. 155.

1724, Aug. 14.] A letter from Mr. Bertie, (J. B.) to Lord Carlton, president of his majesty's council; showing that the Duke of Beaufort is one of the lords proprietors of Carolina, by virtue

of a charter granted in 1663; that from that year until 1720, the lords proprietors exercised the power of appointing a governor for South as well as North Carolina, but that in the latter year some disaffected persons forced the proprietors' governor out of his government and set up another whom they called the king's governor, making false allegations against the proprietors' government, thinking thereby to discharge themselves from the arrears of quit rents, &c.; the province of South Carolina being thus in great confusion the ropriety was pleased to order that Mr. Nicholson should be appointed provisional governor until the complaints were inquired into and settled; mean time the South Sea Directors entered into a treaty for the purchase of the whole province from the proprietors, and a *scire facias* was directed to be brought against the charter, but none was ever issued nor any further proceedings taken, and by his majesty's act of grace of 1721 matters were arranged; although the proprietors acquiesced in the provisional governor's appointment they have not been able to receive any quit rents or other just dues accrued since his government, and there has been, in consequence of certain complaints, an order of council to recall him; the lords proprietors are now deliberating upon presenting a memorial to the king to be restored to their ancient right of appointing a governor, and upon their behalf of the Duke of Beaufort and himself he solicits his lordship's assistance. 8 folios; p. 165.

1724, August.] Caveat, that no commission should be issued for a provisional governor for the province of South Carolina without notice to the lords proprietors through their secretary, Richard Shelton. 2 folios; p. 167.

1724–5, January 21. St. James.] Warrant of John, Lord Carteret, palatine, addressed to the receiver general of South Carolina: Robert Johnson, Esq., late governor of South Carolina, has set forth that the late receiver, Col. Rhett, has not paid him any of his salary since 1719, August 11, until the arrival of Mr. Nicholson, a period of 21 months, amounting to £700, and acknowledges an arrear of chief rent due from him to the lords proprietors of £159; orders the now receiver to pay these arrears subject to the deduction for chief rent. 4 folios; p. 168.

1725, Dec. 10. Bury St. James.] Caveat (signed Richard Shelton) that no grant be passed for any office in South Carolina without notice given to the lords proprietors through their secretary. 3 folios; p. 169.

Address of the lords proprietors to the King praying the royal approbation of Col. Samuel Horsey, whom they have nominated governor of the province of South Carolina in the room of Mr. Nicholson. 3 folios; p. 170.

1725, Feb. 2. Treasury Chambers.] Letter signed J. Scrope, directed to the lords proprietors; desires that the yearly quit rent of £13. 6s 8d. being in arrear since 1708, a period of seven

ween years due from the proprietors of the province of Carolina be forthwith paid into the exchequer. 3 folios; p. 171.

1725–6, March 23.] Memorial of the Duke of Beaufort, Lord Craven, and four others of the lords proprietors, addressed to the lords of the committee of council, to the effect that some time since they presented a memorial praying the appointment of Mr. Horsey as governor, and at the same time a petition was presented by Mr. Yonge on behalf of the inhabitants praying that counsel might be heard against the proprietors nominating Mr. Horsey or any other; that the days fixed for hearing have been put off from time to time grievously increasing the memorialists' expenses; they therefore pray for a short day and a speedy hearing. 5 folios; p. 172.

1726, June 26.] Petition of the lords proprietors to the King praying that certain articles may be introduced into the instructions for the provisional governor of South Carolina, viz.; that he be commanded to assist the proprietors in obtaining their just dues and rights granted them by his majesty's predecessor; that he be directed to continue such officers in their employments, that the petitioners have power to appoint by their charter; that he be instructed to eject those from petitioners' lands who after deposing petitioners' governor committed various excesses thereon in cutting timber, &c., and farther praying that petitioners may be restored to their ancient inheritance. 6 folios; p. 175.

1726, March.] Letter signed R. Shelton, addressed to Lord Trevor (Lord Privy Seal) desiring that a caveat may be entered in the privy seal office that no grant pass for any office without previous notice to the undersigned, secretary to the lords proprietors. 1 folio; p. 177.

1726. (?) Unsigned and undated letter, but evidently from the lords proprietors addressed to Lord ———; state of affairs in South Carolina; return of Mr. Nicholson charged with many complaints from the inhabitants, while his successor deputed by him has acted with even greater imprudence; Mr. Hart, formerly secretary, has been trafficking with one Mr. Hammerton for sale to the latter of his office, who has applied to the crown for a grant, against which they have entered a caveat; by the accounts from Carolina they are likely to have neither lands, quit rents, nor timber; make application to Mr. Ashley for his advice. A memorial laid before the king stating their nomination, as governor, of Col. Horsey, and requesting the royal approbation, which would doubtless have been granted, but Mr. Yonge, formerly surveyor, and who has intruded himself, surreptitiously, into the receiver general's place, presented a memorial against it, alleging that the inhabitants will speedily fall into the same commotions again if the proprietors be allowed to elect the governor, and praying the contrary, and to be heard by council; delays in the hearing thereof interposed; as soon as his lordship arrives in town they hope

for his concurrence in bringing matters to a conclusion. A. D. states the enclosure of a copy of Mr. Yonge's letter. 9 folios; p. 178.

1727, May 31.] Petition of the lords proprietors to the King, praying him to take the supreme sovereignty of the province into his own hands. 3 folios; p. 181.

1727, Oct 12.] Address signed by five of the lords proprietors submitting reasons why his Majesty should take the government of South Carolina into his own hands, and not send a provisional governor thither; observations upon Mr. Johnson's government; appended is an order to Richard Shelton, Esq., to enter the above address in the books of proceedings of the board. 10 folios; p. 182.

N. D.] Petition of the lords proprietors to the king; representing their resolution to adhere to the petition presented to the late king for the surrender of the province of Carolina to the Crown; until this matter be settled, in pursuance of their legal right of appointing governors, do recommend Col. Samuel Horsey for his Majesty's approbation. 2 folios; p. 185.

1725, Sept. 27.] Commission granting unto Thomas Lowndes, gentleman, his heirs and assigns the offices and places of provost marshal, chief of the peace and clerks of the crown for the province of South Carolina, during the lives of the said Thomas Lowndes and Hugh Watson, of the Middle Temple, gentlemen, revoking all former commissions: signed by the lords proprietors. 5 folios; p. 191.

1725, Sept. 27.] Commission constituting Edward Bertie, Esq., secretary and register of that part of the province lying south and west of Cape Fear, the perquisite thereof for himself and assigns, during the lives of himself, the said Edward Bertie, and William Bertie, his brother, or the survivor of them: signed by the lords proprietors. 6 folios; p. 192.

1725, June 18.] Commission, signed by the lords proprietors, constituting Thomas Lowndes, gentleman, provost marshal of South Carolina, to receive the emoluments of that office during good behavior; authority also for him to appoint a deputy or deputies for the executing the said office. 6 folios; p. 226.

1726, July 1.] Document, signed Thomas Lowndes, being a memorandum that he has purchased of the heirs and executors of John Price, deceased, a landgraveship with four baronies of 12,000 acres of land each thereto annexed; that the said Mr. Lowndes did surrender to the lords his patent and did accept in lieu four single baronies; one in his own name, and three in the names of three other persons in trust for him. The form of surrender follows. 9 folios; p. 233.

1726, July 2.] Grant, signed by the lords proprietors, to allot and set out to Thomas Lowndes, within twenty days after notice,

one of the four baronies alluded to in the foregoing documents, in any place within the province of South Carolina. 10 folios; p. 241.

1726, July 2.] Similar grant to Isaac Lowndes, one of the persons alluded to in the foregoing document of July 1. 10 folios; p. 244.

1726, July 3.] Similar grant to Charles Edwards, another of the persons mentioned. 8 folios; p. 246.

1726, July 3.] A like grant to John Beresford, the other of the three persons whose names appear in the surrender (vide July 1.) 8 folios; p. 249.

1726, Oct. 24.] Grant to Thomas Taylor, of Dublin, an intended settler in South Carolina of 1000 acres of land at 12d. per annum for every hundred acres. 6 folios; p. 251.

1727–8. March 5.] Petition of the lords proprietors to the king, praying him to accept an absolute and entire surrender of their interest in the province, that they may receive two thousand five hundred pounds for the same: also, that his Majesty will be pleased to give instructions to the governor and others to assist petitioners in the collecting arrears of quit rents, &c. 6 folios; p. 257.

1728.] Lords proprietors to the committee of privy council; particulars in reply to queries signified in their lordship's order, with respect to several grants of land made by the proprietors of Carolina to each other, from the year 1713 to 1727. 2 folios; p. 259.

1728.] Memorial of the proprietors of Carolina to the lords of his majesty's privy council, shewing that they have presented a petition to the king proposing surrender of their rights and properties in Carolina; that they have annexed an estimate of arrears of quit rents, and other claims which they now submit to surrender for the additional sum of £5000; they further pray that a fixed time may be set for the surrender and payment of the money. 8 folios; p. 270.

1728.] Estimate of the arrears due to the proprietors of South and North Carolina signed by the lords proprietors. 8 folios; p. 270.

1725, May 27.] Lords proprietors to Robert Wright, Esq., constituting him chief justice or principal judge of the province of South Carolina. 9 folios; p. 275.

N. D.] Memorial of the lords proprietors of Carolina to the king; shewing that about 12 months ago they proposed to surrender to his Majesty all interest in the province for a sum of (vide, 1727–8, March 5,) £25,000; that they laid their titles before the attorney and solicitor general and a conveyance was thereon proposed with a covenant that they should consent to an act of parliament; and have been in daily expectation of having

the surrender accepted, but are surprised to hear this can not be effected without an act first obtained. The memorialists complain of being detained in town, and prejudice to the colony through this delay; humbly pray his majesty either to direct an immediate surrender, or to allow them the full and free exercise of the powers granted them by King Charles II. 3 folios; p. 279.

N. C. B. T. Book 6. 1723, June 3.] Letter signed by the lords proprietors, addressed to the council and assembly of North Carolina (?); but which contains the following allusion to South Carolina:

"We received an address from you, transmitted some time since by our late governor, Mr. Eden, wherein you signified to us your great dislike to the rebellious and tumultuous proceedings of several of the inhabitants of South Carolina, and your constant and steady adherence to our government and the present constitution. We take this opportunity of returning you our thanks for your dutiful and loyal address."

NOTE.—All the other papers in this volume belong exclusively to North Carolina. (C. H.)

N. C. B. T. Book 7. On a fly leaf, at the commencement, is a memorandum, that "Samson Mears, the patentee for the packet boat for New York, lives in Gravel Lane, Houndsditch, and is to be heard of daily at the Carolina Coffee House."

1707-8, Jan. 16. Craven House.] Minutes of a general meeting of lords proprietors; reading of the instrument (June 1, 1705) making the palatineship elective. Motion that all laws hereafter to be made, shall be assented to by the palatine and four more of the lords proprietors; also, that all commissions of whatsoever nature, signed by the palatine and three proprietors only, be as valid as if signed by all; assent thereunto given, and William, Lord Craven elected palatine, in the room of Lord Granville, deceased. 3 folios; p. 1.

1708, Jan. 29.] Minutes, &c. Claim of Nicholas Trot, to the proprietorship of the late Mr. Sothell. Objection to the lords proprietors to the same. Reading of several papers connected with a riot committed on the chief justice; resolution that the chief justice be removed, &c. 2 folios; p. 2.

1708, April 24.] Minutes, &c. Respecting the repeal of an act in North Carolina, entitled "An act to encourage the settlement of this province." 1 folio; p. 2.

1708, March 2.] Minutes, &c. Letter, notifying Lord Granville's death, for the governor, council and general assembly, with a letter of reproof to the governor, for partial conduct; pardon for Smith, the hatter; hope that Mr. Johnson is chosen minister for Charles Town. 1 folio; p. 2.

1708, June 16. Craven House.] Minutes, &c. Nicholas Trot having exhibited a bill in chancery against the lords proprietors; order that each lord proprietor pay five guineas towards legal expenses; Rebecca Cox called before the board, touching her land in Carolina; letter to the Lady Granville, as executrix of her late husband, to pay into the exchequer rent and arrears, &c. 3 folios; p. 3.

1708, Dec. 2.] Minutes, &c. Admission of John Dawson, to the proprietorship of the late Mr. Archdale; order to hold a monthly board the first Thursday of each calendar month, &c. Agreed to remove Sir Nathaniel Johnson, and appoint Major Tynte as governor, &c. 2 folios; p. 4.

1708, Dec. 9. Craven House.] Minutes, &c. Signing of Major Tynte's commission, and letters to the commissioners of trade; agreed to commission Mr. Wigginton for the secretary's place, to appoint Mr. Sanders attorney general, and Col. Gibbs to be chief justice. 2 folios; p. 6.

1708, Dec. 11. Craven House.] Minutes, &c. A letter to Lord Sunderland, for the queen's approbation of the appointment of Major Tynte; agreed. A commission as receiver general for Mr. Sale; to remit Sir Nathaniel Johnson's bond for the payment of purchase money for 12,000 acres of land; ordered. All papers and books belonging to Carolina and the Bahamas, to be delivered to the palatine. 2 folios; p. 7.

1708–9, Feb. 3. Craven House.] Minutes. Agreed to admit Richard Sneiton as secretary of the board; letter read from the commissioners of trade, relating to the seizure of goods from Virginian Indian traders; answer thereto. Two other letters from the commissioners of trade read; Henry Wigginton, Esq., commissioner, as secretary for South Carolina, signed; letter to Lady Granville, to deliver papers relating to Carolina to the secretary. 3 folios; p. 8.

1708–9, Feb. 10. Craven House.] Minutes, &c. A petition relating to the Bahamas, to be laid before the next board; agreed to appoint commissioners to settle the boundaries between North Carolina and Virginia; signing of a duplicate of discharge of Sir Nathaniel Johnson's bond, &c.; agreed. Abel Ketelby, Esq., of the middle temple, to be made a landgrave of Carolina. 2 folios; p. 9.

1708–9, March 10. Craven House.] Minutes, &c. Letter to the lord high admiral to approve of Mr. John Turbill as judge of the admiralty; letter to the commissioners of trade, declaring the appointment of John Lawson and Edward Moseley, Esq., commissioners, to settle the boundaries between Virginia and North Carolina: order the governor to take security for £1000, of Mr. Wigginton, for the safe custody of papers, &c; Mr. Ketelby to pay £20 for the purchase money of each thousand acres, and 10 shillings yearly as quit rent for each thousand. The surveyor to set out for him 5,000 acres of land, and the secretary to receive the purchase money. 4 folios; p. 10.

1708–9, March 17. Craven House.] Minutes. Order the secretary to prepare such acts as relate to trade and navigation for the use of the lords proprietors; also, for the use of Governor Tynte: the governor's instructions to be prepared against the next boards. 1 folio; p. 12.

1708–9, March 24. Craven House.] Minutes, &c. Receipt for Mr. Ketelby's purchase money; agreed to allow Lady Granville £71. 10s. 1d. laid out by her in law expenses, also, £8. 6s. 0d. for printer's charges for printing the charters for Carolina, &c. Receipt of £192 from Governor Edward Tynte; repayment of the five guineas each, contributed by the proprietors towards legal expenses. Entries of sundry other items, touching money matters, &c. Agreed to make Mr. Sale register for South Carolina; (a marginal note specifies that this was never done.) 4 folios; p. 12.

1709, April 9. Craven House.] Ordered that Major Edward Jenkes be made a landgrave, &c.; agreed that Governor Tynte have grants for 3000 acres of land for himself and heirs, paying annually thirty shillings; agreed to a division of Mr. Peter Colleton's barony into several parcels, the old patent being first cancelled; order that the secretary draw up an instrument making Port Royal a seaport: the governor to sign a bond of £2000 penalty for the due execution of his office. 3 folios; p. 10.

1709, April 14. Craven House.] Ordered that Col. Edward Jenkes' patent be encrossed; the secretary to attend the merchants with the draught of Port Royal, respecting the fixing a convenient seaport; the prosecution of Nairne, for treasonable words, to be deferred until the arrival of Mr. Trot, attorney general of Carolina; memorandum of receipts for payment of moneys produced by the Duke of Beaufort. 3 folios; p. 15.

1709, April 19. Craven House.] Agreed, Mr. Jno. Lawson to be surveyor general of North Carolina: a commission to be prepared for Fortescue Turberville, Esq., to take probates of wills, grant letters of administration, &c., in South Carolina; blank deputations to be made ready for Governor Tynte to carry over with him. 1 folio; p. 16.

1709, April 28. Craven House.] Signing of blank deputations for Governor Tynte; petition of Christopher Gale, Esq., read, and his commission as receiver general of North Carolina agreed to; signing of Mr. Lawson's commission and instructions as surveyor general of North Carolina; the secretary to pay eight guineas to the governor, to be laid out upon the hearing of a cause, relating to the Bahamas; reading of Mr. Mitchell's proposals in the name of some of the Swiss Cantons of Bern, and certain terms agreed to. 6 folios; p. 17.

1709, May 26. Craven House.] Signing of commission to Fortescue Turberville, Esq., giving him jurisdiction in parliamentary affairs in South Carolina; Christopher Gale's commission as receiver general for North Carolina signed; also, a letter to commissioners of trade, relating to French settlements upon the Mississippi river; South Carolina. 1 folio; p. 18.

1709, July 11. Craven House.] Detailed proposals for the encouragement of the palatinate's transportation into the province of Carolina, signed; Col. Blett delivers letters from Sir Nathaniel Johnson and Thomas Broughton, Esq.; letter also from Robert Holden, and two from Nicholas Trat, Esq., with copy of the account of vessels entered and cleared, &c.; Sir John Colleton informs the board of his having brought papers relating to Carolina, which belonged to his father, and requesting they might remain in this office; it is agreed to. 3 folios; p. 19.

1709, July 15. Craven House.] Mr. Holden attended; ordered copies to be given him to peruse of Mr. Pechier's grants; Col. Blett attended; he delivered a memorandum of what was wanting for the defence, &c., of South Carolina; Major Tynte attended; desired a duplicate of warrant for payment of £270; ordered, to insert in the gazettes the proposals for the palatine's transportation into Carolina. 3 folios; p. 20.

1709, July 28. Craven House.] Ordered, that the advertisement printed in the gazette for the palatinate's transportation, be printed in High Dutch, for the use of the poor palatines, and the rest of the Germans; memorandum of payment of the advertisement, and for the printing in High Dutch. 2 folios; p. 21.

1709, Aug. 4. Craven House.] Ordered a letter to be prepared to the commissioners of trade, relating to the seizure of goods of Indian traders; agreed to the displacing of Mr. Wigington, and substituting Mr. Charles Craven as secretary in his stead; agreed to subscribe £20 to Mr. Lawson for maps of North and South Carolina; signing of commission for Christopher Graffenreid, to be a landgrave of Carolina; signed also warrants and duplicates for 5,000 acres for the same; receipt of purchase money for the above, with account of payment. 3 folios; p. 22.

1709, Aug. 11. Craven House.] Signing of a letter to the lords' trustees, in relation to the resolutions of lords proprietors, concerning the poor palatines. 1 folio; p. 23.

1709, Aug. 18. Craven House.] Mr. Charles Craven's com-

mission and instructions as South Carolina to be prepared. 1 folio; p. 23.

1709, Sept. 3. Craven House.] Reading of a letter of the [illegible] from the French settlement in James Town; allowance by proprietors of bill of incidental charges and disbursements. Reading of petition of Stephen Godin and Col. Rhett, merchants, relating to the transportation of poor palatines into South Carolina. Instructions to the governor, to recommend it to the assembly. Reading of proposal from Chris. DeGraffenried and Lewis Michel, Esqs. Resolution concerning the transportation of poor palatines into North Carolina; memorandum of receipt of a bill for [illegible] upon Chris. DeGraffenried; warrant signed for the same, [illegible] 16,000 acres of land; Mr. Lewis Michel to have 2500 acres in North Carolina. 6 folios; p. 24.

1709, Sept. 22. Craven House.] Signing of a letter to the governor respecting the poor palatines; also, the warrant for 2500 acres for Mr. Lewis Michel; also, a warrant to Chistopher Gales, Esq., receiver general, to supply the poor palatines with provisions, &c.; order the secretary to provide three books against the next board day. 2 folios; p. 26.

1709, Oct. 26. Craven House.] Order a commission to be drawn for John Lawson and Henry Mosely, Esqrs., to settle the boundaries between Carolina and Virginia; order the warrant to be granted to the surveyor of South Carolina to set out to each of the poor palatines one hundred acres per head free of quit rents for ten years, &c.; order Col. Rhett and Capt. Cole to be summoned to attend the next board day; order to prepare a book for entering all acts of assembly that shall come from Carolina. 4 folios; p. 27.

1709, Nov. 3. Craven House.] Order to prepare certain instructions (which are detailed) for the governor and deputies of Carolina against the next board day; order to send instructions to the governor respecting the poor palatines; order that a copy of the board of trade's representation about the Virginia traders be delivered to Capt. Cole; signed a commission for Edward Mosely and John Lawson, Esqrs.; also, the warrant to the surveyor for the 160 acres each to the poor palatines; also, letter to Edward Mosely and John Lawson, Esqrs. 5 folios; p. 28.

1709–10. Craven House.] Read a letter from Mr. Sale, receiver general, relating to his arrival in Carolina; ordered to prepare a letter for Mr. Mitchell about the sale of land in Carolina. 2 folios; p. 29.

1709–10, Jan. 19. Craven House.] Read a letter from Mr. Sale; referred to next board; also, letter from Sir N. Johnson; answer delivered to Major Johnson; letter to Mr. Mitchell signed. 2 folios; p. 30.

1709–10, Jan. 26. Craven House.] Agreed to wait for the

Baron De Graffenreid's money; read a letter (with extracts) from the board of trade, dated Jan. 18, 1709-10, respecting clandestine trade carried on between Carolina, Curacoa, &c.; ordered letter to be sent to Major E. Tynte with copy of extracts; also, letter to the board of trade touching this affair; Mr. Sale's letter considered, and certain specified resolutions thereon agreed to; to be conveyed to Mr. Sales. 6 folios; p. 30.

1709-10, Feb. 2.] Signed letter to the lords of trade about the clandestine trade; also, letter to receiver general, Mr. Sale; ordered a letter to be written to Mr. Tynte, governor, touching divers subjects; received a letter from Mr. Hyme respecting Mr. Sale being his deputy, and agreed to; ordered a letter to Mr. Tynte recommending Mr. John Winston, a minister. 3 folios; p. 32.

1710, April 6.] Detailed agreement that Baron De Graffenreid and Mr. Lewis Michel have a lease of all royal mines, &c. in the province of Carolina; ordered the secretary to furnish the baron with a copy of these minutes. 3 folios; p. 33.

1710, July 27.] Mr. Smith and Mr. Nairne attended, and delivered papers to the board respecting the manner of oaths in Carolina; said papers to be given by the secretary to Mr. Manly for his opinion. 2 folios; p. 34.

1710, Nov. 30.] Read letters relating to the death of the governor, and consequent confusion; agreed the Hon. Charles Craven to be governor, *vice* Major Tynte; agreed Mr. Emmanuel Lee to be secretary of North Carolina; agreed £400 in Mr. Moore's hands, late receiver of South Carolina, to be applied towards the fortifications upon Windmill Hill; agreed, letter to be prepared for the receiver general of South Carolina upon certain specified topics. 3 folios; p. 34.

1710, Dec. 7.] Motion that a governor be made for North Carolina independent of the governor of South Carolina; signed letter to the board of trade; moved that Col. Rhett be made receiver general; agreed Edward Hyde, Esq., to be governor of North Carolina; Charles Hart, Esq, to be secretary of South Carolina. 2 folios; p. 35.

1710, Dec. 29.] Agreed, a seaport town to be erected at Port Royal in Granville county in South Carolina, to be called Beaufort Town; agreed, Col Rhett's security for the office of receiver general to be produced at next board; signed certificate of Col. Tynte's death, with application to the queen for approbation of Charles Craven as his successor; signed warrant to the receiver general of South Carolina, to pay to the executors of James Griffith the 4 years salary due to the deceased as secretary to the board. 3 folios; p. 36.

1710-11, Jan. 19.] Appearance of Mr. Lee and Capt. Cole as security for Col. William Rhett; ordered commission as receiver general for the latter to be prepared; signed Charles Hart, Esqr's.

commission as secretary; read an instrument to erect a seaport upon the river of Port Royal. 2 folios; p. 37.

1710–11, Jan. 17.] Memorandum of John Lord Carteret taking his place this day at the board as one of the lords proprietors; memorandum of moneys paid to each proprietor out of the Baron De Graffenrid's purchase money; read a letter from Justice Chamberlain and the commissioners for propagating the gospel; signed the instrument regarding Beaufort Town as a seaport; signed Col. Knott's commission and instructions; ordered bond to be prepared for his security to sign; motion that Mr. George Evans of South Carolina, be made attorney general, *vice*, Mr. William Saunders deposed—deferred, till the determination of the dispute between Col. Gibbs and Col. Broughton; the subject of the election of members for the assembly in South Carolina to be considered at next meeting. 4 folios; p. 38.

1710–11, Jan. 23.] Read narrative of the disputes between Col. Broughton and Col. Gibbs; agreed that the council of Carolina upon the death of the governor can do no act until another is chosen; Col. Gibbs guilty of bribery and not duly elected governor; the salary during the interval between Col. Tynte's death and the date of Mr. Craven's commission to be returned in view, &c. to the lords proprietors in London; ordered the said sum to be given to the secretary of the board; ordered commission, &c. be prepared for Neville Lowe as secretary for North Carolina. 2 folios; p. 40.

1710–11, Jan. 31.] Postponement of the consideration of the election of members in South Carolina, &c., until information obtained if there is an act of assembly already passed settling the same, &c.; Mr. Long to have a letter of recommendation to the governor under the secretary's hand; commission and instructions signed for Neville Lowe, Esq. 2 folios; p. 41.

1710–11, Feb. 12.] Warrant signed for Mr. Richard Hughes for 5,000 acres of land; agreed to prepare commission and instructions for Mr. George Evans as attorney general, *vice* Mr. William Saunders deceased. 1 folio; p. 42.

1710–11, Feb. 21.] Ordered, the secretary to remind Lord Carteret to desire Lady Granville to deliver the original patents of the crown of Carolina, &c. to the present palatine; signed commission, &c. for Mr. George Evans as attorney general of South Carolina; also, commission for Mr. Charles Craven to be governor of South Carolina. 2 folios; p. 43.

1710–11, Feb. 26.] Read, letter from Mr. Middleton desiring commission as naval officer of South Carolina; ordered that inquiry be made if Mr. Hyme can go for Carolina, if not that commission be prepared for the said Mr. Middleton; resolved to make Capt. Nairne judge of the admiralty; ordered letter to be prepared recommending Mr. Nairne to the admiralty as judge advocate of South Carolina; agreed that the office of surveyor general will be better executed by the several surveyors of the

respective counties; instructions accordingly to be issued to the governor. 2 folios; p. 44.

1710–11, March 14.] Agreed to certain deputies for Lord Carteret, Sir John Colleton, and Mr. Dawson. 1 folio; p. 45.

1711, May 8.] Agreed that several poor saxons (who appeared should have 100 acres of land per head in North Carolina; receipt of Mr. Richard Hughes' purchase money; ordered to pay the clerk £10 for one year's salary; also the secretary to be paid £40 for one year's salary, and £50 to be reserved for purchase of 12,000 acres, formerly granted to the late secretary, Mr. Griffith. 2 folios; p. 45.

1711, June 6.] Instructions read, for Mr. Craven to be governor of South-Carolina; ordered to pay Mr. Edward Crisp 10 guineas for map of Carolina and draught of Port Royal; 600 acres of land to be set out for the said Crisp; letter to be drawn up, recommending Mr. Natrue to the attorneyship; commission and instructions for Mr. Middleton to be prepared. 2 folios; p. 46.

1711, Nov. 8. Duke of Beaufort House.] Letter read from the Duke of Beaufort, that Mr. Manly would represent him, etc.; motion to proceed to the election of another palatine, in the room of William, Lord Craven, deceased; read letter from Lord Carteret, voting for the election of the Duke of Beaufort as palatine, which was unanimously agreed to; the secretary to write to the duke of Beaufort to that effect; letter from Mr. Hyde read, concerning the troubles of North Carolina. 3 folios; p. 47.

1711, Nov. Duke of Beaufort's House.] Read a letter from the Duke of Beaufort, accepting the office of palatine; Col. Thos. Cary called in to answer the accusation against (him?) and his reply read; ordered to prepare a letter to the board of trade, relating to the incursions of Indians in North Carolina. 3 folios; p. 47.

1711, Nov. 20. Duke of Beaufort's House.] Col. Cary appeared to answer the accusation of Mr. Hyde; the particulars ordered to be abstracted from Mr. Hyde's letter and delivered to Mr. Cary. 1 folio; p. 49.

1711, Dec. 14. Duke of Beaufort's House.] Affidavits of Mr. Knight and others, concerning disorders in North Carolina; ordered the secretary to draw up a representation to her majesty, etc.; ordered to prepare a letter to Col. Spotswood, lieutenant-governor of Virginia. 2 folios; p. 49.

1711, Dec. 28.] Read the representations to the queen, concerning disorders in North Carolina, signing of the same; ordered Mr. Dawson to pay Edward Crisp 10 guineas in pursuance of former order; agreed Anthony Stafford to be made receiver general of North Carolina. 2 folios; p. 50.

1711–12, Jan. 10. Duke of Beaufort's House.] Sir Fulwer Skipwith admitted to the board, as guardian to the Lord Craven, an infant; read letters from North Carolina, relating to disor-

ders there, which were sent to the governor of South Carolina. 2 folios; p. 51.

1711-12, Jan. 15.] Mr. Knight's papers read, and agreed that there shall be a chief justice in North-Carolina; agreed that planters may pay the purchase money for land to the receiver general in Carolina, under certain restrictions; agreed Mr. Knight to be secretary, and Mr. Francis Brooks, surveyor general of North Carolina; deputies named and agreed to for Lord Carteret and Sir J. C. Beaum; Mr. Hyde's commission, etc., as governor of North Carolina to be prepared. 3 folios; p. 51.

1711-12, Dec. 24. Craven House.] Governor Hyde's commission, &c., signed; also, Mr. Secretary Knight's commission. Ordered Mr. Knight to give £1000 security; case of some merchants heard, complaining of effects seized by Mr. Hyde; ordered that the goods be restored as far as possible; the merchants representation read. 3 folios; p. 52.

1711-12, Jan. 29. Craven House.] Detailed instructions to be added to General Hyde's instructions; Mr. Dawson produced the account sale of some rice; account of payments out of the sum received; memorandum of money received from Sir Fulwar Skipwith. 9 folios; p. 55.

1711-12 Feb. 12.] Signed letter to the council and assembly of North Carolina; paid the Duke of Beaufort £13. 7s.; ordered Mr. Daniel Richardson to be made receiver general of North Carolina; ordered the secretary to direct the governor of North Carolina to allow Mr. Richard Reach with his effects to come to England or South Carolina the first opportunity. 2 folios; p. 56

1712, March 6.] Signed commission for Mr. Arthur Pryor to be chief justice of North Carolina; also, commission, &c., for Mr. Daniel Pryor as attorney general for the province aforesaid; ordered a letter to the board of trade, relative to encroachments by the French and Spaniards upon the province of Carolina; payments by Mr. Dawson specified. 2 folios; p. 57.

1712, April 10.] Addition to the surveyor general of North Carolina's instructions; read Mr. Norris' proposal relating to the purchase of land; agreed to give him some for his encouragement, but will only sell upon certain terms, which are noted. 2 folios; p. 58.

1712, Dec. 3.] Ordered a letter to the Earl of Dartmouth, soliciting the royal permission that Colonel Nicholson may make inquiry into the recent disorders in North Carolina. 1 folio; p. 59.

1712-13, Jan. 26.] Ordered a commission to be prepared for Colonel Nicholson, to make inquiry into the disorders of North Carolina; ordered a letter to Mr. Craven, in reply to his, and requiring him to restore Col. Rhett's commission; also, a letter to be written to Col. Rhett, requiring him to ask the governor

[illegible]; allowance of account of receipts and disbursements delivered by Sir John Colleton. Production of the second [illegible] by Sir John Colleton; directions to be sent to the president of North Carolina, to restore to Emmanuel Low, or his heirs, &c., a brigantine, which has been seized and condemned. Adjournment of this case last named. 4 folios; p. 60.

1712–13, Jan. 31.] Signed Col. Nicholson's commission, &c.; ordered that he have a copy of Gov. Hyde's instructions; ordered a letter to be written to Col. Pollock, in reply to his two letters, and informing him of Col. Nicholson's expected departure; cancelling of the order having reference to the sale of land; various memoranda with respect to the accounts, &c., of Col. Gibbs and Col. Rhett. Mr. Edward Marston, clerk, appeared; his business adjourned to the next board; agreed directions to be inserted in Col. Rhett's letter, to pay his wife, Mrs. Eliza Marston, in South Carolina, £10 quarterly. 5 folios; p. 61.

1712–13, Feb. 14.] Memorandum of delivery to the board of patents for Carolina and the Bahamas, by the Duke of Beaufort; reading of the heads of an act of assembly, touching the better securing inhabitants title to lands, &c.; agreed to with some alterations. 2 folios; p. 63.

1712–13, Feb. 23. St. James.] Dr. King attended from society for the propagation of the gospel; money allotted to the church in South Carolina; read two letters from South Carolina, touching the bill for settling chief rents, &c.; resolved to remove four of the deputies; deputies named for Lord Carteret, Sir John Colleton, and Mr. Dawson, with a blank deputation for Mr. Ashley; Henroydah English to be made surveyor of South Carolina; Edward Brooks, Esq., to be naval officer. 4 folios; p. 64.

1713, May 12. St. James.] Read letter from the board of trade, that the proclamation for peace be sent into Carolina; agreed to a resolution about the purchase of land in Carolina; letter signed for Col. Rhett, &c.; read a letter from the governor, &c., of South Carolina, that the tributary Indians on that river (qu.?) may be added to the government of South Carolina; consideration of this subject adjourned; ordered copy of letter from the board of trade, about sending over persons in chains, to be transmitted to the governors of Carolina. 4 folios; p. 65

1713–14, March 3. St. James.] Read Dr. Johnson's memorial for contributions towards the church in South Carolina; ordered £500 to be paid out of the lord's revenue for that purpose; warrant signed for 6000 acres to Mr. Dawson in South Carolina; read petition of Henroydah English, that he be surveyor general of North Carolina, and agreed to; read Mr. English's second petition, that he and Col. Broughton may have fees paid for setting out land at Port Royal and Mandan, order according; read Mr. Craven's letter for permission to come to England;

agreed to. Also letter from Mr. Craven, to recommend that Mr. Hewes may have land granted him in North, in lieu of [illegible] assent given the former grant to be surrendered; Rhett's accounts and Baron Graffenreid's memorials adjourned till next meeting. 4 folios; p. 71.

1713-14, March 13. St. James.] Col. Rhett's accounts to May, 1713, read and allowed. 1 folio; p. 72.

1714, April 29.] Henroydah English's commission, &c., as surveyor general of South Carolina signed; read Dr. Johnson's [illegible]. 1 folio; p. 73.

1714, July 5.] Death of the Duke of Beaufort; Lord Carteret chosen palatine; ordered, intimation of the same to be forwarded to the governor of South Carolina; order signed for Col. Thomas Broughton and Mr. Henroydah English to be paid their fees. [illegible] folios; p. 74.

1714, Sept. 4.] Ordered, letters to the governor of North and South Carolina for the proclamation of King George I.; according to certain orders respecting the chief justice; ordered two transcripts of the laws of Carolina to be made, one for the chief justice, the other for the lords. 3 folios; p. 75.

1714, Sept. 8.] Audit and entry of Mr. Dawson's accounts; letter to Col. Rhett to pay Mr. Blake £50; also, letter to Mr. Blake; signed order for proclamation of the king; also, petition for Mr. Justice Trot to make his own marshal; also, an [illegible] for Mr. Trot to be of the quorum for passing acts of assembly; also, warrant to pay him £100 per annum, also £100 for expenses in proclaiming the king; also, signed letter to the governor of South Carolina to send our transcript of the laws; signed by the secretary the form of proclamation; ordered, the official oath to be sworn by the chief justice; ordered to prepare 20 constitutions; the kings arms on the top, the arms of the proprietors underneath. 7 folios; p. 76.

1714, Dec. 8. St. James.] Mr. Botelar, Mr. Appletree and Mr. Stephenson appeared and petitioned for a patent to work mines, &c., in the province of North and South Carolina; leave consented to; conditions thereof; leave also to the same persons for making oil of certain nuts agreed to; reading of Mr. Johnson's memorial and various resolutions agreed to; 500 acres to be allotted to Mr. Johnson, and arrears to be discharged for assize sessions practised at Charles Town, from Oct. 1708 to March 1713; ordered a letter to be written to the governor that the proprietors have had great complaints against the bank act. 5 folios; p. 77.

1714-15, Feb. 13.] Signed two indentures, one a lease for 14 years to Thomas Botelar, &c., for digging for gold and silver, &c.; the other granting the whole fishing of South Carolina to William Gibbon and Andrew Allen for 7 years; Mr. William [illegible] appeared and desired a landgrave's patent and warrant

for 5000 acres of land in South Carolina, which was granted. 2 folios; p. 81.

1714-15, March 25.] Letter read from Mr. Eden, governor of North Carolina; ordered, blank deputations to be sent to him; ordered Mr. Gale to be chief justice, &c.; the resurvey of the lands in North Carolina to be further considered of; petition of Mr. Thomas Lee of North Carolina read; ordered, letter of inquiry to the governor to be written; ordered, Mr. Eden to give encouragement to New England men and others to carry on the whale fishery. 4 folios; p. 81.

1715, March 28.] Signing of two letters in reply to Mr. Eden's letter, dated Sept. 15, 1714; also, signing Mr. Charles Gales commission as chief justice of North Carolina. 1 folio; p. 82.

1715, April 11.] Letter signed by Col. Rhett to pay £500 towards a church at Charles Town, and to pay Mr. Johnson yearly £100; patent signed for Mr. Hodgson as cassique and landgrave of South Carolina; also, warrant signed for 5000 acres for the same. 2 folios; p. 82.

1715, July 14.] Read letter from the commissioners of trade with queries from the cabinet council; answer ordered to be prepared against the next board. 1 folio; p. 83.

1715-16, Feb. 14.] Read letter from Mr. Secretary Stanhope with information against Mr. Craven for detaining money, &c., taken from the Marquis of Navarres; ordered letter to Mr. Craven on the subject. 1 folio; p. 83.

1715-16, Feb. 24.] Read a second letter from Mr. Secretary Stanhope, relating to the detention of the goods of the Marquis de Navarres in South Carolina; ordered copy to be sent to Mr. Craven, and a postscript added to his letter; signed a letter in reply to Mr. Secretary Stanhope; ordered a letter to the governor and council respecting the parcelling out the Yemassee settlements; agreed that the marshal's place in South Carolina shall return to the disposal of the governor of that province; agreed to revoke the negative power granted to Mr. Trot; letter to be written to the assembly alluding to the affair of Mr. Boon, &c.; ordered Mr. Rhett to be instructed to remit to the secretary, Mr. Scottow, £220; ordered, Mr. Tregany to have 8 guineas paid him out of the next effects from Carolina; ordered not to press 14 persons whose names are endorsed. 8 folios; p. 84.

1715-16, March 3.] Signed letter to the assembly of South Carolina, that Mr. Boon should not have the £1000 recently appropriated to him by a late act; signed a letter to the governor, &c. of South Carolina about the parcelling out of the Yemassee settlement; Mr. Swaarty and Mr. Churchey, &c. attended to have a grant for wrecks within the limits of the lords patent; agreed to certain conditions; agreed that the lords shall have certain powers connected therewith. 3 folios; p. 86.

1716, May 5.] *No minutes extant*; (explanation may be deduced from a note in the margin.) 1 folio; p. 86.

1716, May 10.] Signed commission, &c. for Mr. William Hammorton, Esq., naval officer of South Carolina. 1 folio; p. 87.

1716, May 11.] Grants to Mr. Chauchey and others signed; agreed to grant to other person or persons the same privileges for the term of 14 years. 2 folios; p. 88.

1716, June 15.] Petition of Mr. Hodgson to have 5000 acres of land already paid for out of the Yemassee settlement; agreed that Mr. Boone shall settle the matter; signed commission to Mr. Bed as solicitor general of South Carolina. 1 folio; p. 88.

1716, June 27. Lindsey House.] Resolved to send blank commissions to North Carolina; read Mr. Eden's report about lapsed lands; also, petition of the inhabitants of Craven district about lapsed land to the governor of North Carolina, with his remarks thereon; the lords opinion upon the foregoing; ordered letter to Mr. Eden, signifying their satisfaction in his report; read Mr. Eden's letter to the secretary, relating to money bills; their lordships opinion thereon; ordered a letter upon this subject to the council, &c., of North Carolina; read a petition of the inhabitants of Bath Town; resolution thereon; also, read a letter from Mr. Richardson, receiver general of North Carolina. 2 folios; p. 89.

1716, Aug. Lindsey House.] Signed letter to the council and assembly of North Carolina, directed at the last board; also, letter to the governor of North Carolina; Mr. Hodgson attended to desire consideration for Mr. Craven's services in the late Indian war, &c.; signed an instrument for making Bath Town a seaport. 2 folios; p. 90.

1716, Oct. 5. Bedford Row.] Read two letters from Mr. Secretary Hart, of South Carolina; also, a letter from Col. Hill concerning the violent proceedings of Col. Daniel against his majesty's officers in the fleet, and of the custom house in South Carolina; ordered that the secretary do inform himself of what complaints have been laid before the secretary of state, admiralty, navy board or customs, and to place the same before their lordships at the next board. 2 folios; p. 91.

1716, Nov. 3. St. James.] Mr. Craven attended and stated that his affairs in England were of such a nature as to prevent his returning to Carolina so soon as matters would require but desired to be excused, and that their lordships would nominate another governor to succeed him; agreed thereupon to send Robert Johnson, Esq., to South Carolina as governor; secretary to prepare letters for the Prince's approbation of the same; ordered that a part of Mr. Johnson's instructions be to make enquiry into the complaint from Virginia by Col. Spotswood; ordered all arrears now due to the lords proprietors, and growing rent

to the 1st May, 1718, to be given to the use of the public as the governor, council, &c. shall think proper to appropriate; agreed to make Mr. Craven a present of £1000 for his services. 5 folios; p. 92.

1716–17, Feb. 25.] Col. Johnson's commission and instructions as governor for South Carolina, read and approved of. 1 folio; p. 93.

1717, June.] Sir Robert Montgomery and Mr. Keadby attended with proposals for planting a tract of land between the Altamaha and Savannah rivers to be called Azilia: agreed to; ordered the secretary to attend Mr. Keadby and prepare draughts for signature at the next meeting. 2 folios; p. 93.

1717, July 11.] Secretary Robert Montgomery attended; his deeds of lease and release read and executed; ordered an instrument to release all arrears of rent due upon the barony, late Mr. Ashley's: other matters relative to the Ashley barony. 3 folios; p. 94.

1717–18, Feb. 12.] Read a public letter from the governor and council of South Carolina: ordered a copy of the lords resolutions relating to the Yemassee's land to be transcribed for transmission to South Carolina; thanks to be returned to the governor and council for their care in relation to the coin, &c.; to desire a particular account of arms, ammunition, &c. be sent over for the public use: the lords desire the assembly to continue their promised assistance to the receiver general, in settling a rent bill, &c.; that their lordships will consider Mr. Hart as soon as their revenue can be cleared: the lords will answer the public letter the first opportunity. 3 folios; p. 95.

1717–18, Feb. 19.] Mr. Gale, chief justice of North Carolina attended and laid some proposals before the board; agreed that Mr. Gale should have a new commission for chief justice, &c.; other points relating to the office of chief justice agreed to; Mr. Eden to be made a landgrave; no deputation to be sent to North Carolina, but that a council be appointed in South Carolina; the lords will consider further about the laws; Mr. Moseley's proposal to be referred to the governor, and the latter to make a joint report to Mr. Moseley thereon; read a letter from Mr. Popple to the secretary, enclosing proposals for settling the bounds between North Carolina and Virginia; ordered, a letter to the board of trade, signifying the approval of the proposal by the lords. 4 folios; p. 96.

1718, July 10.] Read an order from the king in council, requiring the lords proprietors to repeal a law lately passed in South Carolina, imposing a duty of 10 per cent upon all goods of British manufacture, &c.; agreed that the said act be repealed; read a letter from the governor and council of South Carolina, respecting an act entitled "An act declaring the right of the

house of commons, &c."; agreed the said act to be repealed; read an act of assembly touching the election of members of the commons house of South Carolina; agreed that it be repealed, as well as an explanatory act to the foregoing; agreed also to repeal two other acts, one entitled "An act to appropriate the Yemassee lands, &c."; the other "An act to grant several privileges and encouragements, &c."; read a petition from several merchants of London complaining of the inconveniences of the Indian trade act; agreed to repeal the same; ordered a letter to the governor and council to dissolve the present assembly and call another; signed a commission for Mr. John Wilmot to be naval officer of North Carolina. 8 folios; p. 97.

1718, July 15.] Memorandum: that in the subsequent letter to the governor and council of South Carolina, in reply to the manifesto of the governor and council, dated 1718, April 18; there is to be reference made to the lords former order about the Yemassee settlement, &c.; agreed, an order to be prepared to Col. Rhett, receiver general of South Carolina, to pay Mr. Secretary Hart the sum of £100 for the furnishing of books and other necessaries for the office; memorandum in relation to the application of the lords donative; memorandum in reply on the subject of allowing salaries to those of the council, &c.; ordered, a letter to the governor and council upon the foregoing subject. 5 folios; p. 100.

1718, July 22.] Instrument for repealing seven acts of assembly (vide July 10.) signed; also, signed warrant to pay Mr. Secretary Hart £100; also, letter to the governor and council of state in reply to their two public letters. 1 folio; p. 101.

1718, July 29.] Ordered a letter to the governor of North Carolina revoking the old method of appointing the council, and that Mr. Eden do constitute a council, consisting of himself and 10 councillors as is the custom in the other colonies; ordered the laws of North Carolina to be brought to the board next week. 2 folios; p. 101.

1718, Aug. 29.] Read an order to the governor and council of South Carolina not to suffer any more bills of credit to be stamped, &c.; ordered to have it transcribed for signature; read a clause of a letter from Mr. Rhett, stating he has procured copy of the assessors' list which will enable him to make an exact rent roll; thanks to be given him and the secretary, to desire him to send the same as soon as possible; agreed to repeal the following acts: "An act for a town on Roanoke Island;" "An act for confirming the titles of sundry persons who have already, &c."; "An act for confirmation of the laws passed this session of assembly." 3 folios; p. 102.

1718, Sept. 5.] Read and signed an order to the governor and council of South Carolina about stamping bills of credit, &c.; read an order prohibiting any new grants of land to be made in

South Carolina without the consent of the lords first being procured; ordered to be engrossed for signature; ordered to prepare two letters, one to Mr. Secretary Hart and the other to Mr. J. Young, to transmit to the lords by the first opportunity an account of what grants of land have been passed and entered in their respective offices, &c.; another copy to be delivered to the custody of Col. Rhett, receiver in South Carolina. 4 folios; p. 113.

1718, Sept. 12.] Signed the order to the governor and council of South Carolina not to consent to the sale of any more land in the province, &c.; signed letter to Mr. Secretary Hart, requesting him to send an account of land sold, &c.; signed letter to Mr. Young, surveyor general, to send an account of what lands he has surveyed, and those entered in his office previous to his appointment: memoranda of letter signed by the secretary to Col. Rhett, thanking him for his services and desiring him to make a rent roll. 3 folios; p. 104.

1718, Sept. 26.] Motion by Mr. Bertie for an order for payment of £1000 to be given to Mr. Craven, late governor; ordered, the secretary prepare the same for signature. 1 folio; p. 105.

1718, Oct. 3.] Read Mr. Moseley's two letters; his proposal agreed to; to be referred to the governor, surveyor general, &c. for their report; ordered a letter accordingly. 1 folio; p. 105.

1718, Oct. 17.] Ordered, that the secretary in his letter to Mr. Eden, signify their lordships' willingness to refer Mr. Moseley's proposal for regulation and remittance of chief rents, &c. from North Carolina, to Mr. Eden and others for consideration and report: ordered, that the confirmations and reports of such laws as have been agreed to, be prepared for perusal against next board. 2 folios; p. 106.

1718, Oct. 31.] Read an instrument confirming four and repealing two acts of assembly in North Carolina. The lords having prohibited the sale of any more land in South Carolina; agreed this day that every new comer who would build houses and settle a plantation should have a right to 50 acres of land for himself and for every person that he may import, at a pepper corn rent for the first three years, and afterwards at 1d. per acre, &c.: this order to continue in force 6 years. 3 folios; p. 106.

1718, Nov. 7.] Read a letter from Mr. Eden touching the prohibition of the sale of land in North Carolina, &c. 2 folios; p. 107.

1718, Nov. 14.] Mr. Dawson brought to the board draughts and plans of lands laid out for the proprietors by Col. Broughton and Mr. English, in 1711: viz. 48,000 acres near Port Royal, 24,000 north of Charles Town, one of 12,000, and another of 2000 on Craven River; 12,000 in Craven county, near Winyaw Sound, and one of 21,000 acres on Hilton's Head Islands: total, 119,000 acres; upon perusing which the lords agreed to the following division: the 48,000 acres into four baronies of 12,000

each, by cross lines drawn from the River May, northward to the river falling into Port Royal river; the 24,000 north of Cape Fear to be divided into two from Cape River to the Roanoke boundary of the said place; Hilton's Head Island to be divided into two plots, one of 12,000, another of 2000; to the latter the 2000 in Craven county are to be added; agreed that the lots drawn for these several baronies, the four upon Cape and Winyaw rivers between the Duke of Beaufort, Lord Carteret, Lord Craven and Mr. Dawson; the other six between Lord Carteret, Duke of Beaufort, Lord Craven, Mr. Ashley, Sir John Colleton and Mr. Dawson, which lots are to be drawn next month; agreed that the four other proprietors who did not attend shall have the adventure of two baronies of 12,000 acres each, one to the North, the other to the South of Charles Town when desired. 5 folios.

1715, Nov. 21.] Ordered that the secretary insert in the letter to Mr. Eden, a clause touching the securing the effects of Col. Cary, deceased, who is greatly indebted to their lordships; lots drawn this day for the 12,000 acres of land in South Carolina; order for grants accordingly; at the same board it was resolved, that 48,000 acres should be taken up in South Carolina by each proprietor for the use of himself and heirs: 24,000 of which may be of the Tomassee land if thought fit to be taken up in plats and to expand 12,000 acres in each, and the fourth part of each part only to front on a navigable river, at a pepper corn rent, &c.; ordered draught to be drawn accordingly; agreed that a grant of 12,000 acres be made to the secretary as the painting should think proper. 4 folios; p. 109.

1715, Nov. 28.] Read an instrument being a grant to Mr. Dawson and heirs at a pepper corn rent, of two several baronies of 12,000 acres each; agreed to with some alterations to be brought before the next board; read a letter from the governor and council of South Carolina, and copy of address from the governor and assembly, desiring the lords interest to procure from the crown a ship to cruise upon the coast for their defence, and 500 men to protect them against encroachments by the French and Indians; resolved, this matter to be further considered. 2 folios; p. 110.

1715, Dec. 5.] Ordered that the secretary prepare draughts for the proprietors baronies which fell to them by lot to be engrossed upon stamped paper, the board seal of the province annexed and attested by the secretary. 1 folio; p. 111.

1715, Dec. 19.] Read an address from the London merchants that the lords would make application to the king for assistance to the province of South Carolina against the pirates infesting the coast; resolved, to make the application; the secretary to prepare draft of instrument accordingly by the next board. 2 folios; p. 112.

1715–19, Jan. 16.] Ordered, the secretary to prepare com-

[illegible] and instructions for Mr. Benjamin Whitaker as solicitor general for South Carolina. 1 folio; p. 112.

1718–19, Jan. 23.] Mr. Benjamin Whitaker's commission brought to the board and signed.

1718–19, Feb. 13.] Read a petition presented by Mr. Baron and other merchants, against an act of assembly laying an additional duty of 40 pounds per head upon all negroes imported after June 8, 1719; being ignorant of this act their lordships will take time to consider, and if so prejudicial as is averred will repeal it; ordered that Mr. William Wragg, one of the council at Carolina at the time the act was passed, be required to send word of the title of and reasons for making the said act; signed duplicate of Mr. Whitaker's commission and instructions; memorandum that the grants of several baronies were passed under the great seal and delivered this day, as follows: eight to Lord Carteret; eight to the Duke of Bolbert, eight to Lord Craven, seven to Mr. Ashley, and seven to Sir John Colleton, (they having a barony each before,) eight to Mr. Dawson, and the same number to be granted to the other proprietors when demanded. 4 folios; p. 113.

1718–19, Feb. 20.] The merchants having been heard concerning the £40 per head additional duty upon negroes, &c., the lords did not think it advisable to repeal the said act, but will immediately send to the governor and council for the act, and require their reasons for passing it; directions will also be given that in future they pass no act affecting the trade or shipping without a reserved clause, that the acts shall not be of force until they have received the confirmation of the proprietors; the grants of eight baronies being settled to each particular lord, their lordships agree to grant their secretary, Mr. Shelton a barony of 12,000 acres in South Carolina; memoranda, orders to be sent to the surveyor general of South Carolina to survey and set out the 16 several baronies in the Yemassee settlement, and one for the secretary; order also, that the draughts when surveyed be sent to the lords, &c. 4 folios; p. 114.

1718–19, Feb. 27.] Read the merchants address to the board respecting two acts, one entitled "An additional act to an act entitled an act for laying an imposition upon liquors, goods and merchandize;" the other "A further additional act to an act entitled an act for the better ordering and governing of negroes and all other slaves;" as to the first act, the lords agree to its repeal; as to the second, order was given to prepare a letter to the governor and council, stating that great complaints have been made against the said act, but the lords are unwilling to repeal it from the report of the danger likely to accrue to the country from the number of negroes; if the governor however consider there is no real danger, they would repeal the act and in fact would pass one obliging every planter to have one white man to every ten negroes; letter read from the governor and council of South

Carolina, giving an account of the taking of the pirates by Col. Rhett and the governor; ordered letters of thanks to be sent them, &c.; ordered also letter to Col. Rhett requiring him to send his returns better, and acquainting him that they expect the secretary here to be paid his salary in preference to any one else next the governor; ordered, letter to Mr. Hart, that he fail not in sending over acts of assembly as soon as convenient after they being passed; ordered a letter to the governor thanking him for his expedition, and acquainting him that in accordance with his request a ship has been appointed to cruize upon the coast, &c.; desire information respecting some mines which have been discovered in the province, &c. 8 folios; p. 115.

1718-19, March 20.] Application made by Sir Robert Thornhill in relation to a debt due from Sir Nathaniel Johnson to Dame Thornhill, his wife; ordered a letter to governor Johnson, with the case, requiring him to send a reply to Sir Robert Thornhill; that the lords be no more troubled in the matter; ordered, a warrant to the surveyor of South Carolina to survey 15 baronies upon the Yemassee land as near Port Royal as possible, of 12,000 acres each, one fourth treating the river, and the rest in a dance line as near as may be backward. 3 folios; p. 118.

1719, April 17.] Order prepared to the governor, &c. appointing the Rev. A. Alsop, Rector of Charles Town, in the room of Mr. Gideon Johnson; signed a warrant to pay Mr. Alsop £100 per annum, during his residence in Charles Town; also a warrant to let out 500 acres of land for the said Mr. Alsop, his heirs, &c.; also, warrant to the serveyor to set out 15 baronies upon the Yemassee land, and to send plans to the lords the first opportunity. 2 folios; p. 119.

1719, May 1.] Reading of North Carolina papers, acts of assembly repealed and others confirmed: ordered a letter to the receiver of North Carolina to make immediate remittances to the board for payment of the secretary here, whose salary is to be annually liquidated in preference to any other payments. 2 folios; p. 120.

1719, May 8.] The warrants were signed mutually by the lords, to each other, for four baronies, to be taken up when and where the several respective lords please to direct. 1 folio; p. 121.

1719, May 15.] Read: letters from Col. Johnson, complaining of the insults he has received from Col. Rhett: ordered, a letter reproving Mr. Rhett, and assuring him of their lordships' determination to uphold the authority of the governor. Ordered, grant to be prepared for 1,000 acres to Lord Craven, to be taken up any where (excepting on the Yemassee land:) to make up his barony equal to those of the other lords. 2 folios; p. 121.

1719, May 29.] Read a letter from Chief Justice Trot, dated

1719, March 28; ordered to lie on the table for further consideration. 1 folio, p. 122.

1719, June 5.] Letter to the governor and council of South Carolina; agreed to, directing that Mr. Alsop should take the oaths before entering upon his employment. Also agreed to, a letter to the lords of the treasury, desiring that the bounty money, pursuant to the king's proclamation, may be paid to the agents of the captors of the pirate sloop, the Royal James, etc.; read a memorial from Mr. Yonge; read Mr. Trot's speech concerning the lords proprietors' right of repealing laws in Carolina, together with the assembly's answer. Also read an instrument, executed by Lord Carteret, empowering Mr. Ashley to be his deputy during his absence in his majesty's service. 2 folios; p. 123.

1719, June 12.] Read some acts of assembly brought over by Mr. Yonge, viz: an act for laying an imposition upon negroes, liquors and merchandize, etc.; and an act in relation to the election, etc. The lords consider them illegal, with reasons specified wherefore. 2 folios; p. 123.

1719, June 19.] Read an act for the ascertaining the payment of the lords proprietors' chief rents, etc. The lords consider it unreasonable, giving their reasons wherefore. Ordered a letter to be prepared to Mr. Johnson, directing him to send over as soon as possible, copies of all acts of assembly that have been confirmed by the proprietors. Agreed to, that a ream of paper and two books be bought, to be sent to Mr. Secretary Hart, for the use of the lords proprietors. Touching the satisfaction of Mr. Gibbons for his house, the lords say that when the assembly is legally settled, they shall be happy to concur in any acts for the better support of the government, with its incidental charges. With regard to Mr. Yonge's request to procure proper officers at the port of Beaufort, their lordships will take time to consider. Ordered a letter to the governor in reply to the one respecting Mr. Rhett's affronting him; will always support the governor's dignity, and if Mr. Rhett has not given satisfaction for the insult, he is to be suspended from office. Ordered that a copy of the complaint against Mr. Trot, by Messrs. Allen and Whitaker, be sent to him, that he may prepare his justification. A new council appointed for the province of South Carolina, viz: Mr. Lord, Mr. Trot, Mr. Hart, Mr. Wragg, Mr. Gibbons, Mr. Controlleri, Mr. Bull, Mr. Butler, Mr. St. Julian, Mr. Kinloch, Mr. Yonge, Mr. Satur. 6 folios; p. 124.

1719, June 26.] Ordered, letter to be prepared to Mr. Trot, thanking him for the argument he made use of in justification of the rights and prerogatives of the lords proprietors, &c. Ordered, a letter to the governor on the subject of his non-obedience to the instructions of the lords; feel surprised at his allow-

ing their prerogatives to be disputed, &c.; if the present assembly be not dissolved that it be done forthwith. 5 folios; p. 126.

1719. July 3.] Read a letter from the governor and council of South Carolina, signifying that 600 Indians, headed by Spaniards, were ready to fall upon the southern settlements, and that they were making preparations to repel them; ordered, the said letter to be taken into immediate consideration. 2 folios; p. 128.

1719. July 10.] Two letters to Col. Johnson, and one to the governor and council approved of and ordered to engrossed. 1 folio; p. 128.

1719. July 24.] Ordered, a letter to the governor of South Carolina, signifying that if Col. Rhett has not yet given satisfaction for his offence, he may be suspended, but no other person be put in his room: signed, order for appointing a new commander for South Carolina; also signed a letter to the governor of South Carolina: signed, an instrument repealing three acts of assembly, viz: an act for laying an imposition on negroes; an act for electing members of assembly; and an act for the payment of the lords' rents, and sale of their lands: signed, letter to the governor and council of South Carolina: signed, a letter to the governor of South Carolina, relating to his not obeying the lords' orders: signed, letter to Mr. Trot, thanking him for his speech, &c., and ordering him to withdraw when any appeal is made to the council against his judgment. 3 folios; p. 129.

1719. July 31.] Read a letter from Mr. Wilson, stating that upon the act of assembly encouraging the importation of white servants into South Carolina, he imported 200 families from Ireland, but the promised money (viz: so much per head) not having been paid, he has experienced considerable loss, desires, therefore, a letter to the governor and council to take this matter into consideration and make him a recompense; ordered, a letter to the governor and council accordingly. Mr. Buckingfield appeared desiring to be made secretary of North Carolina, in consequence of the illness of Mr. Secretary King: ordered, that, minute be made of Mr. Knight's appointment as secretary; as soon as the lords shall be apprised of Mr. Knight's death.—(*Confusion here. C. K.*) 3 folios; p. 130.

1724. January 21.] Read, a letter of complaint against Mr. Bunington, for illegal proceedings, signed by seven out of the ten councillors: opinion that it would be proper to remove Mr. Bunington: to write to Lord Carteret on the subject: read a memorandum from Sir Richard Everard, that he might succeed Mr. Bunington: consented to accordingly: Read a petition from Thomas Kimberley, of the Middle Temple, desiring the appointment of chief justice of South Carolina; commission ordered accordingly; signed warrant to the receiver to pay arrears of Mr. Johnson's salary; Mr. Furry appeared in behalf of himself and several swiss gentlemen desiring that their lordships would tr

port 600 switzers who would greatly strengthen the province of South Carolina—consented to, &c. 4 folios; p. 149.

1724–5, Feb. 9.] Commission signed for Thomas Kimberly, Esq., as chief justice of South Carolina; commission to be prepared for William Little, Esq., as attorney general of North Carolina. p. 150.

1724–5, Feb. 17.] Signed commission for William Little, Esq., as attorney general of North Carolina; ordered commission, &c. to be prepared for Sir Richard Everard as governor of North Carolina; two clergymen attended desiring recommendation to the Bishop of London to be sent to North Carolina; ordered that the secretary attend the board for the propagation of the gospel and recommend the said clergymen. 2 folios; p. 150.

1724–5.] Ordered proposals to be prepared for settling the churches in South Carolina; ordered, the secretary to inquire into the method for procuring a commission for Sir Richard Everard to try pirates, and a letter to be prepared to recommend Mr. William Little to be judge of the admiralty in North Carolina; ordered to acquaint Mr. Purry that the lords proprietors will grant him a barony of 12,000 acres in South Carolina on or near the Savannah river conditionally, that he transport 300 people (within one year from the date of the patent) at his own charges; promise also, Mr. Purry another barony of 12,000 acres when there shall be 1200 people settled by him in that part of the province; ordered, the secretary to prepare a commission for Mr. Edward Bertie as secretary of South Carolina, vice Charles Hart, Esq., who has sold his commission, &c. 5 folios; p. 150.

1725, Nov. 27.] Read some letters from North Carolina from Sir Richard Everard, Mr. Gale and Mr. Moseley; the two latter private letters to Mr. Bertie. 1 folio; p. 152.

1725, Dec. 1.] Sir John Tyrrel attended and took his place as a proprietor, having purchased the proprietorship of the Hon. Maurice Ashley; ordered a reply to be prepared to Mr Moseley's letter and one to Sir Richard Everard, stating they would like an account of his proceedings since his arrival in North Carolina. 2 folios; p. 152.

1726, March 7.] Ordered that Mr. Shelton attend lord Carteret and acquaint him that Mr. Everard, eldest son of Sir Richard Everard is a fitting person for naval officer of the province. The proprietors taking into consideration the great expense incurred by Sir Richard Everard determine to give him a gratuity of £200; replies to be prepared to Sir Richard Everard's letters; allusion to matters connected with Mr. Leviety and Mr. Goff; the receiver general's place being vacant are willing to appoint the attorney general, Mr. Little to that post; other matters all relating to North Carolina. 2 folios; p. 152.

1726, March 10.] Ordered to be read the letters relating to the paper money, which were sent to governor Johnson, also to be read the order of council commanding immediate repeal of an act of assembly wherein 10 per cent was laid upon all British commodities imported into South Carolina; the order is in the custody of Mr. Clayton the lord's solicitor; minute that Col. Samuel Horsey has been recommended to his majesty for the government of South Carolina; ordered, that Mr. Thomas Kimberly be made attorney general, Mr. Robert Wright chief justice and Mr. James Standway naval officer of South Carolina; ordered, the secretary to attend Mr. Colton touching briefs to be given to counsel relating to the hearing about the lords right to nominate a governor of South Carolina. 4 folios; p. 155.

1726, March 30.] Ordered a letter to Lord Carteret giving an account of the proceedings of the lords since his lordship's absence; agreed to make Col. Samuel Horsey for his services a landgrave of Carolina, annexing thereto four baronies of 12,000 acres; read memorial of the Bishop of St. Asaph; ordered the secretary to wait upon him and state that the lords had received from the governor an account of all the proceedings relating to Mr. Eden's will mentioned in the memorial, and that his lordship might have copies whenever he pleased. 3 folios; p. 156.

1727, July 1.] Ordered a letter to the Earl of Westmoreland returning thanks for his remembrance of the affairs of South Carolina; read a petition of Mrs. Carter in behalf of Mr. Gray, late clerk to the board; ordered that the secretary do make enquiry if any grant of land have been made to him, also that he make a report upon the merits of the petition; read a memorial from Mr. Thomas Lowndes, praying that on surrender of two of his former patents for 12,000 acres in South Carolina he may have four patents for 6000 each in lieu; patents ordered accordingly; ordered commission for Robert Wright, Esq., as chief justice in South Carolina; ordered to prepare a grant for 3000 acres in South Carolina to Lady Everard and her two daughters; ordered all answers to letters from North Carolina to be referred to the right lords proprietors and the secretary, to prevent delay, and Mr. Johnson desires a discharge of his quit rents for 19,000 acres of land in South Carolina, and that upon surrender of the patent made to his father of 27,000 acres of land he may have a new grant for the same number in any part of the province in several parcels; ordered this proposal to be rejected as prejudicial to the interests of the province; Mr. Johnson having been allowed his salary as governor until the arrival of Mr. Nicholson in South Carolina, notwithstanding he quitted the government in 1719, and is much in arrear for quit rent.

Motion by the secretary, in behalf of Mr. Walters, of Surrey, for a grant of 48,000 acres in South Carolina, upon the same terms as Mr. Ketteby (vide grant, June 5th, 1709;) ordered to

acquaint him with the circumstances of the said grant and the after resolutions of the lords, relative to the sale of land and such agreement to be made with him as may be consistent with the said resolutions. Ordered the secretary to examine the minute, relating to Mr. Bertie's patent, as secretary for South-Carolina, and prepare it accordingly. 7 folios; p. 158.

1709, Sept. 28. Charles Town.] Letter, signed Nathaniel Sale, addressed to the lords proprietors; states his arrival on the 8th, after a tedious voyage; the commission for receiver general has been received and is recorded; the accounts of the late receiver, Mr. Ashley, are in great confusion, who affirms that the office was never worth more than £50 a year; although their lordships had consented that the writer should be deputy to Mr. Edward Hyde, naval officer, yet through neglect of a proper order, Sir Nath. Johnson wishing to keep his friend, Mr. Trot, in the office as long as he can, will not admit him as a deputy; desires their lordships will send over the requisite order as it is a great disappointment to him. 5 folios.

1709, Oct. 15. Charles Town.] The same to the same; touching money matters, requests their lordships not to draw any more bills; states he receives some money; the lords had granted him the register's place; finds, from Mr. Saunders, the attorney general, that he (Saunders) is to have it, which he did not expect; complains that the receiver's place is worth no more than £50 a year, and the high price of every thing, so that it costs him £46 10s. yearly for lodging and diet. Trusts that their lordships will take him into consideration, as he is desirous of serving them truly and honestly in whatever post they may place him. 6 folios.

[The foregoing letters (autograph) are upon one loose sheet placed among the blank leaves of this volume. The first letter is a duplicate of one previously sent.]

CAROLINA PAPERS.—Bundle, marked 479.

A. D. 1629–1748.

N. D.] A paper (in French,) to the effect, that those who go from France to dwell in 'Carolina' shall have an attestation from their pastors in France that they are protestants, and of what calling they are. The certificates, etc., upon their arrival to be registered in a book; those whose names are not found there to be required strangers, and if not verified as protestants, to be conveyed across the sea. 2 folios.

1620, March 11.] Articles required of the attorney general by the Baron de Sancé (in four sections, with corrections in another hand. French.) 4 folios.

N. D. A paper (in French.) indorsed Mons. Sancé, proposition to carry over 100 men, to plant upon the river St. Augustin, to the south of Virginia. 3 folios.

N. D. Proposition made to the king and parliament, to give retreat to protestant strangers and proselytes in his colonies in America, and especially in that of Carolina. (French.) 20 folios.

1629, March 20.] A paper (in Latin,) bearing an indorsement, Provincia Carolana, etc. Conditiones quibus incole sunt moderetim sunt, etc. De Sancé. 7 folios.

1629.] Five papers attached together (perhaps connected with the Baron DeSancé,) indorsed "qrs. Carolana," but apparently relating more to plantations in Florida. 19 folios.

1629–30, Feb. 10.] Rough draft of articles or conditions, to be required in planting Carolina. 10 folios.

1660, May 15.] Articles of agreement made between George, Lord Berkley, William Boswell, Samuel Vassall, Hugh D'Aussy, and Peter de Licques, concerning plantations in the province of Carolina," under the degrees, N. latitude 34, 35, 36. 19 folios.

1662, April 20.] Instructions to be observed in the plantation of "Carolina," to the following purport: no strangers to be entertained in the said province, that are born out of his majesty's dominions without special direction. None to be admitted into the plantation, unless of the protestant religion; none allowed to become inhabitants unless they conform to the discipline of the church of England; all former instructions that have been given made void by these present. 3 folios.

Four papers, attached together, and indorsed "qrs. Carolana," containing, Petition of P. W. L. to the king, that he would recommend to the lord mayor of London and his brethren certain propositions of the petitioners, likely to benefit the realm and relating to the plantations; copy of the propositions at length, with objections and answers. 96 folios.

1664, Dec. 20. Copy of a letter or report, signed Henry Martin, and addressed to the lords, referring to a complaint made by Mr. Edward Kingswell, against Mr. Samuel Vassall and Peter Andrews, relating to the bad victualling of a ship, etc.: Mr. Kingswell, intending to settle in Carolina, contracted with Vassall, for transporting him thither, but afterwards agreed to go to Virginia and thence to Carolina; but Andrews, on arrival in Virginia, refused to perform the remainder of the contract by which means Kingswell returned to England with great loss, etc.: on the same sheet is a copy of a second letter, dated 16[illegible] May 11, signed by the said Henry Martin, being a supplementary report upon the same subject. 20 folios.

Car. 1. A paper, indorsed, "probably the project for settling Carolina," but more probably an address upon the plantations, by the hand of an ecclesiastic; the only local allusion is as follows: "*Therefore if we will but ascend up to the upper end of the river of Virginia, and extend our plantations towards the south, we shall finde a country proper for all sorts of fruits, etc.*" At the conclusion we read this note: "The precedent discours, or some one to that purpose, is to be imprinted together with the petition, and to passe openly among the people, before the gathering of this aloms, to prepare and dispose the people to be literall in a worke of so soverraygne importance, but afore the petition shall be granted, is very necessary to keepe this desseigne secret, which is referred in trust to the wisedom of your lordship. 69 folios.

July 2.] Statement of the case of Edward Kingswell, Esq.; his complaint against Samuel Vassall, merchant, and Peter Andrews, mariner, which cause having been heard sundry times at the board, and the damage thereof being referred to Mr. Nicholas and Sir Abraham Dancer, it was adjudged that the said Vassall and Andrews pay to the said Kingswell the sum of £611 1s. 4d. 2 folios.

1624, September.] The petition of Edward Kingswell to the privy council; relates his complaint against Samuel Vassall and Vassall's brother-in-law, Peter Andrews, with the losses he has suffered, which he estimates at £3000; prays that Andrews may not be discharged from custody without putting in sureties for his appearance; Vassall to be enjoined to do the like. 8 folios.

Car. 1.] A project for the advancing of an intended plantation by a means from which shall accrue a present profit to his majesty; probably Carolina as it states "th' observing of the defects in the prosecution of ye Virginian plantation may the better direct the undertakers of this other service." 6 folios.

Seven papers, bearing indorsement, "Baron Sancé," some in French, and others in English, relating to Carolina.

1. Articles, which he prays the attorney general to grant him, and that he will procure the necessary patents according to his promise. (French.)

2. Certain articles or requisitions touching settlers in Carolina. (French.)

3. Propositions respecting settlers in Carolina: to pay nothing for their transport or that of their goods the first two or three years.

Every man having servants, to contribute ten pounds sterling to the public storehouse, etc.

A council to be chosen, whereof the governor shall be president, etc.

Those who go out of Holland or France, as settlers in Caro-

lina, to take out certificates signed by the ministers of the French church, the king's attorney or his deputies, their names and particulars to be entered in a book, etc. (English.)

4. Requests (probably of the Baron de Sancé) that the writer and his successors may have grant of the lands between the river Roanoke and the river News, in Carolina, with all the isles along the coast between the rivers aforesaid; that he may enjoy the same under the title of a lordship, enjoying the privileges and customs of Angers, under the general laws of England, he and his successors being governor thereof; that he and his associates may enjoy the same privileges as the rest of his majesty's subjects; that he and his successors be naturalized English; that nothing be taken of his lands save the tenth part of the salt; that in every council and assembly of Carolina he may have a deputy, and when present, have place as one of the other lords. (English.)

5. Articles granted and accorded by the attorney general to the Baron de Sancé. (French.)

6. Memorandum of what they hope to carry over in this first voyage to Carolina the number of persons of each particular trade and profession with a list of commodities and necessaries. (French.) 35 folios.

"A particular of such necessaries, as either private families or single persons shall have cause to provide, to go to Carolanna;" this list comprehends apparel, victuals, arms, tools and household implements, etc., and bears an indorsement "Baron de Sancé." (English.) 8 folios.

1702, June 26.] Letter from the commissioners of the board of trade, to the Earl of Nottingham, on the nomination of Sir Nath. Johnson to be governor of Carolina, by the lords proprietors with their representation thereon. 2 folios.

1702, Dec. 22.] Letter from Mr. Michael Cole, to the Hon. William Blathwayt, giving a circumstantial detail of the siege of St. Augustine. 11 folios.

1706, July.] Papers indorsed "Carolina, W. Killegren," containing memoranda touching the product and trade of Carolina and the Bahama Islands; also concerning the buying out of the proprietors and the importation of some "thousands of protestant people." 10 folios.

1708, July, 28. Carolina.] Letter signed Thomas Nairne, addressed to Lord ———: acquaints him of a misfortune which has befallen him. The country ever since the administration of the present governor has been divided into two parties, and the object of the government party has ever been to crush those who are opposed to it; he having faithfully to redress abuses, in spite of the corruption of the times, rendered himself obnoxious to the government party, who procured two loose individuals to swear several scandalous things against him, upon which he

was forthwith thrown into jail, accused of High treasons. Never having been in England, and having no friends nor acquaintances there to whom he can apply, and being acquainted by means of Mr. Boon's letters, of the noble character of his lordship, he feels confident in begging his lordship's protection, and entreats him to lay his case before the majesty; prays that an order may be given for his being brought to a speedy trial, and that he may be admitted to bail; makes observations upon the arbitrary government of Governor Johnson. 19 folios.

1711–12, Jan. 4. Whitehall.] Letter from the board of trade to Lord Dartmouth, transmitting a draft of instructions for her majesty's signature, to the lords proprietors of Carolina, upon the appointment of Edward Hide, Esq., as governor. 3 folios.

1708, Aug. 3. Lincoln's Inn.] Letter of Attorney General P. Yorke to Lord ————; reply to his lordship's letter of the 30th ult., that he would hasten the dispatch of the conveyance of the province of Carolina; statement how the case at present stands; explains, that if any delay has arisen, it has been from the proprietors, and their agents, it being impossible for him to advise the acceptance of a conveyance, or even prepare the form of it, without being truly informed of the state of the title, which in some of the proprietorships may require particular consideration, there having been several subsequent conveyances since the first grant, and some of them litigated; assure him that all dispatch will be used as soon as the necessary materials are laid before him. 6 folios.

1728–9, Jan. 19.] Letter of Mr. Thomas Lewndes, addressed to ————; will wait upon him to-morrow, for an answer to the memorial of the lords proprietors of Carolina. The writer has been the means (under Lord Westmoreland) of bringing, in a great measure, the contract so far to bear; and will do all in his power to mollify the proprietors, who considered themselves ill used, &c. 3 folios.

1733.] A list of papers, relating to his majesty's title to Carolina, and other provinces on the north-west continent of America; annexed to the considerations on that subject. 20 folios.

1730, May 2. Hanover Square.] Letter of Mr. Bladen to John Consand, Esq.; acquaints him, that he saw the Duke of New Castle at the House of Commons, when he promised his grace, that he would look over his notes, in order to make the observations, which he sent him, on his majesty's title to Carolina, more perfect, but the courier setting out to-morrow, it will be impossible to do anything material before he departs; meantime he desires him to let his grace know, that he will collect what further information he can get, and hopes he shall be able to make out a very clear title to the boundary, &c. 3 folios.

N. D.] Reasons drawn up by Thomas Lowndes, and given to Mr. Henry Pelham, and several other leading members of the House of Commons, to show the absolute necessity of the crown's buying the property of the Carolinas, as also the advantageousness of that public. (This paper almost entirely relates to South Carolina.) 14 folios.

1721–2, Jan. 1.] Petition and letter of Col. Thomas Ekins: in these is some slight allusion to South Carolina and Port Royal, and a suggestion for building a town in that part of South Carolina, which has been ceded to the king, &c. 15 folios.

CAROLINAS. STATE PAPER OFFICE. BOARD OF TRADE. PROPRIETIES.

Abstract. Entry Book No. 25.

1696, Nov. 16.] Petition of the king in council, of the proprietors and agents of the provinces of Carolina, the Bahama Islands, Pennsylvania, East and West Jersey, and Connecticut.

Petitioners have received by summons, from Mr. Attorney General, (dated 13 Oct.,) intimation of an order of reference, &c., to which said order was annexed a paper, purporting that a representation to the lords justices, from the council of trade was read, suggesting that some complaints had been made by one Edward Randolph, touching the persons appointed attorneys general, in the said provinces, as being unqualified for the office.

This representation, therefore, not only affecting the persons therein named, but also the petitioners, they pray for a copy of the said representation, and that the truth of the said complaints be further examined before Mr. Attorney General shall make a report on the matter.

1696, Dec. 4.] A letter was received from Mr. Lowndes, dated Dec. 1, enclosing a presentment from the commissioners of the customs upon a memorial of Mr. Randolph's, dated 10th and 16th of Nov. After the copy of the presentment, is a copy of Mr. Randolph's memorial, about illegal trade in the plantations; extract from which, as regards Carolina, runs as follows—(*full extract*)—Carolina: "Mr. John Archdale, a quaker, is deputed governor by the lords proprietors, as I am informed, during his son's minority, who is one of the lords proprietors. The chief town for trade is Charles Town, free to all from all places; they trade to Carasan from whence the manufacture of Holland is brought to Charles Town, and carryed by New England men

and other illegal traders to Pensilvania, Boston, etc., and returns are made for them in plantation commodities which are carryed from Carolina to Curasam, and thence to Holland. About three years ago, 70 pyrates having run away with a vessell from Jamaica, came to Charles Town, bringing with them a vast quantity of gold from the Red Sea; they were entertained and had liberty to stay or goe to any other place. The vessell was seized by the governor for the proprietors, as a wreck, and sold, they have no regard to the acts of trade; the present governor is a favorer of the illegal trade, having given his permit to the master of a foreign vessell to trade, taking no notice of Mr. Genrard, appointed the collector by your honors' deputation, as by a copy of the governor's permit, No. 1, appears; all appeals are likewise from the courts in this province to the lords proprietors in England; North-Carolina has 60 or 70 scattered families, but under no regular government; one Jarvis was appointed the governor by Mr. Lodwell, then governor of all Carolina; he had no salary; the inlett of Currituck lies conveniently for carrying away the tobacco made in the southern parts of Virginia; the inlett of Roanoake is frequented with small vessels trading to and from the West India Islands. Pyrates and runaway servants resort to this place from Virginia, etc."

1696–7, Feb. 9. Whitehall.] Letter of the council of trade to the lords proprietors of Carolina: several complaints having been presented with regard to the practice in some colonies of seducing inhabitants from others; the king has commanded them to write to the respective governors of the several colonies to take care that effectual laws be made and put in force, against sheltering such fugitives and deserters, which is accordingly recommended to the attention of Carolina; complaints have also been furnished with regard to the harbering and encouraging of pirates, wherein Carolina is alluded to as being an ordinary receptacle of pirates. From papers received, a quotation is given on this point, viz: "*Want, a pirate, about three years ago, after a good voyage, broke up in Carolina and spent part of his money there.—Want now is fitted out from Carolina. Pirates are kindly entertained in Carolina; Capt. Kesby and others of Kesby's crew went to Carolina.*" Enjoin that particular notice be taken to discontinue such proceedings, and to efface the stigma. 7 folios; p. 39.

1697, April 22.] Letter of the king to the lords proprietors of Carolina relating to the plantation trade; notwithstanding that laws have been made from time to time for preventing frauds in the plantation trade; abuses have arisen either from the insolvency of persons who have been accepted for security, or from the remissness, etc., of the governors in the several plantations. Notice is hereby given that if there be any failure hereafter, in the due observance of the said laws within the province of Carolina, the infraction will be looked upon as tending to the forfei-

ture of the letters patent for the government of the province. A marginal note mentions: These were delivered to Mr. Thornburgh on 10th of May. 5 folios; p. 10.

1697, May 6. Whitehall.] Letter to Mr. Thornburgh, signed William Popple; the several proprietors of the plantations (Carolina and the Bahamas) to enter into a bond (form of which is enclosed), that their respective deputy governors shall from time to time observe and obey all instructions that shall be sent to them, from his majesty or others, authorized by him, pursuant to the several acts of trade, relating to the plantations, etc., etc.—5 folios; p. 13.

1697, July 22. London.] Letter, signed J. Basse, addressed to Mr. Popple, about pirates, mentioning Carolina as being one of the noted places for their protection. 20 folios; p. 94.

1697, August 4. Whitehall.] William Popple to Mr. Basse, in reply to his letter of the 22nd July, which having been read before the commissioners of the council of trade; their lordships have commanded him to desire of Mr. Basse particular instances of matter of fact touching the general things he has hinted at, about the entertainment of pirates in Carolina and other places. 3 folios; p. 153.

1697, June 7.] (Vide p. 236 of the abstract.) Letter, signed Wm. Thornburgh, in reply to Mr. Popple: has laid his letter before the lords proprietors of Carolina with the enclosed letter from his majesty; their lordships being ever ready to pay dutiful obedience to his majesty's commands, have always instructed their governors to put the several acts of parliament touching the plantation trade in execution, and will now enforce it as a particular command.

With regard to the bond, a late act of parliament having placed the approbation of their governor in his majesty, it cannot be expected they will give security for the behavior of such persons as are so constituted, it being required by no act of parliament, that they are aware of. 3 folios; p. 30.

1697, July 2. Memorandum, that a letter was written this day to Mr. Thornburgh, about some female convicts lying in Newgate, proposed to be transported to Carolina. 1 folio; p. 24.

1697, Oct. 27.] (Vide plan. gen'l A, folio 191.) Memorandum of a letter to the proprietors of Carolina, for publishing the peace. 1 folio; p. 187.

1697, Nov. 30.] (Plant's gen'l A. fol. 208.) Memorandum of a letter to the lords proprietors of Carolina with a copy of the treaty of peace: a marginal note states that it was sent to Mr. Thornburgh. 1 folio; p. 188.

Letter to Mr. Thornburgh, signed W. P. desiring him to acquaint the lords proprietors of Carolina and the Bahamas, that the respective acts of those plantations may be transmitted to them by the council of trade. 1 folio; p. 189.

1697–8. Feb. 17.] Letter from Mr. William Bridgeman, secretary of the admiralty, addressed to Mr. Popple, in answer to his letter, desiring an account of the officers in the court of admiralty in North and South-Carolina. Enclosing: list of the admiralty officers in North and South-Carolina. Copy of the letter runs as follows:

Joseph Morton, judge. Thos. Carey, register. J. Amory, advocate. R. Pillinger, marshall.	of South Carolina.	Appointed by an order to Sir Charles Hedges, the 29th April, 1697.

Note: an order given to Sir Charles Hedges, judge of the high court of admiralty, 28th May, 1697, to prepare letter patents, empowering the governors of those places for the time being, to appoint such officers when any vacancies shall occur. 3 folios; p. 195.

1697–8, Feb. 23.] Letter from the board to the lords proprietors of Carolina, transmitting his majesty's proclamation of the 28th inst., prohibiting his subjects from entering into the service of foreign princes and states, to be published in the usual places within the province. (Sent to Mr. Thornburgh.) 2 folios; p. 196.

1697, March 3.] (Vide p. 188.) Reply of Mr. Thornburgh to Mr. Popple's letter; the lords proprietors have given full instructions to have the copy of the laws required; transmitted by the first opportunity. 2 folios; p. 198.

1797–8. March 8. Cockpit.] W. P. to W. Thornburgh, Esq., acknowledging his letter of the 3d inst.; is commanded by the lords commissioners to say that they did expect the lords proprietors would at least have sent them copies of such of the laws of the province as they have here without waiting the arrival of them from America; is instructed to desire him to move the lords proprietors that copies of the rules, orders, &c. of that government (whether made here by the proprietors or there by the council and assembly) may be transmitted with all speed. 3 folios; p. 199.

1697–8. March 21. Cockpit.] Letter of the board to the lords proprietors of Carolina; transmit copy of an act passed in the Island of Jamaica, touching privateers and pirates, and requiring the proprietors and governors of plantations to be strenuous in the passing acts there to the like effect. 5 folios; p. 199.

1698. Jan. 4. Whitehall.] Letter from Mr. Secretary Vernon to the commissioners of trade and plantations enclosing petition of George Harris; vide infra; petition of George Harris, master of the vessel "The Swallow," of London, to the king, showing that in his voyage from Barbadoes to Virginia, in December last, he was by stress of weather forced into Carolina, where his vessel was seized upon under pretence of his being a freebooter, prays that steps may be taken to indemnify him for the said injury. 7 folios; p. 203.

Letter of the board to Mr. Secretary Vernon; having consider-

ed the petition of George Herauld alias Harris, and being satisfied, that in the year 1684, he was made a free denizen of this kingdom, desire him to lay before his majesty their opinion that the said Harris be assisted in the recovery of the damages done him in Carolina, &c. 2 folios; p. 209.

1698, Jan. 5.] His majesty's instructions to the lords proprietors of Carolina, in pursuance of several laws relating to trade and navigation; memorandum. 1 folio; p. 208.

1698–9, Feb. 3.] W. Popple to W. Thornburgh, Esq.; is commanded by the trades commissioners to send his majesty's enclosed instructions to the lord proprietors of Carolina, relating to the observations of the acts of trade, &c. 3 folios; p. 307.

1698–9, March 22. Charles Town.] Copy of a letter from Mr. Edward Randolph to the Earl of Bridgewater, relating to silver mines in the province of Carolina: about the 10th of January last, one Cutler arrived from London, in this place, together with his wife (who keeps a milliner's shop in this town;) he expects one Green, (neither of them former residents in this province) to follow him, who with himself is engaged in the search of mines; Cutler depends for assistance upon one Edward Loughton, (whose wifes' sister Cutler married in London,) and one David Maybank, another connection by marriage; they have no knowledge of mines other than what they gather from the Indian traders, who live in the Savannore Town; Loughton and Maybank are both house carpenters, resident in this town about 16 years: Cutler talks of going with the last two named persons to Savannore Town, and has given out that his lordship, with the Earl of Pembroke and Mr. Blathwayt are principally concerned, and have granted them a commission for their charges, &c.; the writer has made enquiry of a gentleman of this country about the profit accruing to the king from the 4th part of the gold and silver mines in this province, and whether they have encouraged any persons to work them, but he can hear of none; some while after he sent him a letter (copy of which is enclosed,) the gentleman alluded to, Mr. James Moore, secretary of the province in discoursing about mines, said that if empowered by his majesty, and he could receive encouragement for himself and friend he would take with him 50 white men, and 100 Cherokee Indians, to work with them if he could be secured against the lords proprietors claim. This would be a matter of great moment to the crown, if it succeed and if not, he (Mr. Moore) would be a great loser every way, not only from his great expenses in discovering the mines, but the lords proprietors would on the first notice turn him out of his office as secretary, and he would be forced to quit the country to the utter ruin of himself and his numerous family. For further satisfaction of Mr. Moore's "quality," his lordship may be informed of Mr. William Thornburgh, now one of the lords proprietors, and his agent in London, as to any share in the transaction by the

writer, he has always been ready to serve the crown and will, if his lordship please to command, attend at Whitehall; one name says, that on account of the recovery of his health he may have leave to make his residence in Carolina in winter time, to avoid the extreme cold of Virginia, Maryland, and other northern plantations; also, that he may have another vessel drawing less water than the great Africa—that lost by the carelessness of the commander in Virginia last winter, with liberty to leave another master well acquainted with the dangerous bars and sands from this place to New England, &c. 10 folios; p. 123.

1695-6, March 1.] Copy of a letter from Mr. James Moore, in Carolina, (alluded to in the preceding letter) addressed to Mr. E. Randolph. In the year 1690 making a journey over the Apalathean mountains for inland discovery and the Indian trade, he took up seven different sorts of ores or minerals, which by the advice of his friend Col. Maurice Mathews he sent to England to be tried, which were reported on. By the assistance of his journal he can distinguish every individual spot where he took up the seven different kinds of ores. During the same journey he was informed that the Spaniards were at work upon mines within 20 miles of him; the Indians offered to guide him to the place, describing their bellows and furnaces, which he would certainly have gone to see had not a difference happened between the Indians and himself. The places where he took up the minerals, as well as the first alluded to are much nearer Ashley river than any place now inhabited by the Spaniards or French, but reflecting that the announcement of the discovery of a silver mine would incite the French to invade the colony which was in a state of weakness, he considered it impolitic during a war between the crowns of England and France to give any intimation of the fact. Now by the intervention of a peace he considers the little colony would be out of danger of an invasion and might be enriched by the working of these mines. Begs him to communicate this to Mr. Montague, chancellor of the exchequer; Mr. Blathwayt, one of the trade commissioners, or some other great personage about the court, so as to let his majesty know of it. If he think fit to concern himself in this matter, and his majesty is pleased to take notice of it, he would leave it to him to agree with the persons to whom the king shall commit the affair for his certain award, and he trusts he shall not be the worst dealt with, as he will not put the crown to the slightest expense until the affair be effected, &c. 11 folios; p. 452.

1696.] Memorial addressed to the lords commissioners of trade from Thomas Cutler, who is lately returned from Carolina, whore he has been in order to discover silver mines there; shewing that he and Mr. Grel, the [illegible] of December last arrived at Charles Town, and applied to their friends, who had suffered by the late fire there, and were rebuilding their houses, that during

the time they tried to acquire all the information possible in order to facilitate proceedings in the spring, when he had the good fortune to become acquainted with one Capt. Moore, a person of great judgment and experience, and possessing great power among the Indians, who had besides a more perfect knowledge of the mines than the persons he relied on, nevertheless they have (in order to make good their report) with Mr. Wood procured an Indian trader and Indian hunter to go up the country, and to set out the 20th of April in search thereof; moreover Mr. M. the fittest person in the country to make a successful discovery, and trusts he may have encouragement from their secretary, not to runs a considerable risk with regard to his post for the lords proprietors may possibly think proper to discourage the undertaking. 11 folios; p. 443.

1698-9. March 16.] A long and interesting letter from Edward Randolph, dated in Virginia, and addressed to the commissioners for trade of which the following is a summary: after a dangerous voyage he lands at Charles Town and administers the oath to Mr. Joseph Blake, one of the proprietors and governor of the province, who is not allowed of by his majesty's order of council to be governor; the act of Parliament for preventing frauds not heard noticed by the proprietors; few settled inhabitants of South Carolina, the lords having taken up vast tracts of land for their own use as in Colleton county, &c.; their civil government differs from other proprietors; the militia not above 1500 white men, and throughout the province a proportion of four negroes to one white man; not more than 1100 families English and French; Charles Town the seat of government, of parliament, &c.; its situation, nature of the harbour; distance from St. Augustine; its latitude as laid down in English maps; invasion in 1686 at Edisto by the Spaniards; Mr. Joseph Morton's house attacked, his brother-in-law murdered and prisoners taken; Mr. Marshall's house robbed while attending the council at Charles Town; destruction of the Scotch settlement at Port Royal, and danger of Charles Town if their forces were sufficient, they laying claim to St. George's Bay; the inhabitants design reprisals, fitting out an expedition with 400 armed men, but are diverted from their intentions by Governor James Colleton; the Spaniards upon the news of the expedition evacuate their town and castle and retreat into the woods; Randolph hears that the design of carrying on a trade with the Spaniards was at the bottom of this project; great alarm at the rumour of the French settling at the Miscisipi, not far from the head of the Ashley River; neglect of the lords proprietors during the French war to furnish them with ammunition; their idea of withdrawing of either the French settlement at "Misscisipi" or get these countries by the death of the King of Spain; proposals for soldiers to be sent over at their pay for two or three years, then to maintain themselves—who

may be brought over at a small charge until they amount to 1000; proposal by one of the council to discover the mouth of the Mississippi in three or six months, at an expense of about £4 or £500, the trades of cotton wool, indigo, ginger, &c. not answering their expectations, the inhabitants are now upon making pitch, tar and turpentine, and planting of rice; they have lost many of their vessels in the war with the French and the Spaniards, so cannot send their commodities to England, and are in want of men to man their vessels; proposes a temporary suspension of duties upon commodities to encourage settlers; benefit of the place to English navigation, importance of Charles Town Bay as a port; this is the only place for pitch, tar and other naval stores, the quantities which may be had, and at what rates; their advantages above the more northern plantations in having a longer season for making these commodities and the cheapness of provisions; encloses a paper from Mr. Guerard, a French protestant, living in Carolina: the French planters are industrious and good husbands, but complain of not being allowed to become owners or masters of vessels although denizens; encloses a draught and description of St. Augustines Bay; should the Spaniards or French get it, they would be dangerous neighbours to this province, which has not been provided against: he is going from hence to Bermuda, and thence to the Bahamas; the want of a small vessel to transport him compels him to stay a great while at one place waiting for passage to another; has written to the board as well as to the commissioners of customs upon this point; owing to the extreme cold last winter, and his tedious voyage to this place he has a great numbness in his right leg and foot, which he trusts this warm climate will ameliorate; desires that his residence may be in this province, and that a well manned vessel may be sent him that he may go from one plantation to another, &c. 28 folios; p. 448.

1699.] Draught of a circular letter to the lords proprietors of Carolina prepared by the lords commissioners of trade for signatures of the lords justices.

Notwithstanding the instructions that have been issued in pursuance to the several laws relating to trade and navigation, yet complaints have been made of illegal trade being carried on in some of the plantations, obstructions being made to the officers of the customs, and opposition to the establishment of the courts of admiralty; particular care is therefore to be exercised in duly putting into execution the acts of trade and navigation, &c. 5 folios; p. 469.

CAROLINA. STATE PAPER OFFICE. BOARD OF TRADE. PROPRIETIES.

Abstract. Entry Book No. 26.

1699, Oct. 25. [Whitehall.] Letter signed William Popple to Mr. Thornburgh, inquiring what has been done in Carolina and the Bahamas, in pursuance of the clause in the act for preventing frauds, &c., about property governors having his majesty's approbation, &c. 2 folios; p. 125.

1699, Oct. 31.] Memorandum of draught of his majesty's letter to the proprietors of Carolina about pirates. 1 folio; p. 127.

1699, Nov. 14. [Whitehall.] Letter to Mr. Thornburgh, inquiring the names of the present governors of North Carolina, South Carolina and the Bahamas, and whether they have had his majesty's approbation pursuant to the late act of parliament for preventing frauds, &c., signed W. P. 2 folios; p. 128.

1699, Nov. 21. Whitehall.] Letter to Mr. Thornburgh, (signed W. P.) pressing for a direct answer to the letters written 25th of the last month and 14th of this. 2 folios; p. 131.

1699, Nov. 24. London.] Letter signed Benjamin Furze, addressed to Mr. Popple, in reply to one written to Mr. Thornburgh, for the names of the present governors of Carolina, &c.; in consequence of illness Mr. Thornburgh has been unable to attend to business; if another of the proprietors be requested to give him the information required, viz., that upon the 31st of August, 1694, they commissioned John Archdale, Esq., to be governor of Carolina, with power to constitute a deputy or deputy governors, both in South and North Carolina; that upon his coming for England he deputed Joseph Blake, Esq., deputy governor of South Carolina, and Thomas Harvey, Esq., deputy governor of North Carolina, and there being no complaints against them there has been no removal or new commission. 4 folios; p. 132.

1699–1700, Feb. 19.] Draught of a letter for his majesty's signature, to the lords proprietors of Carolina, for the sending to England such pirates as are or may be seized in that province. 4 folios; p. 149.

1700, May 12. Hampton Court.] Letter from the Earl of Jersey to the commissioners of trade and plantations; transmitting by command of his majesty a petition of Mr. Benjamin Niecol, and others, for their examination, and report thereon. (Vide the next article.) 2 folios; p. 216.

1700.] Petition to the King of Benjamin Niecol, and other merchants, about the seizure and condemnation of the Queen Bess galley in Carolina, with several other papers relating thereunto, referred to in the foregoing letter. 8 folios; p. 211.

1700, May 24. Whitehall.] Letter to Mr. Attorney and Mr. Solicitor General upon the petition of several merchants relating to the seizure and condemnation of the Cole and Been galley in Carolina, signed W. P. 3 folios; p. 213.

1700.] Memorandum. Case of the owners of the Cole and Been galley. Bundle F, No. 2. Also another memorandum of affidavit of Paul Walsh and James Butler, relating to Bundle F, No. 3. 1 folio; p. 222.

1700, May 29. Mr. Attorney General's answer to some queries, relating to the Cole and Been galley, seized and condemned in Carolina. 2 folios; p. 222.

1700, June 20. Whitehall.] Letter to Mr. Attorney General, with a query relating to the Cole and Been galley, as to whether the owner and freighters of the said ship have not a right to appeal either to the king in council or to the high court of admiralty, selecting at their option whichever of the two they please. Signed W. P. 3 folios; p. 255.

1700, June 22.] Mr. Attorney General to Mr. Popple, in reply to the above, that an appeal to the king in council is the proper course. 1 folio; p. 256.

1700, June 26. Whitehall.] Letter, signed by the commissioners of trade, in reply to the Earl of Jersey's letter of the 12th of May, relating to the Cole and Been galley, condemned in Carolina, enclosing their report upon the matter. 1 folio; p. 238.

1700, June 26. Whitehall.] Report of the commissioners of trade with regard to the galley condemned in Carolina. 2 folios; p. 241.

1700, May 16. Carolina.] Letter from Mr. T. Edward Randolph to Mr. Popple. After discussing some matters relating to the Bahamas, he goes on to say that he finds in this province (Carolina,) their lordships have made choice of very naughty men to be their deputies and chief in the administration, and to the great discouragement of this most thriving settlement; alluded to the number of pirates in the Gulf of Florida: has many communications to make to the lords but is unable to sit to writing, suffering from a lameness in the left knee; is endeavoring to get to Bermuda, and afterwards "to look into that place called a proprietary government in North-Carolina;" prays for a vessel for his transport, etc. 16 folios; p. 251.

1700, 28th, 2mo. Philadelphia.] W. Penn to the lords commissioners of trade: a very longthy communication, slightly in one part alluding to Carolina as the resort of comrades of suspected pirates, connected with Capt. Kidd; they are settled as planters, etc., one Rayner, their captain, lives in Carolina.—p. 271–278.

1700, May 27. Charles Town.] Letter of Mr. Edward Randolph to the board of trade; 250 tons of logwood, in three

months, as per annexed list taken out of the custom house, brought to Carolina to be shipped for London: they have arrived at the right way of raising and dressing rice; about 200 tuns shipped for England, and 50 for the Islands; the trading of rice is also much improved, and if the country were placed under his majesty's government, this would soon be the most thriving plantation upon the continent; he is hastening to the Bermudas. 7 folios; p. 226.

Memorandum of papers referred to in the foregoing letter, one of which is—list of entries of vessels importing brasiletto and logwood into Carolina. 6 folio 32; p. 228.

1700, Aug. 1.] Memorandum of a circular letter to the lords proprietors of Carolina, relating to the method of proceedings in the several courts upon trials of all sorts of causes in Carolina.—1 folio; p. 255.

1700, July 26.] Memorandum of a memorial from Mr. Smith and others, concerned in the project of seeking silver mines in Carolina. 1 folio; p. 286.

1700, Nov. 6.] A list of the governors and deputy governors in the several proprieties, who are not allowed of by his majesty's order in council, as is enacted by the act for preventing frauds and regulating abuses, made in the 7th and 8th of his present majesty's reign, among which are: "Henderson Walker, governor of North Carolina, chosen by the council only in the room of Thos. Harvey, deceased; Joseph Blake, proprietor and governor of South-Carolina." p. 341.

1700–1.] List of proprietary governments with some observations upon them sent to Mr. Secretary Vernon; the following is an extract: "Carolina and ye Bahama Islands.—The proprietors of Carolina are the Earl of Bath, Lord Carteret and others, and those of the Bahama Islands, the most part the same: the secretary or agent for both of them is Mr. William Tindalmgh.

Note. That in writing to the proprietors, no expression ought to be used that may be interpreted by them to infer his majestie's approbation of their governors: none of them having been presented to his majesty and approved, pursuant to a clause in the act of the 7th and 8th of his majestie's reign for preventing frauds, etc, etc." p. 435.

1700–1.] Mr. Edward Randolph's abstract of some papers, setting forth the misdemeanors and mal-administration of governors in the proprieties and charter governments in America.—Extract from which, as regards South-Carolina, runs thus:

South-Carolina.—Mr. John Archdale, the late governor (under his son, a lord proprietary of the province,) permitted some of Every's men, who came from Providence, to land and bring their money quietly ashoar, for which favor he was well paid by them.

He, contrary to the acts of trade, gave his permitt to Simon

Trotrant, a Frenchman borne, who came from St. Thomas, to put off his sugar, wine and cocoa, for which his marshall received for the governor a large present, and therefore he would not suffer the judge of the admiralty, nor the collector to seize her, saying she belonged to English owners. Vide depositions.

He allowed one Bey, master of a great ship of Brissell, which came into the harbor laden with sugar, from Jamaica, to sell his sugar to a merchant in Charles Town, upon condition that Mr. Archdale should have a share of it.

Mr. Blake, his successor in the government, sent six barrels of gun powder, bought for defence of the country, (being a great Indian trader,) by his agents, to purchase skins of the Indians. Vide depositions.

He clandestinely gott £80 from William Jeell, master of a Bermuda sloop, which he caused to be seized upon pretence she was not registered, whereas the time for registering vessells was not expired. Vide depositions. He caused a sloop, belonging to Carolina, laden with negroes from Guinea, to be seized, upon the same pretence, and discharged her upon the owner's promise to pay him £50. Vide depositions of the owners, sworn before a master in chancery.

He was consenting to the seizing of the ship Carlisle, stopt five months in the country, upon pretence that the master was a pyrate, but the design was to get her into his and his confederates' hands, by putting the sailors upon seizing her for their wages, and then get her to be sold to them for little or nothing.

By a trick he put upon the credulous master of the Edward and Sarah, of London, laden with sugar from Jamaica, he got the management of the vessell and her lading into his hands, and leaving that to the care of one Leggen they imbezzilled the sugar and brought in extravagant charges for commission, which were allowed. The vessell was sunk through their neglect, yet they demanded and had £30 for their care and diligence.

He and the court of the judge of admiralty, (his brother-in-law,) condemned the Iron Galley, of London, and her lading; they were appraised at a low value. His majesty, some time after, was pleased to order them to restore to the owners the vessell and lading, which they were glad to take at the appraised value—besides the loss they susteyned for want of their markett; however, Governor Blake and his confederates made great advantage by the sale of those goods at the country price. The Dole and Been galley, of London, and lading, worth two or three thousand pounds sterl., were condemned and appraised at not half their value; the vessell was bought by Legen in behalf for the governor and Bellinger and the pretended collector, for much less than halfe what she coste setting out in England. They sent her to the Bay of Campeachy for logwood, and induced the master to sell her and her lading at Curassoa or Holland. He turned Mr. Nicholas Trot, (apptd. ye naval officer by the lords proprietors

and also by the commissioner of his majestie's customes,] out of his place, because he was diligent and faithfull to his trust, and put another therein who was his confident, and not fit for the place. p. 466.

Further on, in allusion to the proprietors, in the same document, he says:—

"They have not, at any time during the late war with France, bought and sent over any great guns or small arms, for horse or foot, ammunition of all sorts, nor provided ships of warr to be mann'd when necessary, nor soldiers ready for the defence of his majestie's subjects inhabiting those provinces. So that all the proprieties, from the Bahama Islands south beyond Paraquid north, at this tyme lye open and exposed to every invasion, being an easy prey to their merciless and insulting enemies, the French and Spaniards, especially South Carolina, lying within sixty miles of the town and fort of St. Austin, a place well fortify'd and mann'd, from whence I saw a lieutenant and six Spanish soldiers in March, 1699, who came from thence in a small persqua within the land. p. 479.

CAROLINAS. STATE PAPER OFFICE. BOARD OF TRADE. PROPRIETIES.

Abstract. Entry Book No. 27.

1700–1, March 1. Admiralty Office.] Letter from Mr. Burchet, desiring to know the qualifications of Mr. Nicholas Trot, who has applied for the appointment of vice-admiral of Carolina. 2 folios; p. 1.

1700–1, March 5. Whitehall.] W. Popple to W. Burchet, in answer to his letter respecting Mr. Trot: is requested by their lordships to acquaint him that if the person intended be Mr. Nicholas Trot, who resides now in Carolina, they have received a good report of him from Mr. Randolph, but otherwise have no knowledge of his qualifications. If Mr. Nicholas Trot, formerly governor of the Bahamas, be the person alluded to, it is well known that he is under many ill imputations. p. 2.

1700–1, March 24.] Articles of crimes and misdemeanors charged upon the governors of the propriety governments in America, by Edward Randolph.

Extract as regards South Carolina:—

South Carolina: 70 pirates were entertained there about eight years ago. Mr. Archdale, the late governor, harboured pirates;

to commenced Day, the master of the Bristoll ship, to defraud the owners of vessell and loading; and afterwards, Day being bound to the Red Sea, Mr. Archdale provided for him a miscreate marine, against his master's will, to cattch loss for his voyage. He gave his pyrrate to Symon Tristrant, a Frenchman born, who imported a rich loading of wine, sugars and cocoa, to sell his vessell and cargo, for which he was well paid.

Mr. Joseph Blake, late governor, deceased, was a great Indian trader, and took six barrels of powder, in the late French wars, and sent them by his agents to purchase skins of the Indians, leaving but four barrels in the store, all which was purchased for defence of the country. He caused some vessels and their loading to be seized and condemned, upon pretence of their acts of trade, and getting them to be appraised at half the value, he and his accomplices got them into their hands, denying to the owners appeals to his majesty in council. He caused other vessels to be seized upon the same pretence, and upon private contract with the masters to pay him half the value of their vessels, which they did, he discharged their vessels, defrauding his majesty thereby of his third part, with many other like misdemeanors committed by him. (p. 5.

A list of papers connected with Carolina referred to in a "*Report to the house of lords in answer to their order of 3d May*, 1701, *with lists of papers relating to proprietary governments, dated Whitehall, May* 8, 1701:" viz: petition of Geo. Harris, relating to the seizure of a ship whereof he was master in Carolina; letter to Mr. Secretary Vernon thereupon; letter from Mr. Randolph to the board, dated in Carolina, the 19th March, 1698-9; petition of several merchants about the condemnation of the Cole and Been galley in Carolina, with several papers relating thereto, representations thereupon. Also memorandum: the governor of Virginia complains that many endeavours for settling the boundaries between that colony and Carolina have been fruitless, and represents the reason thereof in the last place to be because the pretended governor of N. Carolina, who had appointed commissioners to treat, was not himself duly qualified by law. (p. 52.

1700, Dec. 27. Carolina.] Letter from Mr. James Moore to Mr. Thomas Cutler, relating to the inquiry after silver mines; hears that Mr. Loughton and Mr. Tranter pretend to discover silver mines, but believes they know of no more mines than Loughton and Maybank did, which he (Cutler) came here; probably they may have heard report of a mineral on the Savannah river glistening like silver ore, but of which they know neither the place nor the value. He (Moore) has had several parcels of it fluxed, and finds it to contain upwards of a dwt. of fine silver in the ounce. Is going to have larger quantities of it assayed, and if it answer expectation will have a house built there, and place persons until it can be properly worked, etc. Thanks him for

the servant which he sent there, and requests he will procure him a tailor and a carpenter. p. 97.

Memorandum of an extract from an act lately passed in Carolina relating to the currency, and rate of several coins there. Bundle G, No. 24; p. 180.

1701, July 22. Whitehall.] Letter signed W. P., addressed to Mr. Thornburgh: complaint having been made to the lords commissioners of trade, that by a late act passed in Carolina for the lightening of the coin, those who have outstanding debts are demanded 30 per cent., he is commanded by their lordships to send the enclosed extract of the said act, that he may know what the lords proprietors of Carolina have to say thereon, etc. p. 150.

1701, July 29. Skinner's Hall.] Letter of Mr. Thornburgh to Mr. Popple, in reply to the foregoing: does not remember the act in question was ever transmitted to the lords proprietors, or if it was, is thoroughly persuaded of their lordships' dissent thereto as being pernicious to the interests of the colony. p. 13.

Memorandum of letter to the lords proprietors of Carolina, relating to five men taken by a pirate out of the John Galley in her voyage to Madagascar. p. 311.

1701-2, Aug. 29. Carolina.] Letter signed Jos. Morton, addressed to the lords commissioners for trade, alludes to his meeting with much discountenance and discouragement in the execution of his duty as judge of the admiralty; the people averse to the laws of trade, as apparent from the enclosed act lately passed reducing the fees and imposing juries. Enters into particulars of his disappointment in not succeeding to the government on the decease of Col. Jos. Blake, in consequence of the combination formed against him by Capt. James Moore, and others, of the council, whereupon the said Moore was chosen governor, and soon after the said act was passed; has much complaint of his superiors to the lords proprietors, but has received no reply; prays their lordships constant assistance against the opposers of his majesty's interest. 7 folios; p. 335.

1701, Sept. 25. Carolina.] A second letter from Joseph Morton to the same: transmitted his former letter by way of Virginia, recommended to the care of Governor Nicholson; sends this direct for London with another copy of the act alluded to, which he has pressed the governor to repeal, but in vain; unless some remedy be speedily applied unlawful trade will increase, and his opposition to it will terminate in his ruin. p. 337.

1701-2, Jan. 28.] Memorandum of an act for regulating the court of admiralty in Carolina; passed there, March, 1700-1. Bundle H, No. 6; p. 339.

Letter from the secretary of the board to Mr. Joseph Morton, in reply to the two preceding letters of the 29th August and 25th

September; is instructed to acquaint him that their lordships have the said act now under their consideration, and assure him of their readiness in encouraging him in following out the ends of his commission. p. 339.

1701–2, Jan. 23. Whitehall.] Letter signed W. P., addressed to Dr. Newton, advocate to the lord high admiral, enclosing copy of the act passed in Carolina, March 1, 1700–1, for regulating the court of admiralty, which has been transmitted by Mr. Morton, with complaint that the said act is very injurious to himself and the other officers of the admiralty there; is desired by their lordships to send the same to him and request his opinion thereon, more especially in relation to its inconsistency with the powers and authorities belonging to the judge or court of admiralty in Carolina. p. 340.

1701–2, Feb. 3. Doctors' Commons.] Letter from Dr. Henry Newton in reply to the foregoing; conceives the said act to be very prejudicial to the judge and other officers of the court of admiralty there, by subjecting them to suits and penalties, to which they were not antecedently liable, and derogatory to the commission by which the judge of the admiralty there acts; enters fully into the disadvantages and probable encouragement of unlawful trade likely to supervene. p. 344.

1701–2, Feb. 2. Whitehall.] Letter from the Earl of Manchester to the lords commissioners of trade, enclosing a letter from Col. Quarry to the late lords commissioners of the admiralty, and a copy of an act passed in Carolina, for regulating the proceedings of the admiralty court there. p. 351.

1701–2, Feb. 17.] Memorial signed Michael Cole, master of a ship, (The Friends' Adventure,) trading from London to Carolina, upon the subject of the duties imposed in Carolina upon ships being higher than upon their own ships; prays that they may not stand upon such unequal footing. p. 352.

Letter of the board to the lords-proprietors of Carolina: being required by his majesty to consider of an act passed in Carolina, the 1st March last, "for the better regulating the proceedings of the court of admiralty, &c.," together with a letter complaining of the injurious tendency of the said act, &c., deemed it advisable to take counsels' opinion thereon, and being willing to hear what their lordships have to say in the matter, enclose copy of the opinion aforesaid for their consideration and reply. p. 384.

Memorandum of letter from Mr. Randolph, of Feb. 20, 1701–2, with the copy of an address from the general assembly of Carolina to the lords proprietors about the want of arms, &c. Bundle II. No. 14; p. 386.

Memorandum of two affidavits relating to the duties laid in

Carolina upon ships belonging to England, higher than upon their own. Bundle H, No. 17; p. 318.

1701-2, March 3.] Letter from the board to the lords proprietors of Carolina, enclosing copies of two affidavits which they have received, to the purport that there is a higher duty levied in Carolina upon the ships or vessels belonging to England than upon those of that province. p. 388.

1701-2.] Memorandum of letter to the lords proprietors of Carolina for proclaiming the queen in that province. p. 387.

1701-2, March 21. St. James.] Letter from the lords proprietors of Carolina signifying that they have given directions for proclaiming the queen in that province. p. 393.

1702, April 2. Whitehall.] Letter from the lords of trade to the lords proprietors of Carolina, about the act passed there for regulating the admiralty court, &c., the subject of their letter of the 19th February last, and requesting an answer before making a report thereon. p. 491.

1702. Memorandum.] The case of Nicholas Trot, late collector and attorney general in Carolina. Bundle I, No. 12; p. 404.

1702.] Memorandum of a copy of the minutes of the council of Carolina, Sept. 11, 1700, containing reasons for not admitting Landgrave Morton as governor. Bundle I, No. 13; p. 404.

1702.] Copy of an act for reuniting proprietary governments to the crown. p. 426.

1702.] Memorandum of representation upon the state of defence of Carolina. Pl. Ger. C.; folio 130; p. 436.

1702.] Memorandum of copy of a letter from the Earl of Nottingham to the lords proprietors of Carolina, for proclaiming war against France and Spain; dated May 7, 1702.

1702, May 9. Whitehall.] Letter from the board to the lords proprietors of Carolina, enclosing two letters from the Earl of Nottingham about the declaration of war with France and Spain. p. 456.

1701, Dec. 27. New York.] Letter from Capt. Harket to the board, dated New York, justifying himself against the complaints of the people of Providence, and at the conclusion, he says—"I beg your lordships to pardon and excuse me until I come before your lordships, at which time shall acquaint your lordships with, submission, with many more truths relating to the government of Providence and *Carolina*." p. 465.

PLANTATIONS GENERAL.

Board of Trade.—1711-1732.

1710-1, Jan. 17.] Mr. Carkesse to Mr. Popple, enclosing in accordance with his request an account of the quantities of unwrought foreign iron and steel exported to the several plantations from 1702 to 1710. Vol. 9; K 7. folio 4.

1710-1, Feb. 5.] Lord Dartmouth to the board of trade, relating to the state of the manufacture of iron and steel as touching the colonies in America. Vol. 9; K 8.

1710-1, March 17.] Order that the board of trade lay before the house of lords an account of what has been done to encourage the exportation of naval stores from the colonies in America to Great Britain. Vol. 9; K 11.

1712-13, Jan. 27.] Mr. Lowndes to the board of trade to furnish Col. Nicholson, H. M. commissioner, for inquiring into several matters in North America, with instructions; also to consider what allowances should be made to him, his officers and clerks. Vol. 9; K 21.

1712-13, Feb. 5.] Mr. Lowndes to the board of trade, enclosing Col. Nicholson's instructions relating to arrears of prizes recovered in North America, and proposing one-fifth of what may be recovered as an allowance rather than a settled salary. Vol. 9; K 23. folio 16.

1712-13, Feb. 12.] Mr. Popple to Mr. Blathwayt: the board of trade require a particular state of the revenue of all monies given for public uses by the assemblies in the American colonies. Vol. 38; p. 21.

1713, April 1.] The board of trade to Lord Dartmouth, transmitting instructions and heads of inquiry for Francis Nicholson, relating to arrears of prizes and of the rights and perquisites of the admiralty in the provinces in North America. Vol. 38; p. 24.

1713, May 4.] Order in council, directing the board of trade to cause the proclamation for publishing the treaties of peace and commerce between H. M. and the French king, to be sent to all the governors in America, that they may be solemnly published in each province. Vol. 9; K 25.

1714, April 19.] Lord Bolingbroke to the board of trade, enclosing for consideration the memorial of William Keith, successor to Robert Quarry, surveyor general of the customs in America, praying for the same privileges. Vol. 9; K 29.

1714, June 5.] Order in council referring to a previous order of April 21, relative to the power and authority of the colonies to enact temporary laws, and directing the board of trade to pro-

pose some methods to set aside practices so prejudicial to H. M.'s interests. Vol. 9; K 40. folio 12.

1714, June 10.] Mr. Popple to the attorney general, transmitting several papers for his opinion as to the power of the proprietary governments to enact temporary laws. Vol. 38; p. 47. folio 6.

1714, July 22.] Report of Edward Northey, attorney general to the board of trade, (in answer to the above,) relative to the passing temporary plantation laws. Vol. 38; p. 48. folio 8

1714, August.] Orders in council (2), and letters from Mr Popple to Mr. Burchet, and from the board of trade to the governor of Carolina for proclaiming King George—two small vessels to be despatched on purpose. Vol. 38; pp. 51, 56; 4 papers. folio 16.

1714–15, Feb. 23.] Scheme or treatise on the advantages of the plantation trade, the plantation courts, of plantation governors; appeals and complaints from the plantations; of the council for trade and plantations; the way to improve the plantation trade. Vol. 9; K 39. folio 75.

1714–15, Feb. 25.] Mr. Secretary Stanhope to the board of trade, referring to their consideration a scheme or treatise, as above. Vol. 38; p. 64.

1714–15, March 17.] The board of trade to Mr. Secretary Stanhope: request that no license for leave of absence may be given to councillors in any of the provinces, without their lordships being first acquainted therewith. Vol. 38; p. 65.

1715, July 15.] The board of trade to Secretary Stanhope: that his majesty's ambassador in France be pressed to obtain a collection of the best maps of America, there being but few to be depended on in England. Vol. 38; p. 75.

1715–16, Jan. 28.] Amount of the quantities of pitch, tar and masts imported from the American colonies from 1706 to 1714. Vol. 9; K 64. folio 6.

1716–17, Jan. 29.] Mr. Secretary Methuen to the board of trade, for an account of the naval stores furnished by the American colonies, and what encouragement may be given to procure greater quantities. Vol. 9; K 71.

1716–17, March 8.] Representation by Thomas Coram, to the board of trade, transmitting according to their lordships' command his ideas touching a supply of hemp and iron from the colonies. Vol. 9; K 83. folio 12.

1716–17, March 18.] Memorial of W. Bird, touching the propagation of hemp and other naval stores in the American colonies, offered to the board of trade. Vol. 38; p. 100. folio 17.

1715, Oct. 5.] (rec'd 1717) Copy of Mr. Walpole's patent for

the surveyor and auditor general of the colonies in America. Vol. 9; K 102.

1717, Oct. 19.] Mr. Secretary Addison to the board of trade, transmitting additional instructions to the governors in America against passing acts in any way affecting the trade of Great Britain. Vol. 38; p. 140.

1717, Nov. 14.] Report of the attorney and solicitor general to the board of trade, on certain queries relating to the proclamation issued in the American colonies about pirates. Vol. 9; K 113.

1717–18, Jan. 29.] Order in council concerning pirates in the American colonies, and directing the board of trade to present the names of persons fit to execute the commissions for trying them. Vol. 9; K 118.

1717–18, March 3.] Circular letter from the board of trade to the governors in America for preventing frauds in procuring premiums on the importation of pitch and tar into Great Britain. Vol. 38; p. 195.

1718, July.] Order in council; also three letters touching pirates; commissions to be granted to all the governors in America for pardoning, as also for trying the same. Vol. 9; K 129. Vol. 38; pp. 198, 204.

1718, Dec. 31. Custom House.] Account of quantity of timber, for which no bounty is granted, imported from the colonies in America from 1707 to 1717, with the amount of duties. Vol. 9; K 136.

1718–19, Jan. 7. Custom House.] Mr. Carkesse to Mr. Popple; the difficulties met with in the recovery of the king's share of fines, &c., on breach of any of the acts of trade. Vol. 9; K 142.

1718–19, March 11. Navy Office.] Mr. Percival to Mr. Popple, enclosing an account of the quantities of tar, pitch and turpentine imported from the American colonies from 1713 to 1717. Vol. 9; K 149.

1718–19, March 13. Custom House.] Account of the quantity of pitch and tar imported from the American colonies in 1718. Vol. 9; K 153.

1720, March 28, "received."] Sundry regulations for the plantation trade in America, humbly offered to the consideration of the board of trade, by Archibald Cuming. Vol. 10; L 1.

1720, Sept. 21. Whitehall.] Order in council approving draught of an additional instruction to the governors in America, relating to their passing money bills. Vol. 10; L 18.

1721, May 9.] Mr. Popple to Mr. West, desiring him to prepare the draught of a saving clause, to be inserted into every private act passed in the American colonies. Vol. 38; p. 293.

1721, Aug. 21.] Lord Townshend to the board of trade, for a report on the state of the condition of the American colonies, and their opinion what methods may be taken for the better government and security of the same. Vol. 10; L 20.

1721, Oct. 27. "received."] Memorial of Mr. Joseph Gee, relating to trade in the American colonies, particularly that of iron, copper, hemp, flax, timber, &c. Vol. 10; L 24. folio 68.

1721, Dec. 22.] Report from Henry Newman to the board of trade, upon the bill before parliament for further encouraging the importation of naval stores from the American colonies. Vol. 10; L 25. folio 19.

1722, May 10.] Board of trade to the lords of the treasury: the necessity of sending a fit person as surveyor general of the woods in America to take care of all timber available for his majesty's navy. Vol. 38; p. 501.

1722–3, Feb. 1. Whitehall.] Order in council requiring the board of trade to consider whether instructions should not be sent to all the governors in America against passing any private acts till his majesty's pleasure be known. Vol. 10; L 42.

1723, May 24.] Memorial of merchants, and others, trading to the plantations, to the board of trade: that persons well skilled in raising and manufacturing naval stores may be appointed to instruct the inhabitants in the colonies in America; that the act may not prove ineffectual. Vol. 10; L 44. folio 7.

1723, Nov. 3.] Richard Cummings, naval officer, to Mr. Popple: encloses a scheme for maintaining five or six thousand regular troops in America for protection against the French and Indians. Vol. 10; L 48. folio 17.

1723–4, May 9.] Lord Carteret to the board of trade, for a report as to what methods should be taken for the better government and security of the colonies in America. Vol. 10; L 50.

1724, June 4.] Report of the board of trade to the king, enclosing draughts of an additional instruction to all the governors in America against passing any act for laying duties on European goods imported in English vessels. Vol. 39; p. 17.

1724, Aug. 12. Windsor.] Order in council approving of the above draughts. Vol. 10; L 53.

1724–5, Jan. 25.] The board of trade to the lords of the treasury, upon a petition of the importers and dealers in tar, &c., that parliament would recommend certain methods for making and continuing rewards and premiums on its importation. Vol. 39; p. 21. folio 20.

1725–6, Jan. 20.] G. Clay to the board of trade: proposals for preventing the outrages committed by the Indians, by cutting a path through the woods, on the back of all the American colonies. Vol. 10; L 68. folio 20.

1721-2, Feb. 8.] Mr. Gray to the board of trade: further proposals in addition to those in his letter of 20th January. Vol. 10; L 69.

1726, July 5. Kensington.] Orders in council for the board of trade to prepare draught of an additional instruction to all governors in America, requiring them to suspend execution in cases of appeal to the king. Vol. 10; L 69.

1726, Aug. 9. Kensington.] Order in council approving the draught of a commission for the spiritual jurisdiction of the Bishop of London over the churches in the American colonies. Vol. 10; L 70.

1725-7, Feb. 8. St. James.] Order in council approving the draught of an additional instruction, in cases of appeal referred to in the order of July 5, 1726. Vol. 10; L 72.

1726-7, March 16.] Mr. Popple to Mr. Scrope, transmits draught of a bill for the more effectual preservation of woods in the colonies for a check upon the surveyor in granting licenses. Vol. 39, p. 27.

1727, March 27. Whitehall.] Duke of Newcastle to board of trade: encloses copy of the king's commission to the Bishop of London for the exercise of ecclesiastical jurisdiction in the American colonies, that the several governors may be made acquainted therewith. Vol. 10; L 71. folio 25.

1727, May 3. Whitehall.] Order in council directing the board of trade to prepare draught of an instruction, for all the governors in America, in accordance with an enclosed petition from the Bishop of London, that all laws against blasphemy, adultry, swearing, drunkenness, &c. be vigorously put in force. Vol. 10; L 73. 17 folio.

1727, June 26.] The board of trade to all the governors in America, enclosing orders from the privy council for proclaiming King George II, and also for continuing all officers in their respective places. Vol 39; p. 47.

1727, Dec. 3. Treasury Chambers.] Mr. Scrope to Mr. Popple, that David Dunbar is appointed surveyor of woods in America, vice Charles Burmiston, and that instructions be prepared for his guidance. Vol. 10; L 83.

1727, Dec. 12. St. James.] Order in council approving draughts of an additional instruction for all the governors in America concerning the appointment of Robert Byny, receiver general of the rights and perquisites in the admiralty with regard to pirates. Vol. 10; L 92.

1727-8, March 8.] Representation from the board of trade to the king, touching the draught of a bill (enclosed) for the better and more effectual preservation of His Majestys' woods in Ame-

ries, and for encouraging the importation of naval stores. Vol. 39; p. 65. folio 86.

1728, April 12.] Representation from the board of trade to the king, enclosing draught of an additional instruction to all the governors in America for an alteration in the prayers for the royal family. Vol. 39; p. 82.

1728, June 4.] Mr. Popple to Mr. Scrope enclosing draught of instructions for David Dunbar, surveyor of His Majestys' woods in America, and requesting that he be sent off as soon as possible. Vol. 39; p. 103. folio 22.

1728, June 6. Whitehall.] Order in council for the board of trade to prepare draught of an instruction for the governors in America to restrain the importation of such products of French manufacture as interfere with the British trade. Vol. 10; L 95.

1728, Nov. 27.] Mr. Keith to Mr. Popple, concerning the manufacture of silk, linen and wool in the colonies. Vol. 10; L 103. folio 14.

1728, Dec. 5.] The board of trade to the council relative to the projects which have been carried on in the American colonies for promoting silk, linen or woollen manufactures. Vol. 39; p. 1[illegible].

1728, Dec. 12. Whitehall.] Lord Townshend to the board of trade, enclosing observations by Sir William Keith on the present state of the colonies in America with respect to the interest of Great Britain. Vol. 10; L 105.

1728–9, Feb. 3. Custom House.] Account of the quantity of pitch, tar, rosin and turpentine, imported from the plantations from 1721 to 1727. Vol. 10; L 109

1729, June 25.] Mr. Lowndes to Mr. Popple enclosing a letter from Sir William Keith in confirmation of the representations by the merchants in their memorial (enclosed) to the lords of trade, that a number of persons skilled in the making of pot ashes be sent to the plantations. Vol. 11; M 5.

1729, Dec. 9.] Mr. Popple to the governor of South Carolina (circular) enclosing queries for particular answers with respect to his government. Vol. 39; p. 152. folio 10.

1729, Dec. 18. Whitehall.] Order in council; petition of Thomas Coram enclosed; relating to the fisheries in the plantations, directing the board of trade to prepare draught of instructions to the governors in America in accordance therewith. Vol. 11; M 9.

1729, Dec. 30.] Representation from the board of trade to the king, enclosing draught of instructions to the several governors in America to assist the receivers of the 6d per month from seamen's wages for Greenwich hospital. Vol. 39; p. 157.

1729–30, Jan. 21.] The Duke of Newcastle to the board of trade directing them to prepare an instruction for all the gover-

ors in America to support the Bishop of London and his commissaries in the exercise of his ecclesiastical jurisdiction in America. Vol. 11; M 19.

1729–30, March 17.] Report of the board of trade to the king, with the draught of an instruction *as above*, 21st January, approved by an order in council 30th April. Vol. 39; p. 165.

1729–30, March 17.] (Received.) Observations on the trade of America submitted to the board of trade by Henry Bluwiddie, collector of the customs in Bermuda. Vol. 11; M 24; folio 16.

1730, April 20. St. James.] Order in council directing the board of trade to prepare draught of instructions for all the governors in America, requiring them to assist the officers of the vice admiralty courts in the legal execution of their duties. Vol. 11; M 12.

1730, May 11.] Representation from the board of trade to the king, that the governors in America have already an article in their instructions to the above effect. Vol 39; p. 236.

1730, June 23. Windsor Castle.] The Duke of Newcastle to the board of trade: the king wishes a representation of the exact state of all His Majestys' colonies and plantations in America. Vol. 11; M 16.

1730, Nov. 20.] E. Fane to the board of trade: his opinion that fines imposed by English acts of parliament for offences committed in the plantations are to be levied in sterling money. Vol. 11; M 19.

1730, Dec. 15.] Report from the attorney and solicitor general, that no fine levied or recovery of lands lying in any of the American colonies can bar the entail of such lands, unless any particular law or act of assembly of the province regulates otherwise. Vol. 11; M 21.

1730–1, Feb. 24.] Mr. Popple to the governor of South Carolina (circular) enclosing the above report. Vol. 39; p. 242.

1731, Dec. 10.] R. Partridge to Mr. Popple enclosing the case of the British northern colonies, their commerce, manufactures, &c. Vol. 11; M 29. Printed. folio 10.

1731–2, Jan. 13.] Memorial of the Master, warden and assistants of the company of Feltmakers of London to the lords of trade for preventing the inhabitants of the plantations from wearing or vending any hats save those of the manufacture of Great Britain. Vol. 11; M 32. folio 6.

1731–2, Jan. 17. London.] Memorial of Thomas Coram to the board of trade concerning the laws, manufactures and trade of the American colonies as affecting Great Britain. Vol. 11; M 31. folio 25.

1731–2, Feb. 15.] Representation of the board of trade to the house of commons relative to the above. Vol. 39; p. 223. folio 23.

1732, June 16.] Mr. Popple to the governor of South Carolina (circular) for particular accounts of the laws, &c. as above: that the lords of trade may make a further representation to parliament. Vol. 39; p. 208.

1731-2, Feb. 3. Whitehall.] Order in council directing the board of trade to prepare draught of instructions for all the governors in America, forbidding them to assent to any laws whereby the inhabitants of the colonies are put on a more advantageous footing than those of Great Britain. Vol. 11; M 34.

1732, April 18.] Papers from the board of trade enclosing draught of instructions above stated. Vol. 39; p. 303.

1732, May 4. St. James.] Order in council approving the draught of instructions above named. Vol. 11; M 40.

1732, Oct. 9. Whitehall.] Order in council directing the board of trade to write circular letters to the governors of the plantations relative to the revenue of their respective governments. Vol. 11; M. 41.

STATE PAPER OFFICE.

AMERICA AND WEST INDIA. SOUTH CAROLINA.

Vol. 18, 1715—1729.

1715, May 8. Charles Town.] George Rodd to a gentleman in London, giving an account of the cruelties committed by the Indians, (French) 34 folios; p. 1.

1715, June 2. Charles Town.] Inventory of gold, jewels, &c. belonging to the Marquis de Navarre, late governor of Popayan, an inland town some distance from Carthagena, deposited in the hands of Charles Craven, governor of South Carolina, by James Cumberfort, merchant of Jamaica, for the use of said marquis. 3 folios; p. 2.

Letter to Charles Craven, governor of South Carolina, relating to the delivery of the jewels, &c. above named. 4 folios; p. 3.

1715-6, Feb. 11. St. James.] The proprietors of Carolina to Mr. Secretary Stanhope, concerning the charges against governor Craven for detaining the jewels, &c. above named. 3 folios; p. 4.

1715-6, Feb. 3-14. London.] Marquis de Monteleone to —— ——— requesting his excellency to give positive orders to the governor of Carolina to deliver to him the jewels, &c. above mentioned. 2 folios; (French,) p. 5.

1715-16. St. James.] Proprietors of Carolina to Secretary Stanhope; have given directions to Mr. Craven to obey the kings commands concerning the Marquis de Navarres' goods. p. 6.

1716, July 14.] Copy of governor Daniel's deposition from the agent of South Carolina, sworn to in council before Charles Hart, secretary, concerning the seizure of a sloop, and the unruly conduct of Capt. Howard, Col. Rhett, &c. 18 folios; p. 7.

1716, July 19. Shoreham Ashley, Cooper River, S. C.] James Fellows to Mr. Burchet, his account of the disturbances arising out of Capt. Howard and Col. Rhett, (surveyor general of His Majestys' Customs) coming with prohibited goods taken out of a sloop in the harbour to place them in the king's warehouse. 15 folios; p. 8.

1716, Aug. 3. Shoreham.] James Fellows to Mr Burchet, having already in his letter of July 19. given an account of Robert Daniels', (deputy governors) treatment of Capt. Howard, Col. Rhett and himself, gives a further account of the deputy governor's management. 9 folios; p. 11.

1716. Nov. 30. South Carolina.] A. Middleton, Ralph Izard and B. Gadin, to Joseph Boone and Richard Beresford, agents for the province; gave a full account of the state of the province in their letter (missing) of Oct. 23; their calamities daily increase through the Indians infesting their plantations and old going many to abandon their settlement; solicitations to the king for relief, and to take the province under his protection; encloses address (missing) to the king; if of no effect can expect nothing but the ruin of the whole province; the assembly now met, who discharge Mr. Katelby from being their agent any longer, his salary to continue till 15th of next month. 6 folios; p. 12.

1716, July 11.] Examination touching the seizure of a ship, "The Betty," charged with confederacy with the pirates on the high seas, and the conduct of Dep. Gov. Daniel, Capt. Howard, Commander of the Shoreham, man-of-war; James Fellows, lieutenant; Col. Rhett, &c., on the occasion, before George Redd, attorney general for the province, and the governor and council, viz.: of Capt. Nathaniel Partridge; Provost Marshall George Redd, Thomas Hipworth, one of the commanders of militia; Capt. Joseph Swaddell, A. Matthews, Capt. Matthew Porter, commander of the forts and garrisons in Charles Town; David Burke, Captain Thomas Walker, William Gibbon and Andrew Allen. 54 folios; p. 13.

1720, Sept. 27.] George Nicholson to Charles Dela Fay; Mr. Boone, Col. Barnwell, and the governor waited on the lords of trade; report to be made on the papers referred to them; encloses paper of proposals for presents to the Indians; arms requested to resist pirates; two ships to be ready to sail by the 7th of next month; three month's provisions to be put aboard, as there are

accounts from Carolina of a great drought and scarcity. 6 folios; p. 19.

1720, Oct. 6.] Gov. F. Nicholson to Charles Dela Fay: an independent company to be established in South Carolina; the measures he has taken to hasten his buying for his government; requests extra and more liberal allowances. 8 folios; p. 20.

Amount of payments made by Mr. Howe for enclosing the garrison of Placentia. 6 folios; p. 21.

Account of sums issued by the Rt. Hon. R. Walpole and Lord Lincoln for the garrison of Placentia. 12 folios; p. 22.

1720, Oct. 7.] Gov. Nicholson to ——— ———, Esq., requests he will speak to Mr. Dela Fay about his establishment as governor, which should consist of three articles, the same as Gov. Philip's establishment. p. 23. (Enclosing.)

Establishment of Col. Phillips, governor of Annapolis and Placentia.

1720, Oct. 16. Albany.] John Riggs to Gen. Nicholson: Indian affairs; the French take much more pains to gain them than the English do to keep them; as touching the plate and furniture for the Onondagas fort—never any fort erected there; much against the Indians 30 years ago; as to the presents, some remain at Mr. Livingston's plantation, and some at Schoburg. (Sec.) 11 folios; p. 24.

1720, Oct. 27.] Gov. F. Nicholson to Charles Dela Fay: difficulty as to agreeing with the masters of the two transports, bound to Carolina, about the freight; presents for the Indians; three month's subsistance to be laid out in necessaries for the men of the company; that geneva be provided instead of beer for the soldiers. 5 folios; p. 25. (Enclosing.)

1720, Oct. 20.] Governor Nicholson to the secretary of the victualing office: scruples having been made about the beer requisite for the men going to Carolina—hopes it may soon arrive; some of them are designed for near 200 miles from any town. 4 folios; p. 26.

Answer from the victualing office.

Have complied cheerfully with the orders they received in furnishing the vessels with the usual species of provisions for men going to Carolina; cannot do any more therein without further directions.

1720, Nov. 26.] Abstract of the commission naming commissioners for trying pirates in South Carolina. 5 folios; p. 27.

1720, Dec. 21. South Carolina.] Wooder Rogers to Mr. Secretary Craggs: sends information of consequence; is concerned to hear of the vast confusion made by the fall of stock; intends visiting Gov. Nicholson and then coming to London; requests his majesty's leave of absence; prays France and Spain may

not join abroad; is most anxious to communicate his project; has written to Gov. Phil and Paul Dominique; has received no letter from him since July 15, 1719. 13 folios; p. 28. (Enclosing.)

1720, Nov. 25. New Providence.] Relation of the adventures to Dr. Sinclair; his being taken prisoner by the Spaniards, and owning the Viceroy of Mexico and other noble personages; also the important intelligence he has gained touching the strength, policy and designs of the Mexicans, Spaniards, and Indians, which Governor Rogers will communicate to Lord Townshend, and Secretary Craggs. 23 folios; p. 29.

1720, Dec. 24. South Carolina.] William Hammerton to Lord Carteret: hears his enemies are endeavoring to injure him, especially Mr. Tout, who wishes to advance one Crofts; trusts his lordship will support him in the commission he honored him with. p. 32.

1720–1. Jan. 19. South Carolina.] James Moore and six others to Mr. Boone: great joy of the province at the news of his excellency's (the governor) coming next month, against Col. Rhett; desire that enemy "to his country and detestable reviler of mankind" may be removed from his office of surveyor and comptroller of his majesty's customs. 8 folios; p. 33.

1719, Dec. 21.] Extract of Col. Rhett's letter to the commissioners of customs, transmitted by Joseph Boone, agent, in his letter of Oct. 8, 1720; also the remarks of the Hon. James Moore and his council upon the same: who are of opinion that most of the differences between the lords proprietors and the inhabitants of south Carolina have been occasioned by the misrepresentations of Col. Rhett and his brother-in-law, the late Judge Tout. 16 folios; p. 34.

1720–1. Charles Town.] John Lloyd to Mr. Secretary Craggs, giving an account of the indiscreet behaviour of Capt. Hildesley, of his majesty's ship the Flamborough, stationed there; arising from a difference of opinion respecting the government of the province, &c.; the arrival of Nicholson; restoration of Johnson, &c. 21 folios; p. 36.

1721, Feb. 17. South Carolina.] Gov. Nicholson to Lord Townshend: the assembly met on the 25th of last month, propose to prorogue on the 24th inst.; the committee of correspondence write to John Lloyd, their agent, who will wait upon his lordship, and give an account of the delay of Francis Younge's departure from Carolina. p. 37.

1720–1. March 16. South Carolina.] Charles Hart to Lord Townshend: congratulations on his diplomatic successes; entreat him, as palatine of the province, to put an end to the confusion among them; hears Gen. Nicholson is sent by the regency provisional governor till matters are settled between his lordship and

the people; that Mr. Lloyd, postmaster, and one of Moore's council is to succeed him as secretary; wishes to know what he is to do with the records which he has diligently preserved; complains of being kept out of the profits of his place, and begs for a place in some part of the world to give him bread. 5 folios p. 38.

1720-1, March 21. Charles Town.] James Moore to (Secretary Craggs?): in daily expectation of the arrival of George Nicholson; public business at a stand still; Capt. Hildesley, who has taken a commission from Col. Johnson, to be colonel of the regiment in Berkley county, has caused a great deal of uneasiness; the governor's speedy arrival prayed for by the whole province. 2 folios; annexed p. 39.

An exact amount of the number of inhabitants who pay tax in the settlement of South Carolina for the year 1720, with the number of acres and number of slaves in each parish. 4 folios; p. 39.

1721, May 2d. South Carolina.] R. Waddon to Lord Carteret: is now lieutenant of his majesty's ship Enterprise, which arrived with Col. Nicholson 22d May; sails first fair wind for Virginia; complimentary. p. 40.

1721, June 15. South Carolina.] William Hammerton to Lord Carteret: has been appointed by Gov. Nicholson naval officer: expresses his gratitude to his lordship; the governor writes by Mr. Rogers; the Flamborough, sailing soon, will send by Capt. Hildesley the quarterly duplicates of his office. 5 folios; p. 41.

1721, June 23.] Isaac Edin to Lord Carteret, requesting that his paper enclosed—"orders important"—relating to the trade of the South Sea Company into those parts, may be transmitted to the treasury. (French.) p. 42.

1721, July 13. Charles Town.] Gov. Nicholson to "Lord President:" has written fully to the lords of trade; Col. Barnwell building a small fort at the river Altamaha: has been unable to go himself—having so much business with settling the government and treating with the Indians; hopes Col. Barnwell will be successful; intends recommending to the assembly the securing the frontiers; wrote yesterday to his lordship by the Rev. Mr. Gilbert Jones. 7 folios; p. 44.

1722, Jan. 12. Charles City and Port.] Gov. Nicholson to Lord Carteret: "hopes in God" that Mr. W. Hammerton has or will shortly give his lordship an account of affairs; by him he wrote on the 23d November and 4th December last; sends by this opportunity several papers to the Hon. F. Younge to lay before his lordship. 3 folios; p. 45.

1722, (que. 1722-3,) Jan. 14.] Charles City and Port.] Gov. Nicholson to Lord Carteret: old Mr. Rhett died of apoplexy; requests somebody may be sent over to succeed him, as he is

"if still there are and many persons here qualified;" thinks the accounts should be fully examined, and that it would have been for his lordship's interest had he died some years ago, and not been linked to Mr. Trot and his family, &c. 6 folios; p. 46.

1721-2, Jan. 18. South Carolina.] Nicholas Trot to Lord Carteret: has written several letters; Col. Rhett and himself glad to hear that his lordship is resolved to assert his right to the province, and trusts he may be successful; complains of Mr. Nicholson's proceedings in government, and his utter disregard to his lordship's interests; trusts he has ever executed his office of chief judge to his satisfaction, and prays that the power to make his own marshall to execute the process of his own courts may be again restored to him. 15 folios; p. 47.

1722, May 5. Charles Town.] Gov. Nicholson to Charles Dela Fay: has received duplicate of his letter of January 26 last; is not surprised that complaints have been made against him—supposes by the very few who are dissatisfied with his majesty's government; refers him for his conduct, with regard to the dissenters, to the agents, Hon. F. Yonge and John Lloyd; as to the establishing bills of credit, refers to the journals and acts of assembly; copy of the trial concerning the sloop for illegal trade sent home. p. 48.

1722, Oct. 16. Charles City and Port.] Gov. Nicholson to Charles Dela Fay: thanks for his letter of August 3, touching himself and Rhett, who he terms "a haughty, proud, insolent fellow, and a cheating scoundrel," as will appear by the affidavits, &c., he accuses Rhett throughout the letter of every wicked and malicious proceeding, giving out that he was to be governor, that he, (Nicholson,) should be turned out, &c. 12 folios; p. 49.

1722, Nov. 23. Charles City and Port.] Gov. Nicholson to Lord Carteret, in favor of Mr. Arthur Middleton, who fears he may have been misrepresented to his lordship, but wishes to consult his interests. 4 folios; p. 50.

1722, Dec. 4. Charles City and Port.] Gov. Nicholson to Lord Carteret: this will be delivered by William Hammerton, naval officer; complaints by the Rhetts against Hammerton's appointment; thinks Rhett, senior, should be prosecuted; Mr. Yonge hath directions concerning the fines, forfeitures, &c.; is greatly in favor of the cultivation of silk in the province; thinks the people should have liberty to settle the furthest frontiers, and if possible in townships. 9 folios; p. 51.

1722, Dec. 8.] André Bonen to Lord Carteret, in favor of a proposition of M. Fischer de Riechenbach, member of the grand council of Berne, which he recommends to his attention. (French.) p. 52. Enclosing.

1722, Dec. 1. Berne.] Proposition of M. Fischer de Riechenbach for many principal persons at Berne to purchase lands, &c.,

in South Carolina, and to establish a Swiss colony. (French.) 3 folios; p. 53.

1723, May 23. Charles City and Port.] Gov. Nicholson to Lord Carteret: wrote on the 23d April last; hopes James Blake, one of the council, will have the honor to deliver several papers, &c., as also Mr. Yonge; very good trade in general, particularly in skins; this will be delivered by the Rev. Mr. Commissary Bull, who, with Mr. Edward Brailsford, can give a just account of all affairs in the province. 6 folios; p. 54.

1723, July 1. Charles City and Port.] Gov. Nicholson to Lord Carteret: in peace and quietness; prospects of good crops; Mr. Yonge will inform him touching his majesty's garrisons and forts; this will be delivered by Mr. Dan. Green, who has officiated as naval officer since the departure of Mr. Hammerton; for whom he is in daily hope of receiving his majesty's licence to go to England. p. 55.

1723, Aug. 22. Charles City and Port.] Gov. Nicholson to Lord Carteret: sends a great many papers concerning the affairs of the province to Mr. Yonge, whom he has instructed to lay the same before his lordship.

1723, Nov. 12. Charles City and Port.] Gov. Nicholson to Lord Carteret: this will be delivered by the Hon. Col. Robert Johnson, who will, he supposes, give a true and just account of affairs; regrets that he could not have leave of absence before six months, but hopes soon to receive it. p. 56.

1723, Nov. 28.] The case of the proprietors in South Carolina with reference to their interests in, and the government of the province, (in Mr. Bertie to Mr. Walpole, of this date.) 16 folios; p. 57.

1723, Dec. 4. Charles Town.] Gov. Nicholson to Charles Dela Fay: thanks for his letter of September 6, writes to Mr. Yonge, who will show the letter to him; is surprised at what he writes concerning the merchants, *finds they will lye most notoriously to serve* their interest. 5 folios; p. 58.

1723–4, March 16. Charles Town.] Gov. Nicholson to Lord Carteret: has lately received a letter from the governor of St. Augustine; copy will be transmitted to Francis Yonge to submit to his lordship, and give an account of their affairs. 2 folios; p. 59.

1723–4, March 12. Charles Town.] Gov. Nicholson to Lord Carteret: encloses copies of several papers concerning the government of St. Augustine; has not yet been able to lay them before the assembly, as they are not sitting. 4 folios; p. 60. (enclosures.)

1723–4, Feb. 27. Charles Town.] Gov. Nicholson to the governor of St. Augustine. 10 folios; p. 61.

1723-4, Feb. 9. Charles Town.] Lieut. Huddy to Gov. Nicholson. 9 folios; p. 61.

1723-4, Feb. 2. St. Augustine.] Gov. Antonio de Benavicles to Gov. Nicholson. (Spanish.) 7 folios; p. 62.

1722, Nov. 28. Whitehall.] Secretary Lord Carteret to Gov. Nicholson. (Spanish.) 3 folios; p. 63.

1724, Sept. 6. Whitehall.] Secretary Lord Carteret to Gov. Nicholson. (Spanish.) 5 folios; p. 63.

N. B.—There are also copies of the two previous letters in English, the latter being an enclosure to the former; the Spanish governor complains of injuries committed by Indians under English protection.

1723, May 11. Charles City and Port.] Report of a committee of both houses to examine into the state of Fort King George, and draw up an answer to Lord Carteret's letter, relating to a complaint made by the king of Spain's ambassador in England. 13 folios; p. 65.

1724, Aug. 8. South Carolina.] Gov. Nicholson to (Temple Stanyan?): complimentary on the Duke of New Castle's appointment as secretary of state; F. Yonge, one of the council and agent, will give an account of the province, as also the Hon. Kingswill Eyre, agent for his majesty's independent company of invalids there; requests license to return home. 5 folios; p. 66.

1724, Aug. 25. South Carolina.] Gov. Nicholson to Duke of Newcastle: has received his letter of April 24; has requested the Hon. Kingswill Eyre to wait upon his grace concerning the province, and more especially about the fort and garrison at fort King George and his independent company there; Hon. F. Yonge, late agent, will give an account of all affairs before his departure from London; a hurricane on the 17th inst.; damages to the corn and rice; a flood ruined some of the bridges; difficulty in consequence of getting a council together; renews solicitations for leave of absence. 8 folios; p. 67.

1724, Aug. 25. South Carolina.] Gov. Nicholson to Temple Stanyan: has received his letter of April 27; will do his best for Mr. John Hamilton, but sorry any one should come into so poor a country with his recommendation; the uncertainty of the government whether his majesty will keep it, or whether it be restored to the lords proprietors, a great misfortune to the provinces. 7 folios; p. 68.

1724, Oct. 24. Charles Town.] Joseph Barry to Duke of Newcastle: gives an account of the persecutions and troubles himself and relations have undergone through adherence to the protestant cause; has been twenty-five years an inhabitant of

the province, and is connected with some of the highest families; requests some place of profit in the province. 16 folios; p. 69.

1724, Oct. 31. South Carolina.] Gov. Nicholson to Charles Dela Fay: sends this by Mr. Richard Splatt, merchant, who will give a full and just account of affairs; has also written to Messrs. Longe and Fyre. p. 71.

1724.] An apology or vindication of Francis Nicholson, Esq., his majesty's governor of South Carolina, from the unjust aspersions cast upon him by some of the members of the Bahama company. 220 folios; p. 72. Printed. 61 pp. small 8 vo.

1724-5, Jan. 13. Charles Town.] Arthur Middleton, president and commander-in-chief to Gov. Nicholson: an account of the burning of fort King George and all the houses around; great distress of the people; the soldiers mutinous, twelve deserted to St. Augustine; measures to rebuild the fort. 5 folios; p. 73. (Enclosures.)

1725, Jan. 13.] Proclamation by the Hon. A. Middleton for the general assembly of South Carolina, to meet on Tuesday, February 1, next. p. 74.

1724-5, Jan. 20. South Carolina.] Gov. Nicholson to Charles Dela Fay: sends address of the assembly, who meet on the 23d proximo; to the king, will send papers concerning the same to F. Yonge; had an extraordinary fine winter; great advantage to the commodities of rice and pitch. p. 75.

1725, Feb. 7. Charles Town.] Charles Hart to Gov. Nicholson: must refer to the journals now sent by Capt. Rider for details concerning the burning of fort King George; hopes he will soon arrive in person. p. 76.

1725, May 3. Charles Town.] Proclamation by Gov. Nicholson, appointing the 28th inst., his majesty's birth-day, as a day of thanksgiving for the happy prospect of a lasting peace. p. 77.

1725, May 28. Charles Town.] John Lloyd to T. Stangan: expectations of a new governor being appointed on Mr. Nicholson's return to England; has been elected member for Charles Town three times, and wishes to be recommended to be one of the council. p. 78.

1725, Sept. 10.] A. Middleton to Duke of Newcastle, touching the settlement of the boundary line between South Carolina and the government of St. Augustine; the fort erected on Altamaha river to be demolished if within the Spanish territory; remarks against the same. p. 79.

1725, Sept. 10.] A. Middleton to Gov. Nicholson: an account of what has taken place since his departure from the province concerning a settlement of the boundaries between South Carolina and the Spanish possessions; earnest desire of the Spaniards to have fort King George demolished, which is of such safety

to the province; the assembly to meet on the 12th of October; had a very fine summer; prospect of plentiful crops. 13 folios; p. 80.

1725, Dec. 20. Charles Town.] A. Middleton to Duke of Newcastle: wrote on the 10th September touching the boundaries of the province, since which has received his grace's directions thereon: sends papers relating to the disputes in the assembly of privilege in passing the tax bill, &c. p. 81.

1725, Dec. 20. Charles Town.] Ra. Izard, on behalf of the council, to Duke of Newcastle: reasons for their being compelled to give their assent to the tax bill, as altered by the lower house of assembly, which they complain of as interfering with their privileges as members of his majesty's council. 6 folios; p. 82.

1725-6, Jan 22. Charles Town.] Henry Hargrave to Gov. Nicholson: encloses journals and papers, as promised in his letter of 18th last.; dismal condition of the garrison; encloses proclamation for calling the assembly. p. 83.

1725-6 Jan. 28.] Ben. Whitaker to Gov. Nicholson, concerning the manner in which the public offices have been sold and put in execution: Mr. Kilpatrick and Dr. Cooper, favorites of the president, (A. Middleton;) £400 would make a provost marshall; Mr: Harvey, by good fortune, however, got the place for £200; &c.: these proceedings very prejudicial to the government, wishes for his return to retrieve them from corruption. 15 folios; p. 84.

1725-6, Feb. 4.] A. Middleton to Gov. Nicholson; the assembly voted £2000 to repair Fort King George and build barracks; what he has done in consequence; thinks the fort should be removed to St. Simon's Island—in answer to Mr. Whitaker's "false statement"—wishes he would return—does not know what to do with the garrison. 14 folios; p. 85.

1725-6, Feb. 5. South Carolina.] Ben Whitaker to Gov. Nicholson: encloses petition and resolutions of the house of assembly. p. 86.

Enclosure.] Petition of Lawrence Couillette late clerk of the crown of the peace and of the court of pleas, to Thomas Broughton, speaker, and the house of assembly, against Mr. Middleton, who he states has sold his places to Mr. Chiblumas Croft for £200; prays his case may be taken into consideration and relief granted. p. 87.

1725-6, Feb. 7.] Henry Hargrave to governor Nicholson, giving a full and particular account of all he knows relating to what took place concerning the charges brought against Mr. Middleton by Mr. Whitaker. 13 folios; p. 88.

1725-6, Feb. 11. South Carolina.] W. Hammerton to governor Nicholson, encloses lists of his office; arrival of Captain Clark after 8 weeks passage with news of his Excellency's speedy

arrival—remarks on the proceedings about "places;" is informed his (Hammerton's) brother is likely to be secretary. p. 89.

1725-6, Feb. 28.] Ben Whitaker to governor Nicholson: his comes by Capt. Rider; the assembly prorogued till 24 Tuesday in March; no extraordinary understanding between Mr. Middleton and himself, now about the "places" disposed of; confidently confirmed his excellency will not return to Carolina; hopes however soon to see him there. 6 folios: p. 90.

N. B. The following from p. 91 to 127 included, are "copies of letters, papers, &c. from Francis Nicholson, Esq., to Arthur Middleton, Esq., and others, concerning the affairs of his majesty's province of South Carolina."

1726, July 23.] Governor Nicholson to Mr. President Middleton, enclosed, by Mr. Platt: the lords proprietors petition to the king: will be well to have the assembly meet as soon as possible: his consultations with the attorney and solicitor general, and Mr. Sharpe concerning the lords proprietors first proposition about the quit rents; earnestly recommends that the assembly will take the first, second and third petitions of the lords proprietors into their serious consideration; and send him money to supply Mr. Sharpe for their affairs. p. 91.

1726, July 26. Lincoln's Inn, Mr. Sharpe's Chambers.] Governor Nicholson to President Middleton, instructions to write to the president of the council, the secretary of state, and the law officers of the crown, and send a loyal address to the king, returning thanks for what they have been pleased to do on several occasions for the province. folio 92.

1726, July 23. Lincoln's Inn.] John Sharpe to President Middleton, assurances of his utmost endeavours to promote the interests of Carolina, and to defend them from the attempts now making by the lords proprietors, and which have been hitherto defeated; remarks on the "new petition" from the lords proprietors sent in General Nicholson's letter, praying in effect for all the power and exercise of government, and appointing all officers and making laws. p. 93.

1726, July 23.] John Sharpe to President Middleton, concerning the merchant's petition against General Nicholson; reasons for returning an answer as soon as possible to the second petition of the lords proprietors. folio 94.

1726, July 25.] Memorial of Richard Halton, secretary to the lords proprietors of South Carolina to the lords of the committee of council, that an early day may be appointed for the hearing of a petition from the lords proprietors, requesting that certain articles might be inserted in the instructions of the provisional governor that should be sent to South Carolina. folio 94.

1726, Aug. 22.] Governor Nicholson to President Middleton, sends several letters and papers by the Hon. Capt. Edward Mar-

sey: some difference between the representation of the lords proprietors to his majesty and their pleaded case to make use of the same as shall be thought proper; desires Mr. Harrington, naval officer, will send his accounts to show the increase of trade under his majesty's government; Mr. Yonge has a state of "the case" from Mr. Sharpe; what has been done much approved of. p. 95.

1726, Oct. 5.] John Sharpe to President Middleton; very much approves his answers to Hatton's memorial and petition to his majesty; the former he thinks is taken to pieces in the best possible manner; has been furnished through him with several very material facts; hopes his answer to this last memorial will shame the lords proprietors from their present attempt to regain their ill used power. p. 96.

1726, Aug. 22.] Governor Nicholson to President Middleton; sends some papers concerning Mr. Trot; hopes the £2060 of printed bills made use of for rebuilding Fort King George will not be disapproved of; thinks the fort should be completed; instructions on several matters connected with the administration of the government; touching money transactions with Mr. Skeen & Conseliere. folio 96.

1726, Aug. 22.] Governor Nicholson to Ralph Izard; has received his letter of May 21, and other papers; approve of his conduct in promoting these two inseparably, his majesty's interest and service, and that of the province of South Carolina; sends this by Capt. Massey; has fully written to the president in whose praise he is very prolific. folio 98.

1726, Aug. 22.] Governor Nicholson to Hon. Thomas Broughton, to the same effect as the preceding. folio 99.

1826, Oct. 8.] Governor Nicholson to President Middleton, sends this by Mr. Partridge, and a letter to Hon. Capt. Massey, for his inspection; hopes the affairs of the company and garrison, &c., will be completed in a short time after the captains' arrival; hears it was confidently reported that Col. Horsey was appointed governor of South Carolina; remarks thereon; hopes to send more papers, touching "our affairs" next week; sends copy of Mr. Skelton's caveat; will see what is designed concerning the officers and lands, &c. p. 100.

1726, Oct. 9.] Governor Nicholson to Arthur Middleton, sends several papers and accounts; hopes the assembly will remit money to repay him and satisfy Mr. Sharpe's other bill; begs him to lay all the affairs before the assembly as soon as possible, in order that their answer may be returned with all expedition to be submitted to his majesty and the lords of council; sends two letters to Mr. Allen and Mr. Edward Whitaker. folio 101.

1726, Oct. 11.] Governor Nicholson to President Middleton; sends the "state of the case between the inhabitants of South Carolina and the lords proprietors"; supposes it may be of great

use and service to the assembly, in order to the stating their affairs and answering what has been alledged against them by Mr. Skelton. p. 102.

1726, Oct. 17. Governor Nicholson to President Middleton; hopes Hon. Capt. Massey, Mr. Splatt and Capt. Thompson are arrived; complimentary to all the council of South Carolina.

1726, Oct. 5.] Gov. Nicholson to Hon. Richard Arnold; sends copies of several letters concerning his majesty's independant company of invalids, commanded by Capt. Massey to communicate to secretary Pelham. folio 103.

1726, Oct. 8.] Gov. Nicholson to Hon. Capt. Edward Massey; hopes he has safely arrived in South Carolina, and has begun an examination concerning the affairs of his majesty's independant company of invalids, as well as officers and men, and likewise of his majesty's Fort St. (Ste.) George. folio 103.

1715, Oct. 10.] An account of arms delivered to J. Boone and R. Beresford from the ordinance office, to be transported to South Carolina. 4 folios; p. 104.

1715, Oct. 5.] Invoice of goods shipped on board the Industry for Charles Town by the lords proprietors for defence of said country. 5 folios; p. 105.

1721, Aug. 17.] Nicholas Trot to governor of South Carolina: having finished the collection of the acts of assembly of the province pursuant to the desire of the late governor, council and assembly; prays the consideration of the same may be referred to the committee, with lists of papers delivered to the governor and council. folio 106.

1721, Aug. 18.] Proposals for making a new edition of the acts of assembly by Nicholas Trot. 3 folios; p. 106.

Message from the governor and council by Capt. John Croft: votes and address of the house of assembly, relating to the printing, &c. of the laws of South Carolina. 24 folios; p. 107.

1726, Aug. 22.] Governor Nicholson to William Hammerton, naval officer; thanks for his quarterly lists; remarks thereon; nothing further can be done about his brothers office of secretary until the affairs of the government is settled. folios 110.

1715–24.] An account of the exports from South Carolina, from the years 1715 to 1724. 20 folios; p. 112.

1726, Aug. 22.] Governor Nicholson to Thomas Hepsworth, chief justice of South Carolina; complimentary; will endeavour to get what he wants when affairs are settled, which he recommends to the assembly, and to him as a member to do as expeditiously as possible. folio 115.

Governor Nicholson to Edward Whitaker, attorney general; thanks for his kind and obliging letter; all affairs at a stand still until an answer is received to the lords proprietors petition to

his majesty; remarks thereon; thinks persons fully instructed, and furnished with sufficient materials for carrying on this "great work," should be sent over by the assembly. folio 116.

1726, Oct. 11.] Governor Nicholson to Mr. Hart, secretary of South Carolina; hopes he is, or will be married in a little time; his affairs with Mr. Hammerton may be finished when the affairs of the province come before his majesty and council. folio 116.

1726, Oct. 11.] Governor Nicholson to Col. Woodward, colonel of militia in Port Royal; hopes Capt. Musgrove arrived safe with him; sends a "queen Annes guinea to drink with the captain and the officers, as likewise with the chief inhabitants of your town and port." folio 117.

1726, Oct. 11.] Governor Nicholson to Major Blakeway, clerk of the commons house of assembly; refers him to Arthur Middleton for an account of "their affairs" in general; hopes he will send copies of his journal, as they are very much wanted. folio 117.

1726, Oct. 11.] Gov. Nicholson to Henry Hargrave, deputy clerk of his majesty's honourable council; thanks for his letters; refers him to the bearer Nehemiah Partridge for general news. folio 118.

Caveat by Richard Shelton for no grant to pass any office, or employment, or any lands in south Carolina until notice be given to him secretary to the lord Carteret and other lords proprietors of South Carolina. folio 118.

1726, Nov. 22.] Governor Nicholson to President Middleton; hopes Captains Partridge, Messant and Masters will arrive safely with the packets sent; sends papers which will inform him of the present state of the "Neutchatelus;" the affairs of South Carolina in the same state as when he last wrote; no council held since. folio 119.

1726, Oct. 31. Neufchatel.] Jean Watt to Col. de Valogne, Pall Mall; refusal of the lords proprietors to fulfil the agreement for the transportation of 600 persons to Carolina; misery of many in consequence, who wander up and down the streets not knowing where to find a dinner or a bed. folio 120.

1725, Nov. 4.] Jean Watt to Col. de Valogne; the tumult among "Carolinians" referred to in his letter of Oct. 31, appeased; measures taken by the magistrates of the city to provide for them; begs him to show this letter to General Nicholson. folio 120.

1726, July, Aug., Oct.] Richard Splatt, Wm. Thompson, Ed. Massey, Neh. Partridge, J. Messrant, B. Masters, J. Parkins; their several receipts for parcels entrusted to them by Gen. Nicholson, which they promise to deliver as soon as they arrive in South Carolina. folio 121.

1726, Nov. 29.] Petition of F. Yonge, agent for the province

of South Carolina to the king, praying that the whole case between the province and the lords proprietors may be referred to the consideration of his majesty's privy council, upon the answer of the said province to the general memorial of the lords proprietors shall arrive; also reference to the king in council to the said committee to consider the whole matter and report their opinion to his majesty. 12 folios; p. 124.

1726, Nov. 30.] Gen. Nicholson to Mr. Sharpe, requesting to know what was done yesterday in council concerning "South Carolina affairs" also, Mr. Sharpe's answer stating that Mr. Young's petition and all the papers were ordered to be referred to the committee of his majesty's council. folio 126.

1726. Nov. 30.] Gen. Nicholson to Presdt Middleton, sends copy of Mr. Young's petition and an account of what has been done in the same; hopes they shall succeed. folio 126.

1726, Nov. Giles Fudge.] Two receipts for parcels entrusted to him by Gen. Nicholson, which he promised to deliver as soon as he arrives in South Carolina. folio 127.

1726. Nov. 30. Charles Town.] The council of South Carolina to the Duke of Newcastle: expressions of gratitude for his many singular favors to the province, and humbly beg a continuance of his majesty's gracious protection, &c. folio 128.

1726. Dec. 30. Fulham.] Bishop of London to ———. Is no Judge of Mr. Justice Tief's claim to be continued in his station upon the former grant; begges it in his hands to communicate with the Duke of Newcastle. folio 129.

1721–1726.] Account of negroes imported into the port of Charles Town, from May, 1721, to September, 1726, "in council this 18th day of January, 1726-7. Sworn before A. Middleton." 2 folios; 130.

1726-7. Jan. 24. Charles Town; Council Chambers.] Discourses with the Lower Creeks and Cherokees and the council of South Carolina concerning the terms of the peace to be made with them. 75 folios; p. 131.

1727. April 27. Charles Town.] Paragraph of a letter from a considerable merchant in Charles Town to his correspondent in London. 142.

1727. April 26. South Carolina.] Capt. Edward Massey to Rt. Hon. Henry Pelham, received his majesty's commands in London, 19th August last, and in obedience thereto, sends an account of the unhappy circumstances in which he finds his company now doing duty at Fort King George—cannot discover the late fort was burnt by design, but has reason to suspect the men were not active in extinguishing the fire, hoping to be relieved from those miseries by the destruction of the fort; Lieut. Hindly incapable of further service has resigned his commission—hopes he has composed the differences among the other officers; riotous assem-

lies in different parts of the province; one of the ringleaders apprehended. 18 folios; 142.

1727. May 4. Charles Town.] Pendl'r Middleton to G. Nicholson: has received his letters and papers of 6th and 7th of February last, by Mr. Crocker; hopes the address from the council to the king will arrive safe; in vain getting all the several bodies in the province to address the king; the general complaint of "Mr. Tod's unreasonable proposal to point our lives," he will never give into it; hears there is war with Spain; will put the province in a state of defence—encloses a "representation" industriously handed about by a few designing men in the northern parts of the province; remarks thereon. 15 folios; 143.

Enclosures. Address of the president and council to the king, against the designs of the emperor and the king of Spain, and of affectionate regard to his majesty's sacred person. 4 folios; 144.

Representation of the inhabitants of South Carolina to the council: dangers from within, the province not so much to be feared as those from a base set of men superior to them whose power is great and views tend to the certain destruction of the province; forced to pay £1,000 to a judge for whose punishment is too great; he and his brethren subverted the laws, &c., pray for quiet and speedy relief. 16 folios; 147.

1727. May 24. South Carolina.] Paragraph of a letter from a merchant of Carolina relating to disturbances and persons leaving the government for debt. 148.

1727. June 17. Appthorp.] Lord Westmoreland to Duke of Newcastle: account of the part he has taken in the matter of the lords proprietors, resigning their rights to the government of South Carolina: his discourses with Mr. Horsey, &c.; upon the whole thinks that the governor should be named absolutely, and that heads for a deed of surrender should be drawn up by the board of trade and the lords proprietors. 26 folios; 149.

1727. Aug. Charles Town.] The council of South Carolina to Captain Edward Massey, with the captain's answer, and his letter to the secretary of war, concerning the removal of his company from Fort King George to Port Royal Island, the best expedient to secure the southern settlements from the insults of the Indians who have murdered several inhabitants. 16 folios; 152.

1727. Nov. 7.] Robert Johnson to Duke of Newcastle, touching certain unjust calumnies reflecting on him in a paper put in by five of the lords proprietors to his majesty's privy council. 2 folios; 153.

Answer of Robert Johnson to as many of the reasons as relate to him, offered by five subscribing lords proprietors, against his being appointed governor of South Carolina. 22 folios; 154.

1728. April 3.] Lord Craven to Duke of Newcastle, recommending Col. Horsey to be the governor on behalf of the lords proprietors of South Carolina, as in their opinion a person most proper

and for the execution of that trust, and to settle and quiet the troubles and extreme great difficulties and disorders that the country is now under; 157.

1722. May 17.] President Middleton to Duke of Newcastle, gave an account in his letter of June 31, last, of the disturbances made by Lieutenant Thomas Smith in the government; and of the disorders and tumults of the people; hoped to have received orders and instructions thereon, signifying the king's displeasure before now; the want of the same attended with ill effects. The assembly met January 31; their dilatory proceedings; is preparing with the aid of the council a representation of the state of the province; if such a petty colony is permitted daily to affront the royal authority without the least censure from home; does not know when it will end. 12 folios; 158.

Enclosures. A bill to prevent the many evils which affect and threaten the utter ruin of the province from the unsettled state of the paper currency; 7 folios; 159.

A bill to preserve the currency of silver and gold in the province by affixing their value. 10 folios; 160.

A bill to promote and encourage the importation of gold, and to make it current in the province. 10 folios; 161.

A bill to settle and ascertain the discount on the paper bills of credit in the province. 8 folios; 162.

1722. May.] Copy of a joint messages, &c., relating to the currency, extracted from the journals of the upper house of assembly. 18 folios; 163.

Bill to settle and ascertain the value of the paper bills, and to promote the currency of gold and silver. 12 folios; 164.

1722. June 14. Charles Town.] President Middleton to Duke of Newcastle, represents the difficulty they labour under from the near situation of St. Augustine to the province; outrages committed by Indians and negroes, headed by two or three Spaniards; the inhabitants continually alarmed; the independent company forced to be always under arms; their plantations ran to wreck, and the people all almost desert the most valuable part of the country—the difficulties the assembly have placed him in, in refusing to make any money, and his majesty forbidding the issue of paper currency. 30 folios; 167.

Enclosing, 1721. Sept. 30.] An act for carrying on several expeditions against our Indians and other enemies, and for defraying the charges thereof. 26 folios; 170.

1727–8. Colonel Glover's Journal.] Proceedings with Indians, &c. 150 folios; 171.

1727. Sept. 2.] Resolutions of the commons house of assembly for defraying the charge of the Yemassee expedition. 188.

1727.] Copy of Col. Glover's commission, appointing him commander-in-chief of the forces against the Yemassees. 189.

1727, Sept.] Commission appointing Thomas Mountjoy captain of the sloop-of-war "the Palmer." 191.

Instructions to Captain Mountjoy. 191.

1727–8 March 23. Charles Town.] President Middleton to the governor of the Havana; complains of depredations committed on the coasts of South Carolina and their vessels taken away almost from their very harbours; concluding all this was done by pirates; put an armed sloop-of-war in commission to discover the truth thereof. 192.

1728, May 25. Havana.] Don Dionisio Martinez de la Vego, governor of the Havana, to President Middleton, in answer to the above, Spanish and English. 193.

Same to same. Reasons for having caused the sloop's detention. 194.

1728, March.] Two letters from Wargent Nicholson, factor to the royal assiento company, in the Havana, to Col. Paris; also the colonel's answer detailing several hostilities committed by the Yemassees in the government of St. Augustine. 15 folios; 195.

1720, Sept. 29.] Copy of the 95th article of his majesty's instructions to governor of South Carolina, concerning his declaring war without the king's knowledge. 3 folios; 196.

1728, May 1.] Copy of the muster roll of the officers and men in the expedition against the Yemassees under Col. Palmer. 197.

1728, June 11.] List of the papers enclosed in President Middleton's of June 13.

1728, Sept. 6.] Nicholas Trott to Bishop of London, concerning his progress in his explication of the Hebrew text of the old testament; proposals for procuring subscriptions and printing said work; prays him to use his interest with the king that he be again restored to his office of chief justice of South Carolina. 18 folios; 198.

1728, Oct. 1. Charles Town.] John Lloyd to Lord Townshend; has been 27 years in the service of the crown, and resided nine years in South Carolina, whither he came because of ill-fortune in the stocks; solicits a commission to be lieutenant governor of the province, without salary, or first of the king's council—what he "proposes by it is a little power, and perhaps a little profit." 199.

1728, Oct. 1.] Captain Warren to Josiah Burchet, commander of his majesty's ship "Solebay," touching his proceedings to obtain restitution of the South Sea company's ships and effects seized at La Vera Cruz. 200.

1728, Oct. 7.] Ben. Whitaker, attorney general of South Carolina, to Duke of Newcastle; sends an address; the dreadful events the inhabitants of the province have to fear from a state of anarchy and confusion they are now nearly reduced to. (Indorsed "Rec'd from Mr. Yonge, Nov., 1728.") 201.

Inclosing articles relating to the conduct of Arthur Middleton, Esq., president of the province of South Carolina, indorsed ("referred to the lords of the committee of council"). 262.

1732, Nov. 24. London.] Nathaniel Gould to Charles Dela Fay, is informed the governor of South Carolina was named last Saturday; begs a "small post" for his friend Mr. John Montgomery; the Duke of Newcastle having made him a "sort of promise." 283.

SOUTH CAROLINA. "AMERICA AND WEST INDIES"

Vol. 19. 1730—1732.

1730, April 28.] Gov. Johnson to Duke of Newcastle, that Col. Thomas Broughton may be appointed lieutenant governor of South Carolina. 1.

1730, June 2.] Thomas Lowndes to —— ——: several tons of "right good potash" expected in a few months from South Carolina. 2.

1730, June 16.] Archibald Hutchison to —— ——, for the appointment of Mr. Wright, kinsman to Sir John Tyrrell, as chief justice of South Carolina, he having a grant of that office during life from the late proprietors. 4.

1730, Aug. 1.] Gov. Johnson to —— ——: whoever the Duke of Newcastle names for the agency of South Carolina, will use his utmost endeavors with the assembly to accomplish it; will wait upon him before he leaves England. 5.

1730, Aug. 5.] Governor Johnson to —— ——, in favor of Capt. Sutherland, who has obtained the king's commission to be captain of fort Johnson, in South Carolina; recommends that his pay be allowed out of his majesty's quit rents, for reasons stated. 6.

1730, Dec. 27. Charles Town.] Gov. Johnson to Duke of Newcastle: acquaints his grace with his arrival; has proclaimed his commission, &c., and acted upon the king's instructions—dated Windsor, September 25, 1730—relating to reprisals; the seven Cherokee Indians, committed to his charge, arrived in good health, and mightily well satisfied with his majesty's bounty to them. 7.

1730, Dec. 28.] Louis Bonnet to Charles Dela Fay, touching the uneasiness the inhabitants of Providence labor under, occasioned by Mr. Colebrooke. 10 folios: 8.

1731, March 26. Charles Town.] Gov. Johnson to Duke of Newcastle: transmits address of the council and assembly to the

King; the assembly have commenced business; insist upon appointing their own clerk; begs to be instructed thereon. 3.

1731, Aug. 12. Charles Town.] Gov. Johnson to Duke of Newcastle: sends answer of Andrew Allen, as directed by Lord Townshend, in his letter of Dec. 9, 1729; Mr. Fay appointed agent of the province at £100 per annum, scarcy was not able to procure for him more than the last agent. folio 10.

(Enclosure.) 1731, May 29. Charles Town.] Answer of Andrew Allen, merchant of Charles Town, relating to the executorship of one Albert Muller. 5 folios; 11.

1731, Nov. 15. Charles Town.] Gov. Johnson to Duke of Newcastle: the session of the general assembly finished; names the list of bills to which he has given his assent—remarks on several; no taxes have been raised, or court of justice held for four years past; sends copy of Judge Trot's commission; the assembly have allowed him, (Johnson,) £500 sterling for his attendance in England; has received his letter of April 30. p. 12 n.

1732, March 27. Charles Town.] Gov. Johnson to Duke of Newcastle: sends memorial of the chief justice of the province; has reprieved McCormick till the king's pleasure be known. p. 12 b.

Enclosure.—Memorial of Robert Wright, chief justice of Carolina, to Gov. Johnson, relating to one Alexander McCormick, charged with the murder of Nat. Johnson, in the Indian country. 13.

1732, June 15. Charles Town.] Gov. Johnson to Duke of Newcastle: has received the king's additional instructions, of December 10, 1731, against imposing duties upon negroes imported, or felons from Great Britain—remarks thereon. 14.

1732, Sept. 29. Charles Town.] Wm. Frewin to Duke of Newcastle: thanks for his recommendation, which, however, together with one from the lords of trade, the governor has paid no attention to—reflections thereon. 9 folios; 15.

1732, Oct. 6. Charles Town.] Gov. Johnson to Duke of Newcastle: has received his majesty's additional instructions, of May 5, 1732, relating to greater duties and impositions being laid on the ships and goods of English merchants than on inhabitants of the plantations—remarks thereon. 16.

1732, Oct. 6. Charles Town.] Gov. Johnson to Duke of Newcastle, against granting a patent for a naval officer, a place which all the governors of plantations have the patronage of. 17.

1732, Nov. 19.] J. Hammerton to Charles Dela Fay, touching the proceedings of the Legislature with regard to the place of

register, (sic,) granted in his majesty's patent to Mr. Bertie and himself. 18.

1732, Nov. 21.] Gov. Johnson to Duke of Newcastle: proposals for a permanent court of exchequer, to be established in the province, with a chief baron, prison barons, and other officers. 19.

1732, Dec. 14.] Gov. Johnson to Duke of Newcastle: has appointed a chief baron of the exchequer; every thing quiet upon the borders of North and South Carolina: the assembly have admitted Mr. Anyand as their chief: the province healthy: the great sickness that carried off so many last summer over; Mr. Fury arrived with 160, Swiss; on the behaviour of the surveyor general Mr. St. John, "who has a head, unfortunately turned." 8 folios; 20.

1732, Dec. 15.] Gov. Johnson to Duke of Newcastle, touching Mr. Frevin, who, by his "unparalleled insolence," has put it out of his (Johnson) power to do him any good. 21.

1732, Dec. 21.] Gov. Johnson to Mr. Hutchison concerning Mr. St. John's conduct, who, he is of opinion, should be removed from all his places: the assembly met on the 3d instant; they received Mr. Anyand as their clerk with great reluctance: has not given any warrants to run out survey lands, pursuant to any patent from the late lords proprietors: Mr. Fury arrived with 50 men and 70 women and children; the 60 arrived before, gone to Furrysburgh. 22.

1732, March 30.] Gov. Johnson to Duke of Newcastle: takes this opportunity by Mr. Yonge, who will wait upon his grace touching a fort and barracks, to be erected on the river Altamaha; the assembly have voted £800 for that and a fort at Port Royal, but all the money having been expended on the latter, is at a loss how to proceed; Mr. Yonge will submit a plan of the town of Beaufort, on Port Royal river, which would be one of the first forts in America for the reception of his majesty's navy; is glad he has prevailed on the assembly to double Mr. Fury's salary, with whom they are all very well pleased. 42.

1732, Dec 6.] Governor and council to Duke of Newcastle, concerning Lord Carteret's claim to eight baronies, of 12,000 acres each, granted to him by the late lords proprietors; encloses their letter to his lordship on the subject. 47.

Enclosure.—Governor and council to Lord Carteret: are of opinion that his lordship has not any title to the baronies or particular parcels of land mentioned in his letter. 10 folios; 48.

AMERICA AND WEST INDIA BUNDLE.

[These papers are without date: the dates attached are only conjectural.]

1715.] Petition of John, Lord Carteret, palatine, Henry, Duke

of Beaufort, and others, lords proprietors of Carolina, to the king: that they have received the shocking news of a general revolt of all the Indian nations, who, to the number of 8 or 10,000, have spread carnage in the colony, and most barbarously murdered more than 200 of his majesty's subjects; the remainder having fled to Charles Town, the only place in the province capable of defence; prays the king to give assistance to Carolina in men and arms, there being there only 1,500 white men capable of bearing arms. (French.) 7 folios.

Annexed.—Address of the general assembly of South Carolina to the king: in their last address they implored his majesty's assistance in the cruel and bloody war which the Indians have brought upon them; they now beseech his majesty to command his governments on the continent, particularly Virginia, to assist the province with men and arms, and immediately to declare war against those savage Indian nations that have so cruelly murdered his majesty's subjects, which will be the only means of preserving the colony. Signed Charles Craven, governor; William Rhett, speaker. 4 folios.

1716.] Address of the representatives of the inhabitants of South Carolina to the king, setting forth the miseries they endure and the cruelties they suffer through the Indians, who commit so many hostilities and infest their settlements; the lords proprietors, instead of relieving them, call all their endeavors to procure the king's protection "the business of a faction and party," earnestly and fervently desire that their once flourishing province may be added to those already under his majesty's protection; signed by Thos. Broughton, speaker, and 21 others, including Arthur Middleton, Ra. Izard, Wm. Bull; ("endorsed, "the title of this address to be put in the Gazette: presented the 25th by the agents of South Carolina, and introduced by P. M."), 7 folios.

1721.] Humble and hearty address of the inhabitants of South Carolina to Francis Nicholson, governor; congratulations upon his safe arrival; rejoice at the extensive latitude of the powers his majesty has honored him with, &c.; signed by the governor, council and assembly, and inhabitants of South Carolina. 7 folios.

John Hammerton to Secretary Lord Townshend, for the place of comptroller of the customs of South Carolina, vacant by the death of Mr. Rhett, who held it many years.

1739.] Memorial of John Hammerton, secretary of South Carolina, to Secretary the Duke of Newcastle: is informed Mr. Chillemons Croft, of South Carolina, is making application to be clerk of the assembly in that province; claims his right by virtue of his majesty's letters patent to him as secretary of the province to the appointment of said clerk. Mem.: "secretary clerk of the indictments and register of the courts of records in his majesty's province of South Carolina." Mr. Hammerton.

1736-7.] Petition of John Vat, of London, as trustee of certain patents of the lords proprietors of Carolina, in behalf of 24 Swiss men, women and children, who lately went from Switzerland to South Carolina: states what he has done in pursuance of certain patents granted by the lords proprietors to him in trust for Mr. Purry; who relying the lords proprietors are bound to defray the charge of transporting 600 Swiss from England to South Carolina, and soliciting relief for those already there, who are likely to meet with many hardships and difficulties. 8 folios.

1736.] Four separate addresses of the commons house of assembly of South Carolina to the king, the queen, the prince, and the princess of Wales, congratulatory on the marriage of the prince of Wales with the princess of Saxagotha. C. Pinckney, speaker. 15 folios.

Petition of Charles Burley to the Duke of Newcastle: has been a resident in South Carolina for 10 years past: humbly prays to be appointed by the crown clerk of the court of common pleas; the right of appointment to which office being in dispute between the governor and the chief justice of the province.

Ja. Abercrombie to —— ——, Gen. Sinclair and others, having provided for him in the intended expedition: has moved his grace to resign his office of attorney general in favor of a friend; requests his assistance in furtherance of that object.

Recommendation addressed to the Duke of Newcastle, in favor of Joseph Boone, having served the province as agent for many years, to be governor of South Carolina. Signed by Gilbert Heathcote and 15 others, merchants.

Petition of Thomas Lowndes to the Duke of Newcastle: states that by an agreement of the crown with the late lords proprietors of Carolina, it was stipulated "that in case the grant of Robert Wright for the office of chief justice of South Carolina for life should be surrendered and he acquiesce in a commission during pleasure, he should enjoy the office of provost marshal, clerk of the peace and clerk of the crown for his own life and the life of Mr. Hugh Watson, severally;" prays that the necessary directions may be given for him to execute the said office.

1724.] The case of Robert Johnson, late governor of South Carolina, under the lords proprietors of that colony; and prays that the king will appoint him to succeed Col. Nicholson, the present governor, who has desired leave to return to England, as his majesty's provisional governor of South Carolina.

1728.] Memorial of Robert Johnson, late governor of South Carolina: recapitulates his services, and prays in consideration of Col. Nicholson having obtained the king's leave to return to England for six months only, and who has been here almost one year and a half, to appoint him to succeed him as provisional governor.

Annexed is humble address of the representatives of the inhabitants of Charles Town to the Hon. Robert Johnson, governor, congratulatory on his "gentle and good administration," and entreating him to take upon himself the government of the province until the king's pleasure be known.

1730.] Memorial of Robert Johnson, captain general and commander-in-chief of South Carolina, to the queen, for power to receive a moiety of the perquisites received by Arthur Middleton, that arose from the death of his predecessor, Gen. Nicholson, to his arrival in the province.

1735.] Secretary of state to Col. Broughton, lieutenant governor of South Carolina: acknowledges receipt of his letter, with an account of the death of Gov. Johnson; takes the opportunity of Mr. Oglethorpe's going to Carolina to suggest what her majesty thinks may contribute to the security and welfare of the colony, including the independent company, the fortifying St. Simons Island and the settling of townships.

1727–8, March 7; Received.] Address of the clergy of South Carolina to the king—of condolence—on the death of his father George I.; and congratulations on his happy accession: signed by Thomas Hassell and nine others; endorsed, "address of the clergy of South Carolina, 1727–8; received March 7, from ye bishop of London, who desires it might not be inserted in the Gazette." 6 folios.

Petition of John Fox, late master in chancery in South Carolina, to the Duke of Newcastle: that he served the government upwards of twenty years as a clerk in the exchequer, but misfortunes obliged him to retire to South Carolina, when, on the 2d August, 1728, A. Middleton appointed him master in chancery by commission, which office he continued to fill till May last, when he was superceded by the duke's commission, appointing Theophilus Gregory thereto; prays for the office of register and examiner in chancery in the said province.

Memorial of Lyder Muller, orphan and minor to the king, that his uncle Albert Muller, native of Schun, in Norway, settled in South Carolina as a merchant and factor, and obtained letters patent of denization, 10th December, 1724, who, dying, left a house in Charles Town, and his estate to memorialist; is advised that he is an alien, and the said house liable to be seized to the king's use: prays for permission to have, hold and enjoy the said house in such manner as shall be agreeable to his royal pleasure.

STATE PAPER OFFICE.

PAPERS OF THE BOARD OF TRADE.

(Original Papers.)

South Carolina—No. 1.

S. C. S. T. No. 1. 1720, Aug. 11.] Order of council directing a commission to be prepared for a governor of Carolina. 2 folios.

Copy of petition of the inhabitants of South Carolina to the king, showing, that for the preservation of the colony, they were necessitated to elect James Moore, Esq., as governor; since which time they have been menaced, and are hourly in expectation of invasion from the Spaniards, Indians, and pirates, and have therefore put themselves in a posture of defence, but pray his majesty's protection and assistance, as the lords proprietors indigency or neglect has principally occasioned these calamities. 4 folios.

1720, May 6.] Copy from the journals of the house of commons, that information may be given to Mr. Joseph Boone, agent, respecting the depredations and incursions of the Indians, both northward and southward of the colony, which might probably have been prevented had the Indian trading act not been repealed, &c. 3 folios.

An act for supporting the present government under the administration of the Hon. James Moore, Esq., the present governor of the same, or any succeeding governor. 10 folios.

1720, June 24. Carolina.] Abstract of a letter to Mr. Jos. Boone, without signature. Mentions a plot of the negroes to destroy the whites and take the town, which has been fortunately suppressed. Mr. Percival's slaves, the principal ringleaders in the affair; 14 of them now at the Savannah and will shortly be executed.

Accounts of depredations by the Indians; a tanner and his white servant killed by them to the southward. Seven "periaguas" from the Yemassees expected on a plundering expedition to the southward, &c., &c.

A periagua, full of white men, gone from Charles Town with the supposed intention of turning pirates.

Gov. Moore's brother taken by the Spaniards going to North Carolina to see his brother.

Mr. George Livingston's eldest son supposed to be lost, as he was on board the same vessel, and was put with 50 others into a long boat by the privateer.

At the conclusion he writes thus:

"*If his majesty will be pleased to take us under his immediate care, it will put some life in us, but if not, many of the best and richest in-*

Letters will leave the country. I hope it will please God you sett the government in the hands of the crown, for it will endeavour "that we have good officers out of all sorts, then doubtless Carolina will thrive again," &c., &c. 12 folios.

1720.] An act for the better supporting of the public credit of this settlement, (Carolina.) Rat., 18 June, 1720. 15 folios.

N. B.—The foregoing five documents marked A., 2, 3, 4, 5, 6, appear to have had one wrapper with endorsement of which the subjoined is a copy.

CAROLINA.—Copy of the peticon of the inhabitants of South Carolina to His majesty, and 2 letters to the agents, as also 2 pretended act of the assembly of that province.

Rec'd from Mr. Boone.

Rec'd 16 Aug. } 1720.
Rec'd do. }

1720, Aug. 18. Whitehall.] Letter from Mr. Delafaye, with lords justices direction to hasten ye report of what is further necessary for the safety of Carolina.

Rec'd and read 19 Aug't.

1720, Aug.] Mr. Boone and Col. Barnwell's answers to the several queries relating to Carolina, (in 21 divisions,) to the effect, viz :

The situation of the province of Carolina? the nature of the country, its longitude and latitude? the reputed boundaries thereof? the constitution of its government? the trade of the provvince? account of the shipping and seafaring men? the quantity and sorts of British manufactures imported? its foreign trade and the commodities received from foreign plantations? the methods used to prevent illegal trade, &c.? the natural produce of the country, staple commodities, and manufactures? its mines? the annual produce of the commodities of the province? number of inhabitants, both white and coloured? their increase or decrease? the number of the militia? condition of the forts and places of defence? number of Indians and their bearing towards the colony? the strength of the neighbouring Indians and neighbouring Europeans? the effect of the French settlements upon the continent of America? the revenue arising within the government, and how appropriated? the ordinary and extraordinary expenses of the government? the establishment, civil and military? and what officers hold by immediate patent from the crown? 36 folios.

1720.] Paper signed Joseph Boone and Jno Barnwell, being an account of the proper places fit for the garrisons in Carolina, and the absolute necessity of doing the same speedily. 15 folios.

1720.] A paper received from Mr. Boone and Col. Barnwell, being an account of the distances from Charles Town to seven settlements and rivers in Carolina, and between each other, &c. Rec'd 23 Aug., 1720. 4 folios.

1719–20, Feb. 22.] A paper signed Thos. Smith, being an account of Pensacola, Mobile, and the Mississipi river. Rec'd from Mr. Boone, Aug. 23, 1720. 10 folios.

N. B.—Two sheets of memoranda upon various subjects. 3 folios.

1720, Sept. 15.] Letter signed Fr. Nicholson, addressed to Charles D'Lafay, Esq., desiring him to lay some enclosed papers before the lords justices, and other bodies. At foot a memorandum or list of the papers enclosed. 3 folios.

1720, Sept. 8.] Letter signed Jno. Barnwell, addressed to the lord president. Encloses "instructions which may be thought proper for the commanders of the men designed to serve the possession of St. George's, alias Alatamaba river," with other points touching the remote garrisons. 4 folios.

Instructions for the commander of the independent company designed to erect a garrison at the river St. George, alias Alatamaba, in South Carolina. 2 folios.

An account of several things proper for Gov'r. Nicholson to carry with him in order to make presents to the head men of the Indians in Carolina; signed Fr. Nicholson, Joseph Boone, and Jno Barnwell. 3 folios.

Invoice of a cargo of Indian trading goods of about £1,000 sterling value, and must be sorted in proportion for a greater or less value. 4 folios.

1720, Sept. 10.] An account of necessaries to be provided for the use of 100 men, now bound to South Carolina; signed Jno. Barnwell. 6 folios.

[At the end of this paper is an account of the arms, &c., in the magazine at Charles Town, and the required stores wanted therein.]

A memorandum touching the Indian trade of Virginia and Carolina. 3 folios.

Memorandum touching the forts proposed to be built in Nova Scotia, Virginia, Carolina, or the Bahama Islands. 5 folios.

Memorandum apparently of points for consideration in connection with the proposed forts, as alluded to in the foregoing paper. 4 folios.

1720, Sept. 20.] An account of military stores sent to South Carolina, with memorandum, signed John Barnwell, touching what are wanting, and what are in the magazines at Charles Town. 4 folios.

1720, Oct. 6.] Memorial from Nicholson, Governor of Carolina, relating to commissioners for trying of pirates there, enclosing list of persons proposed by him to be of the said commission. 1 folios.

1720, Oct 6.] The list mentioned in the foregoing, comprising Maurice Bickstead, Col. Wm. Rhett, Thomas Broughton, Wm. Wigg, Wm. Rhameron, Joseph Lambert, John Emmenes, Thos. Merryman. ——— Bowdler, Col. John Barnwell, James Smith, Esq., &c. 3 folios.

1720, Oct. 11.] List of persons proposed by Mr. Boone and Col. Barnwell to be commissioners for trying pirates in Carolina, including Joseph Morton, John Fenwick, Wm. Gibbon, Samuel Eveleigh, Alex'r Parris, Charles Hill, Arthur Middleton, Thomas Smith, Rich'd Beresford, Col. James Moore, Col. Wm. Bull, Mr. George Smith, &c. 2 folios.

1720, Oct. 18.] Order of council requiring the board to lay before the council the names of persons to execute a commission for trying pirates in South Carolina. 2 folios.

1720.] Memorial from several merchants trading to Carolina for improving the trade and settlement of that colony (with autograph signatures.)

NOTE.—That it was received from Mr. Goden and Mr. Baron. 9 folios.

1720.] Memorial from Mr. Boone and Mr. Barnwell (enclosing, extracts of a letter sent from Carolina relative to the behaviour of the Spaniards of St. Augustine,) to the lords commissioners for trade, &c., represent how injurious it is to the trade and safety of the king's subjects trading to Carolina, that any of his majesty's subjects should furnish the Spaniards of St. Augustine with arms or military stores. 4 folios.

1720, Aug. 10.] The extracts of a letter from Carolina to Col. Barnwell (alluded to above) and bearing the signature of Wm. Day, (one of the commissioners appointed to correspond with the agents in Great Britain.) 5 folios.

1720, Nov. 23.] Memorial signed by Messrs Boone and Barnwell relating principally to the bounds, &c. of North Carolina. 12 folios.

1790, Sept. 29. Charles Town.] Copy of a letter from several gentlemen of South Carolina, viz.: Richard Allein, Benjamin Schens King, Richard Beresford, Saml. Eveleigh, Joseph Morton, Thomas Smith and Samuel Prioleau, addressed to Mr. Secretary Craggs. Are given to understand through their agent, that after repeated applications to his majesty concerning Carolina affairs, the old proprietors of Carolina have assigned over their charter to the new proprietors, which they believe to be done to avoid the justice reasonably expected at his majesty's hands. The substance of the last petition to the king was to the effect, that the administration of James Moore, Esq. might continue until a final determination be made, &c.; signify that the new steps taken by the new proprietors have not altered their former sen-

tenants, as they are unwilling to enter upon any measures with the new proprietors until their affairs be taken into his majesty's consideration. If his majesty thinks fit to confirm their purchase or grant them a new charter, (neither of which they hope for) are desirous that the articles transmitted to their agent, under present date may be taken into consideration.

They conclude with intelligence of transactions with the Spanish governors, and particularly of St. Augustine. 6 folios.

1720, Sept. 13. Whitehall.] Order of council referring the commission and instructions for the governor of Carolina to the attorney and solicitor general. 2 folios.

1720, Sept. 20. Whitehall.] Order of council for preparing a commission to try pirates in South Carolina. 2 folios.

1720, Sept. 20. Whitehall.] Order in council approving general Nicholson's commission and instructions for the government of South Carolina. 4 folios.

1720, Sept. 20. Whitehall.] Order of council giving description of and approving the seals for the province of Carolina. 3 folios.

1720, Sept. 27. Whitehall.] Minute of council that Francis Nicholson, Esq., was sworn governor of South Carolina. 2 folios.

1720, Sept. 27. Whitehall.] Order of council that Sir Robert Raymond, his majesty's attorney general, do forthwith bring a scire facias, for the vacating the letters patents made by King Charles the II., to the proprietors of the province of Carolina, and for resuming the same into the crown. 8 folios.

1720, Nov. 15. St. James.] Order of council for preparing a warrant to pass a commission for trying pirates in South Carolina, inserting the names of commissioners. 3 folios.

1720, Feb. 2. Golden Square.] Letter of W. (Talbot) Bishop of Sarum addressed to W. Popple, Esq. on behalf of his kinsman Mr. Francis Yonge, surveyor general of Carolina, and desiring that no other person may be admitted to the office held by Mr. F. Yonge. 2 folios.

1721, April 12. Admiralty Office.] Letter signed by J. Burchet addressed to W. Popple, Esq., in relation to Capt. Hildersey's trading and carrying arms to the Spaniards at St. Augustine. 2 folios.

1720, Jan. 19. South Carolina.] Copy of a letter signed James Moore, George Chucker, Samuel Prideau, John Lloyd, Thomas Smith, Benjamin Schenckingh and Richard Beresford, to Mr. Boone, relating to the character and behaviour of Col. Rhett, surveyor of the customs there, together with an extract of Col. Rhett's letter of the 21st December, 1719, to the commissioners of the customs, transmitted by Joseph Boone, Esq., in his letter dated 1720, Oct. 5, with the remarks of the Hon. James Moore, and his council upon the same extract. 29 folios.

1721, June 21.] Copy of an extent and inquisition taken thereupon for a debt of £250 sterling, supposed due from Mr. Holmes, jun., a merchant in South Carolina, to Mr. Benjamin Blundall, jun., late receiver general for Leicestershire. 19 folios.

1721, May 11.] Letter from Col. James Moore (pretended governor of Carolina) to Mr. Boone, relating to Col. Johnson having attempted to resume the government of that province. 8 folios.

1721, May 9.] Col. Johnson's letter, to Col. Moore, in relation to his intention to resume the government of Carolina, with Col. Moore's reply, to the effect that he is determined to keep the government until the king's pleasure be signified.

(Received with Col. Moore's letter to Mr. Boone of May 11. Vide preceding article. 5 folios.

1721.] Reasons offered for the taking off the enumeration of rice from Carolina. (Received from Mr. Boone.) 6 folios.

1721, July 13. South Carolina.] Letter from Governor Nicholson and the council of Carolina relating to the state of the province, and enclosing minutes of council and other papers. 6 folios.

1721, July 8.] Minute of council held in Charles Town, touching the making an answer to his majesty's instructions. (Received with General Nicholson's letter.) 4 folios.

Several letters and papers relating to the landing the independent company, and to Col. Barnwell's going to Altamaha River, in order to build a small fort there, viz:

1721, May 23. On board the Enterprise.] Copy of Captain Daniel Bell and Capt. John Smyter's letter to the governor, being short of water and provisions, beg that they may go in there and not endanger the soldiers lives. 2 folios.

1721, May 20.] Letter of the officers to the governor aboard the Mary and Carolina galley, certifying that the soldiers are dangerously ill of scurvy, and being short of provisions request permission to be allowed to land at Charles Town. 2 folios.

1721, May 24. The Enterprise.] Capt. Yeo's letter to the governor upon the same subject. 2 folios.

1721, June 3.] Col. Barnwell's memorial to his Excellency Francis Nicholson, Esq., governor general of South Carolina, touching the plan proposed for building a fort upon the Altamaha River, &c. 10 folios.

1721, June 8.] Copy of Col. Barnwell's commission for the southern forces. 4 folios.

1721, June 8.] Copy of Col. Barnwell's instructions. 10 folios.

Blank commission for a commander of a garrison to the southward. 3 folios.

1721, June 9.] An agreement between Col. John Barnwell, on

the part of his majesty and William Jonathan Collins, for the allowance of their commodation and stand for his majesty's sloop in service, and the service of his majesty's government in South Carolina. 6 folios.

1721, June 9. Charles Town.] Order signed by Governor Francis Nicholson to Lieutenant Lambert to deliver stores to Col. Barnwell. 2 folios.

1721, June 9. Charles Town.] Warrant to Col. Brewton to deliver powder to Col. Barnwell. 2 folios.

1721, June 9. Charles Town.] Warrant to Thomas Lloyd to deliver four field pieces to Col. Barnwell. 2 folios.

1721, July 3. Beaufort.] Copy of Col. Barnwell's letter to the governor, acknowledges receipt of letter of the 23d June; alludes to the treatment received from Mr. Boardler; gives an account of the stores and provisions for the soldiers; great sickness and mortality among the Scottmen; has been ill himself with the flux, but being now recovered will set out in a day or two; the extreme wetness of the season has occasioned this; mentions the affair of the command, &c., and the arrival of Mr. Collins in the pilot boat, &c. 8 folios.

1721, July 10. Charles Town.] Letter from Governor Frances Nicholson, addressed to their lordships; stating that the council and himself forwarded on the 13th inst. copies of the council's journals and also the proceedings of the council in relation to the building a fort at the mouth of the river Alatamaha; have no account of the French or Spaniards being upon that river, or any design to settle thereon. The engineer (at Port Royal) trusts another will be sent; found so much to transact in this place that it was absolutely necessary (for the interest of his majesty's service) to postpone for the present going to the Alatamaha River; hopes that Col. Barnwell will be able to accomplish the affairs of the small fort, in order to his being here at the assembly; hopes to adjust affairs with the Indians, in which he already has made some progress; transmits an account of rice, pitch and tar exported from the 25th of December, 1720, to 18th of July, 1721. 7 folios.

The account of rice, pitch, &c. alluded to in the foregoing communication of Col. Nicholson. 2 folios.

1721, Oct. 6.] Letter of Frances Nicholson to the lords of trade, &c.; transmits copies of several papers. The copy of an act for recognising King George, &c.; also, an ordinance for appointing two agents, together with a list of other acts and ordinances passed by the assembly; will send more by the agents, but experiences considerable difficulty in getting persons qualified for writing; begs leave to press sent for an account of the proceeding of the assembly of Col. Barnwell and about Alatamaha River, to which place he designs to go; he has been much in

tigued in settling the government, for a fuller account of which he refers to the agents; has had good weather since his arrival, and there is every probability of there being a prosperous harvest; Landgrave Morton died a month since; by the agents will send him a list of 12 persons fit to be of his majesty's council. 10 folios.

1721, Oct. 28. Council Chamber, South Carolina.] Letter from the council of South Carolina complaining of the officers of the admiralty and customs, pretending to set up independent jurisdictions; this, with the great scarcity of efficient clerks in the country to transcribe papers, are reasons why the journals of the proceedings of the council are not now sent, but promise more papers by Mr. Yonge, who having been detained by the indisposition of his family, will shortly embark for England; the country now enjoys perfect tranquillity owing to the very prudent administration of general Nicholson. 5 folios.

1721, Nov. 7. Charles Town.] Letter from Gen. Nicholson to the commissioners for trade, &c.: sends by Mr. Lloyd who brings public papers and documents; Mr. Lloyd will represent to their lordships how much they have had to do with the officers of the customs and the admiralty affairs, some papers of which are transmitted by him, the rest will be sent by Mr. Yonge; an engineer from the board of ordinance has arrived, who is employed in viewing Johnson's Fort and the fortifications of this town; he designs, if possible next week to carry him to the Alatamaha fort. 4 folios.

1721, Nov. 9. South Carolina.] Letter signed Arthur Middleton and James Moore, stating that they have appointed Francis Yonge and John Lloyd, Esqs., as agents, whom and the affairs of the province they recommend to the board. 3 folios.

1721–2, Jan. 6. South Carolina.] Letter from Gov. Nicholson to the board signifying, that the assembly met the 4th of the same month, and dispatched some affairs which will be laid before the board by Mr. Yonge, one of the agents for the province. 3 folios.

1721–2, Jan. 24.] Letter from Mr John Lloyd to W. Popple, Esq., transmitting public bills that have passed during the administration of Francis Nicholson, Esq., to be laid before the board. 1 folio.

1721.] List of the laws and ordinances of South Carolina received with Mr. Lloyd's letter of Jan. 24th. 10 folios.

1721–2, Feb. 16.] Letter from Gov. Nicholson to the board mentioning that the assembly met the 25th of last month, and will (it is proposed) break up the 24th inst.; Mr. Lloyd will furnish their lordships with the reason of the non-arrival of Mr. Yonge, whose departure is expected in about three weeks, and by him will be transmitted a full account of the affairs of the province. 3 folios.

1722, April 24. Ordnance Office.] Letter from the board of ordnance in reply to one addressed to them on the 18th of April relating to an engineer for Carolina. 1 folio.

1722, May 9. London.] Letter from Mr. Lloyd, one of the agents for Carolina, enclosing copy of the said agents instructions, and of a memorial delivered to the Lord Carteret thereupon. 1 folio.

Instructions to Francis Yonge and John Lloyd, Esqs., agents for South Carolina, to the effect following: upon their arrival they are to wait upon the Lord Carteret, &c. &c., and if the soil be not vested in his majesty, they are to represent the difficulty of settling the frontiers until so invested, &c.; in case the King has the property of the lands they must set forth the necessity of military force to secure and defend the said frontiers; moreover they are to endeavour to get the enumeration of rice taken off; also, the duty upon cedar timber, and a bounty allowed upon silk of Carolina manufacture: the King's consent to be solicited to such laws as have passed in the province, and of which they are the bearers; if North Carolina fall into the king's hands they are to represent the necessity of its being a dependent government upon this by showing how much the province suffers by the running away of slaves and inhabitants to the larger place, where they are secured; but in case it continues a distinct government, they are to apply for the king's orders to the governors of Virginia, and of North and South Carolina, to meet and settle the frontiers to the northward, &c., and to shew the many disputes and inconveniences likely to occur from the delay in settling that affair: to pray his majesty to supply this province with ordnance, ammunition, &c.; to request that the King's picture and arms be sent for a public building in Charles Town; also, a set of plate, altar piece, &c. for the new church there, which they are to pray may be called St. George's Church, and that leave may be given to incorporate Charles Town, as near as may be agreeable to the charter of the city of New York, &c. &c. [together with many other topics too numerous to specify, but which are contained at large in 27 sections.] 47 folios.

1722, April 7. London.] Copy of memorial of John Lloyd, agent for South Carolina, to the Lord Carteret, being upon some few of the heads contained in his instructions (vide preceding article) touching the affairs of the province. 11 folios.

1721, July 20. Charles Town.] Letter signed Francis Nicholson, addressed to W. Popple, Esq., stating that the council and himself have written to the lords commissioners of trade, and trust before the breaking up of the assembly all affairs, whether civil, ecclesiastical or military, will be settled for his majesty's interest, as well as for that of the lords proprietors.

A postscript adds that he has obtained some plants and flow-

ers, which in accordance with his desire shall be sent for his "*passage at Hospital.*" 3 folios.

1721, March 21. South Carolina.] Letter from Governor Nicholson to the commissioners of trade, alludes to his letter of the 16th of February, transmitted by Mr. Yonge, who is the bearer of many papers, &c.; has been much indisposed of late, so that he would refer their lordships to Mr. Yonge for an account of the affairs of the province. 2 folios.

1721, March 17. Charles Town.] Letter from the council and assembly of Carolina to the lords commissioners of trade; Francis Yonge, Esq., their agent accompanies this letter, and will lay before their lordships his instructions and other papers; endeavored all they could to send the journals of the council proceedings by Mr. Yonge, but regret to say that the multiplicity of business and the want of clerks has rendered it impossible, but hope to do so in a month's time, with those of the two houses of assembly. 4 folios.

1720, Dec. 3. Custom House.] Letter from Charles Carkesse, secretary to the commissioners for the customs, transmitting copies of the lists of ships which have entered and cleared in the province of South Carolina, for the past three years, addressed to W. Popple, Esq. 2 folios.

1722, Sept. 28. Treasury Chambers.] Letter signed H. Walpole, addressed to Alured (Sic.) Popple, Esq.; transmits by command of the lords commissioners of the treasury a petition (enclosed) from several merchants, traders, &c., praying for an act to take off the enumeration on rice. 2 folios.

Petition to the lords commissioners of his majesty's treasury of several merchants and traders to Carolina, Spain, and Portugal, &c., praying that the enumeration on rice be taken off; with 27 autograph signatures. 4 folios.

Reasons offered for taking off the enumeration of rice made on his majesty's plantations in America. 17 folios.

1722, Aug. 13. Charles City and Port, South Carolina.] Letters from Gen. Nicholson to the lords of trade; has received the new silver seals, and sends home the old leaden one, defaced, together with proceedings in council, &c., the ship, in which the seals were, foundered at sea, but the commander and the seals were preserved; has received the order for restoring the Spanish effects, and has sent to the agents several papers about that affair; arrival of some Frenchmen or Swiss who had deserted with a sloop from a port by the Mississippi, the proceedings in this affair will be transmitted to the agents; the journals of assembly and copies of several papers have been sent to the agents. 3 folios.

1722, Aug. 2.] Minute of council, relating to the old and new seals, the governor's speech to the assembly, and their address

to him; received with Gov. Nicholson's letter of the 18th August. 10 folios.

1722, Dec. 4. London.] Letter of Mr. Francis Yonge, agent for South Carolina, to the lords of trade: is directed to lay before their lordships some papers annexed, relating to a company of Swiss, who deserted from the Mississippi company, and forced the master of a vessel to carry them to South Carolina; as it is probable more of them may do the like: Gov. Nicholson desires their lordship's commands how to proceed in such a conjuncture. 2 folios.

A schedule of papers relating to the Swiss company, lately arrived in South Carolina. 2 folios.

Duplicate of the same. 9 folios.

1722, Aug. 22. Charles Town.] Memorial of J. Brandt, captain of the Swiss company, laid before his excellency Governor Nicholson. (In French.) 11 folios.

1722, Aug. 22. Charles Town.] The captain of the sloop's representation to his Excellency General Nicholson, governor of South Carolina; signed J. Lazone. (In French.) 3 folios.

Paper signed J. Lazone, being request of the captain of the sloop to be supplied with provisions. (French.) 4 folios.

1722, Aug. 18.] The Swiss company's reason for deserting, laid before the governor of South Carolina. (French.) 3 folios.

The Swiss company's observations on the treaty of capitulation betwixt them and the India company, in France, laid before the governor of South Carolina and his majesty's council. (French.) 7 folios.

1722, Sept. 3. Charles Town.] The Swiss captain's answer to the company's observations and complaints. (French.) 8 folios.

1721; Jan. 27. Paris.] Commission de second capitaine par commission de la compagnie d'ouvriers Suisses de Wonwonderlik pour le Sr. Brandey. (French.) 7. folios.

1721, Feb. 11. L'Orient.] Mandate to enforce the commission aforesaid. Signed Martin. (French.) 1 folio.

1721, Jan. 27.] Brevet de major a la compagnie d'ouvriers Suisses de Wonwonderlik pour le Sr. Isaac Droz. (French.) 3 folios.

1720, Sept 18.] Paris.] Projet de capitulation pour la compagnie Suisse de le compagnie des Indes dans Louizianne. (French.) 45 folios.

1722, Dec. 5. London.] Letter of Mr. F. Yonge to the lords of trade: his excellency Gov. Nicholson has transmitted the annexed papers, to be laid before their lordships, relating to a demand of the Spaniards from the port of Augustin de la Florida, that he may have proper orders how further to proceed in the

business of a reciprocal restitution of what has been taken by the subjects of the crowns of Great Britain or Spain after the cessation. 2 folios.

1722, July 27. Florida.] Copy of a letter from Don Antonio de Benavides, governor of St. Augustines, to Gov. Nicholson, touching the restitution of vessels and effects after the agreement made for the cessation of arms, &c., &c. 5 folios.

1722. Aug. 8.] A list of, with a pass, &c., to the Spaniards by Gov. Nicholson. 5 folios.

1722. April 16.] Copy of a list of vessels taken by the Spaniards since the cessation of arms, and carried to St. Augustines. 3 folios.

A list of the negro and Indian slaves taken in the year 1715, and carried to St. Augustines, in the time of our Indian war.

A list of negroes taken in the years 1720 and 1721. 2 folios.

1722, Aug. 4. Extracts of the report of the committee of both houses, in relation to the Spaniards' demands. 2 folios.

1722, Aug. 5. St. Augustine.] Instructions of Don Sebastian Lopez de Toledo, from the governor of St. Augustine. 6 folios.

1722. South Carolina.] Memorial of Capt. Don Sebastian Lopez de Toledo, to the governor, council and assembly, of South Carolina. 3 folios.

1722. South Carolina.] Letter of thanks from Don Sebastian Lopez de Toledo to the governor. 2 folios.

1722. Aug. 7. Charles City. Copy of letter written by F. Nicholson, Esq., to the governor of St. Augustine, in reference to the restitution between the two crowns, and wishes for the establishment of a free trade between their respective governments. 10 folios.

1722. Aug. 1.] Don Sebastian Lopez de Toledo's orders from the governor of St. Augustines. 5 folios.

Memorandum.—Naval officer's lists of ships and vessels entered and cleared from the 25th of December, 1721, to the 25th March, 1722.

List of the exports of vessels from 25th December, 1721, to 25th March, 1722.

List of the imports of vessels for the same time.

[A foot note to this says—"*see naval officers lists.*"] 1 folio.

1722. Dec. 8. Whitehall.] Letter from the Lord Carteret to the lords commissioners for trade, in relation to a fort erecting by order of the governor of Carolina, near Florida, complained of by the Spanish minister here. 4 folios.

1722, Dec. 10. London.] Letter from Mr. Yonge, agent for South Carolina, enclosing an account of the exports from Carolina

for the past three years, having reference more particularly to the producing of rice in that province. 7 folios.

1722–3, Feb. 14. Whitehall.] Letter from Lord Carteret, referring to the board the petition of W. Rhett, Esq., surveyor general of his majesty's customs in South Carolina; as also the memorial of Mr. Yonge, agent for that province, with several papers relating to the complaint against the said Rhett. 2 folios.

1722–3.] Memorial of Richard Shelton, Esq., in behalf of Samuel Eveleigh and Ebenezer Allen, merchants, of Charles Town, and other inhabitants, desiring to be heard by counsel, against an act passed in Carolina, in 1722, entitled "*an act for the better preservation of Charles Town*," addressed to the lords commissioners for trade, &c. 3 folios.

1722–3.] Petition to the king of the deputy surveyor general Wm. Rhett, by John Lynch, merchant, his attorney in England, praying remittance of his fine, and discharge from prison of his person, and that commission may be granted for inquiry into his case. 16 folios.

1722, Feb. 1. London.] Memorial of Francis Yonge, Esq., agent for South Carolina, addressed to the Lord Carteret, concerning W. Rhett's illegal and unwarrantable practices. 16 folios.

1721.] A number of papers relating to the sloop Bonnetta, sent to St. Augustines in 1720, one of them is a notice to Col. Rhett, and Sara his wife, to appear before the council and confront the witnesses, whose depositions are to be taken in relation to a voyage made by the said sloop, of which he was the owner. 22 folios.

A number of papers and affidavits relating to the complaint against Col. Rhett—endorsed "Wigg's deposition about tobacco;" "sundries concerning a voyage to St. Augustine;" "Capt. Joseph Palmer's deposition about Col. Rhett's schooner Mary;" "deposition of Hill Croft, and Mrs. Rhett's account of sales of one hogshead of tobacco;" "the trial of Mr. W. Rhett, senior, and the sloop's recovery," &c. About 80 folios.

Copies of papers in Col. Rhett's case continued, viz.:

1721, Dec. 4. New Providence.] Copy of a letter from Tho. Walker, senior, to Col. Rhett. 5 folios.

1721, Dec 9. New Providence. Copy of another letter from Tho. Walker, senior, to Mr. Rhett. 5 folios.

Copy of a paper signed Robert Johnson, touching Col. Rhett. 7 folios.

1717–18, Feb. 13. South Carolina.] Copy of letter of W. Rhett, addressed to Woodes Rogers, Esq., governor of Providence, with remarks thereon. 8 folios.

1718, July 29. South Carolina.] Letter of W. Rhett to Col. Lynch, in which the following paragraph occurs:

"The great expectations we had of the advantageous turn our new governor would give to the affairs of this country are all blasted; he has been sick and in a bad state of health ever since he came in, they call his distemper a hypocondria collick; and he is some times in such intolerable pain, that he calls to persons to shoot him, or put him out of the world; at any rate I heartily pitty the poor gentleman much, and the country much more. I see nothing but impending ruin, and we are as if we had no governor, every one doth what is right in his own eyes, and the greatest vice walks barefaced with impunity." 5 folios.

1718–19, Jan. 28. Nassau on Providence.] Copy of letters signed Woodes Rogers, addressed to Gov. Robert Johnson, touching the correspondence of Col. W. Rhett with Col. Lynch. 3 folios.

1718, Feb. 19. Charles Town. Copy of advertisement or placard, which was posted in a public place, touching the letters of Col. Rhett. 2 folios.

1722, Nov. 8. Charles City.] Copy of letter from Woodes Rogers to Gov. Robert Johnson upon the same topic. 3 folios.

N. B.—The foregoing copies of letters and extracts are accompanied with much narrative matter.

1720, Nov. 19.] Letter without signature, but from the governor of Carolina, relating to the behaviour of Col. Rhett. 15 folios; A 69, 70.

1723, April 11. Report signed Richard West, to the commissioners of trade, upon an act passed at Carolina, 23 June, 1722, "for the good government of Charles Town." 9 folios; A 71.

1722, Dec. 31. Admiralty Office.] Letter from Mr. Burchet, desiring copies of two Carolina acts, for the good government of Charles Town, and ascertaining public officers' fees, &c. 1 folio; A 72.

1723.] Memorial of Richard Shelton, Esq., in the behalf of the majority of the inhabitants of Charles Town against an act passed there, entitled an act for the better government of Charles Town; in seven sections. 29 folios; A 73.

Memorial of the merchants and others trading to South Carolina, relating to the paper money; 10 signatures. 24 folios; A 74.

1723.] Abstract taken from the town tax list. 6 folios; A 75.

1722–3.] Original petition addressed to the Hon. James Moore, Esq., speaker, and the rest of the commons house of assembly, by the major part of the inhabitants of Charles Town against the act passed in the last session, entitled an act for the good

government of Charles Town, praying for the repeal of the same, as they apprehend the consequence thereof will be the desertion of the town by the inhabitants. The autograph signatures are as follow: Henry Peronneau, John Simmons, Wm. Scott, Peter Mazycrall, John Laurens, Henry Verner, Robert Gilchrist, William Sherriff, Peter Villepontoux, Nathaniel Marriner, Peter Taylor, Anthoine de Beauleaux, Solom n Legaré, Jean Bonneau, Abraham Lesueur, Peter Fillieus, Joel Poinsett, Isaac Mazyck, junior, John De Launé, Timothy Bellamy, John Fusier, John Breton, Elias Foussin, John McCay, Henry Bedon, Jonathan Dubell, P. Jeadrause, Jame Rentain, Pierre Paris, Stephen Janvron, Robert Lorey, John Brand, James Lewis, George Lee, George Dunn, Fran. Holmes, junior, John Ellis, John Boydon, Nich. Haynes, Isaac Mazyck, Leonard Dubbin, John Moore, John Bee, Wm. Billing, Tho. Fairchild, John Wright, Richard Rowe, Mark Oliver, the mark of Johna. Nutting, Jas. De Peids D'Oi, Richard Mason, Jeremiah Milner, John Mellens, Thomas Holton, the mark of William Abranley, John Milner, Walter Nisbett, the mark of Thomas Bee, Joseph Dupson, John Stone, Ham Pettar, Jacob Ashton, Dun Campbell, John Sellees, Wm: Tempest, John Carmichaell, Jno. Watson, Thomas Lockyer, John Grimball, Thomas Gaikins, Isaac Bateson, Edward Davis, Richard Clarke, Sol. Tozer, Joseph Moody, Sam. Eveleigh, Wm. Crook, Benj. Massey, Mos. Wilson, Jonathan Main, Daniel Townsend, Nicholas Stevens, J. Holmes, Daniel Fielling, David Robinson, William Nowe, the mark of John Mitchell, Edward Porter, Tho. Fleming, Rich. Clarke, jun., Jos. Massey, John Jefferies, George Hisket, Francis Gracia, Wm Wattson, Joel Poinsett, jun., John Fraser, Alex. Widdicom, Alex. Denny, Timothy Ward, John Brand, Edward Rawlings, the mark of William Chalcraft, Jesse, Mareneur, Saml. Peronneau, V. S. McKenzie, Gerge Dandridge Ed. Plauvelsoy, Christ. Gidyard, Jonas Pavillard, Jean Noe Ruchenet, Edward Seall, Barnabas Gilbert. 9 folios; A 76.

1723.] Copy of the petition of the inhabitants of Charles Town to the general assembly against the corporation act:

In this copy the orthography of the signatures slightly differs, and after Barnabas Gilbert eleven other names occur, viz.:

Stephen Miller, James Baltantine, Lucas Stoutenburgh, Stephen Dodd, Stephen Beaden, John Sommers, James Seates, John Samms, William Flavell, William Tilly, Thomas Goring. A 77.

1722, Oct. 19.] Affidavit of Samuel Eveleigh, merchant, in relation to proving the town's people were surprised into the law for incorporating Charles Town. 4 folios; A 78.

1722, Aug. 5.] Copy of muster roll of Capt. Ganet Vanvelsin's company, in Charles Town, with attestation of Septimius Taylor. 7 folios; A 79.

1722, Aug. 4.] Copy of the muster Roll of Capt. Lucas Hoten-

burgh's company, with attestation of Septimius Taylor. 8 folios; A 80.

1722, Oct. 5.] Attested copy of the warrant of commitment of Eleazar Allen for contempt of court, &c.; endorsed is this note.

N. B.—The marshall refused to give copy of the warrant of distress. 2 folios; A 81.

1722, Oct. 10.] An attested copy of the warrant of distress on the goods and chattels of Samuel Eveleigh, fined for contempt of court in refusing to take the oath of a grand juryman, &c. 3 folios; A 82

1722, May 30. London.] The replication of Francis Yonge, agent for South Carolina, to a memorial of Richard Shelton, Esq., against an act passed in the said province for the better government of Charles Town, addressed to the lords commissioners for trade, in which he replies to the several paragraphs contained in the memorial aforesaid. 22 folios; A 84.

1722, July 6.] Memorial from several merchants in relation to the arbitrary behaviour of Gen. Nicholson, governor of South Carolina. 30 folios; A 82.

1722, Nov. 15. Custom House. Letter from Mr. Charles Corkesson (enclosing copy of letter from Col. Rhett) addressed to Mr. Popple. 2 folios.

1722, Aug. 16. South Carolina.] Letter of Col. Rhett controller of the customs (above alluded to) relating to an act passed in Carolina imposing a duty of 5 per cent on all goods imported into that province of the manufacture of Great Britain. 8 folios; A 85.

1722-3.] Mr. Yonge's account of the trade of South Carolina, with proposals for improving the same. 42 folios; A 86.

1722-3.] The answer or replication of Francis Yonge, agent for South Carolina, on behalf His Excellency Francis Nicholson, governor of that province, to a petition presented to his majesty, in council by William Rhett, Esq., and referred to the lords commissioners of trade. 21 folios; A 87.

1723.] Petition of several merchants trading to South Carolina, complaining of the increase of paper money in that province (35 autograph signatures) inscribed thereon is a reference to the board of trade for opinion, signed by lord Carteret. 9 folios; A 88.

1722, Feb. 9.] Letter from Mr. Francis Yonge enclosing several papers transmitted by Governor Nicholson to the board for perusal. 1 folio; A 89.

1722, Oct. 26.] Affidavit of Capt. Francis Goddard, against Col. Rhett. 2 folios; A 90.

S. C. B. T. No. 1. 1722, Oct. 17.] List of trials in the October sessions held at Charles City and port. 3 folios; A 91.

1722, Oct. 17.] Copy of the proceedings against Wm. Rhett,

at the court of general sessions, held at Charles City under this date. (In seven sheets.) 27 folios; A 92.

1722, Sept. 7.] Paper referring to the bill of indictment against William Rhett. 3 folios.

1722, Oct. 17.] Proceedings at the October sessions, held at Charles City against Adam Stewart, for an assault committed by him upon Francis Goddard, commander of Johnson's fort, in the province of South Carolina. (In four sheets.) 10 folios; A 93.

1722, Aug. 14.] Proceedings in the court of common pleas, held at Charles City and port, against Timothy Bellamy, merchant, attached to answer a plea of trespass and assault, committed upon Robert Hume, gent., one of the attornies of the court of common pleas. 15 folios; A 94.

1722, Nov. 21. Charles City.] Col. Rhett's case.] Reasons argued on the motion for a traverse, on the motion in arrest of judgment made by William Rhett's counsel. 11 folios; A 95.

1722–3.] Don Antonio Rexidor's petition to General Nicholson, &c., claiming some slaves stolen by Indians and sold in Carolina. 3 folios; A 96.

1722, April.] Minutes of council held at the council chamber, in Charles Town, on the 19th, 19th and 20th days of April, relating to the king's treasurer and the lords proprietors' receiver general. 8 folios.

Appointment of Benjamin de la Consellière, Esq., receiver and treasurer of the province of South Carolina. 4 folios.

The treasurer's oath. 2 folios.

1721.] Minutes of council held in Charles Town, Nov. 9, 1721, and Jan'y 18, 1721, about the Hon. B. de la Consellière's being appointed his majesty's treasurer. 4 folios; A 97.

1721, Jan. 18.] Copy of bond entered into by B. de la Consellière, Esq., and Ralph Izard, for the discharge of his trust as his majesty's treasurer. 6 folios; A 98.

1721, March 9.] List of vessels taken by the Spaniards since the cessation of arms, and carried to St. Augustine.

List of the negro and Indian slaves taken in the year 1715, and carried to St. Augustine in the time of the Indian war. 5 folios; A 99.

1722, Nov. 30.] Captain Daniel Green's commission bond and oath as naval officer. 20 folios; A 100.

1722–3.] Copy of the State oaths taken by the officers, civil and military, (with dates.) 21 folios; A 101.

1722.] Copy of the calendar of October sessions of goal delivery, held at Charles City, October 17, 1722.

Copy of the calendar of March sessions, held at Charles City, October 20, 1722. 3 folios; A 101, 102

1722, April.] Petition of William Rhett, receiver general of

the lords proprietors, addressed to Francis Nicholson, governor; praying that Benjamin de la Chouillere may be ordered to account with him for what fines and forfeitures he has received, and that he may pay over the same to petitioner for the use of their lordships. 4 folios.

Copy of the claim of Col. William Rhett, receiver of the lords proprietors, for the produce of all fines, &c. 6 folios; A 102.

1722.] Copy of what General Nicholson proposed to say to the Spanish is sent from St. Augustine, as also, what both houses of assembly proposed. 40 folios. A 103.

1722, Feb. 11.] Credentials (translated) from the governor of St. Augustine to Don Francisco Menendes, Marquis (11 sections.) 6 folios.

1721, Feb. 11.] Copy of the governor of St. Augustine's letter to his excellency. 6 folios.

1721, March 13. Charles Town.] Paper endorsed, copy of the governor's 2nd *speech* to Don Fr. Menendes, the Spanish Marquis. 4 folios.

March 10.] Don Francisco Menendes' answer to the Carolina governor's speech. 2 folios.

1722, March 13. Carolina.] Memorial of Don Francisco Menendes to his excellency the governor, divided into six articles. 6 folios.

1721, March 13. Charles Town.] Copy of the governor's pass for the Spaniards. 9 folios.

1721, March 13. Charles Town.] Copy of governor Nicholson's letter to the governor of St. Augustine. 8 folios; A 104.

1722, Oct. 16. Charles City, &c.] Letter from Gov. Nicholson, acknowledging receipt of the board's letter of the 5th of July, and referring to papers sent to Mr. Yonge, agent for Carolina. 2 folios; A 105.

1722, Dec. 4. Charles City, &c.] Letter from Gen. Nicholson giving an account of the proceedings of assembly sent to Mr. Yonge, and referring the board to Mr. Wm. Hammerton, (naval officer) for state of affairs. 3 folios; A 106.

1723, April 2. London.] Letter from Mr. Yonge, agent for Carolina, addressed to Alured Popple, Esq., desiring him to move the board to make report upon Mr. Rhett's petition, for the sake of vindication of Gen. Nicholson's honour, and other judges, &c., of Carolina, as Mr. Rhett has been some time dead. 2 folios; A 107.

1723, April 21. Charles city.] Letter from Gen. Nicholson to the board, sending to Mr. Yonge journals, laws, &c., by Mr. Kinloch, one of the council, who can give a full account of the affairs of the province—alludes to great increase in the shipping. 4 folios; A 108.

1723, July 19. London.] Letter of Francis Yonge to Alured Popple, Esq., transmitting an account of papers which he has received from the governor of South Carolina, to be laid before the board. 2 folios; A 109.

1722, Dec.] Memorial of merchants and other inhabitants of Charles City and port, in behalf of themselves and several merchants of Great Britain, who trade to, and have considerable effects in the province, touching the paper currency. 38 folios.

Further reasons against passing the bill for stamping more paper bills of credit, humbly offered to the consideration of his excellency, the governor and the members of his majesty's council, in order to support the memorial lately laid before them. 14 folios.

Copy of the petition given with the memorial before mentioned. (bearing 25 signatures.) 5 folios. A 110.

1722.] Report of proceedings upon the foregoing petition, by the lower house of assembly. 12 folios; A 111.

Copy of petition of merchants and traders, addressed to the governor and council, respecting the paper currency; praying to be heard upon the subject of the memorial before mentioned, and requesting a copy of the bill now under consideration in the commons house of assembly. (25 signatures attached) endorsed—"copy of the petition to the governor and council from the messenger's house." 7 folios; A 112.

1722, Dec. 12.] Order of the upper house pursuant to the petion. 2 folios.

1722, Dec. 13.] Memorandum of refusal of Mr. John Browne messenger of the lower house, to obey the above order. 2 folios; A 113.

1722, Dec. 14.] Vote of the house of commons for rejecting the 2nd petition.

Copy of the 2nd petition of submission. 4 folios; A 117.

NOTE.—These documents appear to be bound in the volume in an inverted order.

Petition (with 18 signatures) addressed to James Moore, Esq., and the members of the commons house, shewing that petitioners stand committed to the custody of the messenger for exhibiting a memorial to the general assembly, submit that no affront or indignity was intended, and pray to be discharged from custody. 3 folios; A 116.

Copy from the journals of the commons house of assembly, being vote for rejecting the first petition of submission. 1 folio.

1722. Dec. 13.] The resolution and answer of the governor and council, and copy of the lower house's resolution on the same. 2 folios; A 115.

Copy of letter to the governor and council on the messenger's refusal. (29 signatures. 3 folios; A 114.

Copy of a third petition to the speaker and the commons house (18 signatures) praying to be dismissed from custody, paying their fees.

By the endorsement, this appears to have been done accordingly. 4 folios; A 118.

1722, Dec. 14.] Copy of the discharge of Benjamin Godin, one of the petitioners aforesaid. 1 folio; A 119.

1722, Dec. 14.] Order of the house of commons for raising the clerks fees (for a commitment and discharge) from 20 to 40 shillings; resolution that this sum shall be paid by each of the petitioners severally. 2 folios; A 120.

The substance of what was said at a grand conference of both houses of assembly, held at the house of Col. Alexander Parris, in Charles City, on the 14th day of Dec., 1722, collected by the clerks of the council and commons house of assembly. 34 folios; A 121.

MISCELLANEOUS.

1663, June 10.] J. Colleton to Duke of Albermarle, the Duke of Norfolk's pretentions to Carolina not being vacated will hinder the settling thereof by planters. (Virginia B. T. Vol. 1.) 4 folios.

State of the case of the Duke of Norfolk's pretentions. (Ibid.) 6 folios.

1682, Nov. 18.] Order in council; methods to be observed by all persons sending servants to the plantations. (Journal B. T. Vol. 4, p. 79.) 12 folios.

1698–9, March 19.] Petition of E. Thompson, of York, for leave to surrender his letters patent for 40 years to his son for the office of registering servants, voluntarily going, or being sent to any of the American colonies. (The kings's reference, 19 March, 1698–9. Domestic; Wil. and Mary; Entry Bk., Vol. 20; p. 294.) 4 folios.

1727–8, March 6.] Attorney and solicitor general's report, concerning the Carolina charter with the lords proprietors; declaration as to the future appointment of governors. (Domestic; George II.; Vol. 150; p. 25.) 30 folios.

1684.] Certain propositions for the better accommodating the planters with servants, reported from the committee to the com-council of foreign plantations. (America and West India Plantation Bundles.)

1634, April 23. Commissioners for making laws and orders for government of English colonies in foreign parts. (America and West India Plantation General Bundle.)

STATE PAPER OFFICE.

SOUTH CAROLINA. PAPERS OF THE BOARD OF TRADE.

Vol. II.

S. C. P. T. No. 2. 1723, June 27. Whitehall.] Copy of an order of the lords justices in council, upon a representation of the board for repealing an act for the good government of Charles Town, approving the said representation. 4 folios; B 1.

1723, Aug. 27. Whitehall.] Copy of an order of the lords justices in council, approving a representation of this board for repealing two acts, one for raising £17,248 0s. 6d. for contingencies of the government, the other for reprinting and adding more bills of credit. 5 folios; B 2.

1723, Aug. 27. Whitehall.] Copy of order of the lords justices in council, directing the governor not to allow any more paper bills of credit to be printed or issued there, nor to suffer funds to be diverted to other uses that have been settled for discharging paper or rice bills. 5 folios; B 3.

1723–4, March 14.] Mr. Richard West's report to the board upon an act passed in South Carolina, in 1721, for vesting the fee simple of a certain plantation and house, commonly called the governor's house in the Hon. Robert Johnson, Esq. 2 folios; B 4.

1723, March 23.] Letter signed R. Shelton, addressed to A. Popple, Esq., desiring (as he has been ill with the colic) further time for bringing the opinion of the lords proprietors of Carolina upon the act concerning a purchase by Col. Johnson. 1 folio; B 5.

1724, April 20. Whitehall.] Letter from the Duke of Newcastle, transmitting to the board several papers from the French Secretary, Monsieur Chammorel, containing a complaint made by the Sieur Couturier, of his having been unjustly seized and detained by the governor of South Carolina, in his passage homewards, through that country from the French plantations, and of his having been obliged by the governor to sell some slaves, together with other hardships, &c. &c. 3 folios; B 6.

1723, Feb. 12.] Acknowledgment signed Wm. Tunley of having received from Mons. Courturiere the sum of ten pounds money of South Carolina for fees. 1 folio.

1723, Feb. 8.] Order by Gov. Nicholson for Mons. Courturiere to sell his two Indian slaves. 3 folios.

Representation of the Sieur Courturier to Mons. Chammorel of the hardships put upon him by the governor of South Carolina. (French.) 16 folios.

1724, June 5.] Reference from the Duke of Newcastle upon the petition of Peter Purry, (a Swiss) who proposes to settle a colony of his countrymen in Carolina. 2 folios; B. 7.

The petition of Jean Pierre Purry of Neufchatel to the king, referred to in the foregoing. 14 folios.

Letter from Mr. Burnet addressed to A. Popple, Esq., enclosing the copy of a letter from Mr. Blakeway, judge of the admiralty in Carolina, in relation to progress made by the French in the improvement of naval stores at Mississipi, &c. 2 folios; B 8.

1724, May 1. Extract of a letter from Mr. Blakeway, judge of the vice admiralty of South Carolina to Mr. Burnet, giving an account of the desertion of a sloop from the French settlements to South Carolina, enclosing a declaration under the masters hand. 4 folios.

Declaration signed J. Lozeau, master of the sloop above alluded to. (French.) 7 folios.

1724, April 20.] Letter from Mr. Yonge, agent for South Carolina to the board, stating that in pursuance to orders he has enquired into the complaint of the Sieur Cantuisir against Gov. Nicholson, and gives some information thereon; hopes in the event of this reply being unsatisfactory they will be pleased to transmit a copy of the said complaint to Gov. Nicholson. 3 folios; B 9.

1724, May 12. The Court at St. James'.] Copy of an order in council referring to a committee of council a representation of this board for confirming an act passed in 1721, for vesting the fee simple of a plantation and house called the Governor's House in Robert Johnson, Esq. 2 folios; B 10.

1724, June 2. Court at St. James'.] Copy of an order in council upon a representation for confirming an act passed in Carolina in 1721, for vesting the fee simple of a certain plantation and house, &c. in Robert Johnson, Esq. 4 folios; B 11.

1724, Aug. 18. Fulham.] Letter from the Bishop of London to the lords of trade, &c., relating to the act for advancing the salaries of the clergy in South Carolina, which he desires may receive all possible despatch. 2 folios; B 12.

1723, April 10.] Mr. Richard West's report upon six acts passed in Carolina in June, 1722. 2 folios; B 13.

1724, Aug. 26. Fulham.] Letter from the Bishop of London to the lords of trade, concerning an act of South Carolina for advancing the salaries of the clergy; thanks them for their letter, when Gen. Nicholson comes over perhaps he may be able to remove the objections to which the act seems liable at present. 3 folios; B 14.

1724, Aug. 22. At the Court at Windsor.] Copy of an order in council upon a report of a committee of council on hearing of complaints against Gen. Nicholson approving the said report, and ordering a license of leave for the said generals coming over to England. 7 folios; B 15.

1723, May 23. Charles City, &c.] Letter from Gen. Nicholson,

governor of South Carolina to the board, alludes to his letter forwarded under date of 21st April last, of which he now transmits duplicate; has sent also some papers to the agent to be laid before their lordships; the secretary and the committee of correspondence have sent papers to Mr. Yonge; hopes they will be approved; trade has been good in general, particularly in skins; the number of shipping has increased; expects the king's licence to go to Great Britain for six months, &c. 4 folios; B 16.

1723, August 21. Charles City, &c.] Letter of Francis Nicholson to the board (*marked Duplicate*) mentions a letter written to the board on the 1st of July last, as also to Mr. Yonge, giving an account of the state of affairs; understands that complaints are made to their lordships against acts recently passed, viz.: the one for making Charles City and Port a corporation, the other for making and emitting bills; as several authentic papers will be sent he will not now trouble their lordships with particulars, but assures them that all has been done with a view to his majesty's interest; begs that he may not be condemned unheard; alludes to whom he supposes to be his censurers, a dissatisfied set who would prefer no government at all, unless they could carry on their illegal practices with impunity, or the administration was vested in themselves; great floods have much injured the rice and indian corn; also, makes mention of the prorogation of the assembly and other matters connected with the province; daily hopes for leave to repair to Great Britain, &c. 11 folios.

1723, July 1. Charles City, &c.] Letter of Francis Nicholson to the board (*marked duplicate—original not received.*) He sends a duplicate of 23d May, and refers to Mr. Yonge and Commissary Bull for an account of the affairs of the province; he refers to Mr. Green, the naval officer, for an account of the affairs connected with trade and navigation; the province is in a state of peace and quietude, with prospects of good crops, &c.; he refers to Mr. Yonge for state of the garrison of Fort King George and the Spaniards of St. Augustine; hopes for his majesty's licence of absence for six months, &c. 5 folios; B 17.

1723, Aug. 21.] Letter from Francis Nicholson to the board. B 18.

[This is the original letter, an account of the duplicate is given above. Vide antea.]

1723, Oct. 8. South Carolina.] Letter from the president of the council (Arthur Middleton,) and the speaker of the assembly (James Moore) addressed to the board; complain of unjust invectives used by Mr. Shelton against the inhabitants of that province for passing the act about paper currency; they transmit proceedings upon the complaints against Gen. Nicholson, &c. 3 folios; B. 19.

1723, Oct. 10. Charles Town.] Letter of Francis Nicholson

to the board (marked duplicate) acknowledges letter of July 18th; has received his sending public papers to Mr. Yonge, and gives the reason thereof; the Charles Town act repealed, and several papers relating to that and other affairs now sent; his remarks thereon; he thanks the board for sending copies of complaints against him to his agent, and hopes to come to Great Britain and clear himself. 10 folios; B 20.

1723, Oct. 10. Charles Town. Letter of Francis Nicholson to the board; acknowledges communication of July 18th; papers are in preparation for transmission to their lordships in obedience to their commands, but there is a great want of clerks for the purpose; sends duplicate of letter of the 21st of August last; has received the lords justices order for repealing the town law which has been done accordingly; a ship will shortly sail by which he will transmit a full account of the affairs of the province. 3 folios; B 21.

1723, Oct. 5.] Copy of a proclamation for repealing the act for the good government of Charles Town, pursuant to an order of the lords justices, with minute of council, dated Whitehall, June 27, 1723, desiring the repeal, &c., and certificate of proclamation having been made, dated Oct. 8, 1723. 10 folios; B 22.

1723, Oct. 12. Charles Town.] Letter from Gen. Nicholson with public papers, and desiring leave to come to Great Britain. B 23.

[This although bearing a different date is the original letter of the duplicate marked B 20; vide ante. The date appears to have been altered or filled in subsequently.]

1723, Oct. 12. Charles Town.] A list of papers sent to the lords commissioners of trade and plantations, under this date. 2 folios; B 24.

1723, Oct. 2. Council Chamber.] The governors speech to the assembly and their answer thereto. 17 folios.

1723, Oct. 5. Council Chamber.] The governor's address to the assembly recommending adjournment until the first Wednesday in November. 1 folio.

1723, Oct. 5. Council Chamber.] Copy of orders upon the public treasurer passed the council. 4 folios. B 22.

NOTE.—The above papers were received with Gen. Nicholson's letter of Oct. 12, 1723.

1723, Sept. 13. Elisto. Copy of letter of Col. J. Barnwell to the governor upon topics connected with the Indians and the forts in Carolina. 12 folios.

1723, Sept. 22. Fort Moore.] Copy of letter of Capt. Gerrard Monger, to the governor respecting the condition of the forts, stores, &c. 5 folios.

1723, Sept. 24. Fort Moore.] Gerrard Monger to his excel-

lency the governor, touching matters relating to the forts, Indians, &c. 12 folios.

1724, Aug. 31. [Boscawen.] Letter of Capt. Wm. Bellinger to the governor, touching the fort of which he will send a plan, &c. 5 folios.

1725, Sept. 7.] Gregory Haine's letter to Gov. Nicholson, upon matters relating to dealing with the Indians; describes a curious parchment covered book found among them, &c. 5 folios.

1727, July 30. [Potomac River.] John Woods' letter to Mr. John Boyd, relative to Indians, &c. &c. 15 folios: B 26.

The above copies of letters were received with Gov. Nicholson's letter of Oct. 12, 1728.

1728, Oct. 8.] Account of the Bills of Credit. 8 folios: B 27.

1728, Oct. —.] Proceedings in the upper house of assembly, relating to Indian affairs, comprising 5 sheets; endorsed "proceedings with ye Tuttepasse Indians, extracted from ye Journals of ye council in assembly, &c."

Similar papers bearing the following endorsements, "proceedings with the Chickasaw Indians;" "extract from the Council Journals, relating to Mr. Boyd and "resolves in council on Indian affairs," (comprise 4 in 4 sheets.) B 28.

1728, Oct. 10.] Duplicate of the letter of Francis Nicholson, (*marked B 21. Title unex.*)

On the same sheet is added another communication, under date of 14th October, viz.

1728, Oct. 14. Charles Town.] Letter from Gov. Nicholson to the board, enclosing duplicate of letter, dated Oct. 10th; also encloses communication dated the 12th inst., with several papers; speaks of a most abundant harvest; the council at their last meeting sent papers relating to bills of credit to Mr. Yonge; the current report is, that Mr. Shelton has exceeded his instructions, &c.

A postscript further alludes to Mr. Shelton's reflections upon the governor, which he conceives to arise from a malicious feeling, prompted probably by his not appointing him agent for his majesty's province. 8 folios: B 29.

1728, Nov. 12. Charles Town.] Letter of Gov. Nicholson addressed to the board, (*marked duplicate, original not received*) transmits duplicates of the 10th and 14th of last month, together with journals of the upper and lower house of assembly; has not received the order for repealing the paper money act; herewith sends copy of what Mr. Rothmahler says about that affair; the people are much alarmed at the repeal of that law; makes bitter complaints against Mr. Shelton; Mr. Stephen Godfin, said to have several reams and pounds owing to him in Carolina, is reported to have compounded for five shillings in the pound; he is said was one of the principal opposers of the money bill; as also, was

one Jacob Sauer, (concerning whom and his brother, some particulars are desired,) states that the Bahama conspiracy have been laboured to us to their complaints against him (Nicholson) for his share all he can for the security of the Bahama Islands; transmits an account of the disbursements of Alexander Parris, Esq., treasurer; observes that he, (Gov. Nicholson,) was sworn out of his government of Nova Scotia, and also out of that of Virginia, by some prepared persons, and that similar wicked efforts are being made to deprive him also of his present office. 16 folios; B 30.

1728, Nov. 12.] A list of papers, transmitted with Gov. Nicholson's letter of Nov. 12th. 2 folios; B 31.

1728, Nov. 7.] The governor's speech to the assembly, and the commons answer. 8 folios; B 32.

Also, duplicate of the governor's speech to the assembly, and the commons answer. (Vide antea.)

Copy of a proclamation for repealing the act for the good government of Charles Town, &c. B 33.

(Vide B 22, with which it is identical.)

1728, Nov. 11.] Two accounts of paper bills of credit, signed A. Parris, Treasurer, (*marked duplicate.*) 3 folios; B 34.

1728, (Nov. 5.) Orders upon the treasurer there for paying several sums of public money. 4 folios; B 35.

1728, Nov. 15. Charles Town.] Letter of Gov. Nicholson to the board: sends duplicate of letter of the 12th Nov., and list of papers, and the report on the money act has alarmed the country; the assembly is adjourned to the 2nd of Dec.; reasons for their meeting, &c. &c. 4 folios; B 36.

1728, Nov. 15.] List of papers sent with Gen. Nicholson's letter of this date. 1 folio; B 37.

1729, Nov. 7. Council Chamber.] Gov. Nicholson's speech to the general assembly, and their answer, (*marked duplicate.*) Vide B 32. B 38.

1728.] Copy of paper signed Job Rothmahler, addressed to his excellency, touching the repeal of the money bill, (received with Gen. Nicholson's letter of the 15th of Nov.) 3 folios; B 39.

1728, Nov. 15.] Adjournment of the commons house, with the reasons thereof, addressed to his excellency. 2 folios; B 40.

1728, Nov. 11.] Col. Alexander Parris' additional account, (received with F. Nicholson's letter of Nov. 15.) 2 folios; B 41.

1728, Nov. 15. South Carolina.] Letter from the president of the council, and the speaker of the assembly to the board: they are concerned at the repeal of the bill for recording the paper money, which will put a stop to the whole currency of the province: if they had been heard, they could have justified their conduct in passing the said bill; they desire to have it reconsidered

to set aside the repeal, and promise to make laws to sink those bills without hurting trade, &c.; are informed by their agent that application is being made, that all debts contracted in the American plantations shall be paid in proclamation money; this would ruin the province, give reasons therefor, and trust the matter will be well weighed previous to so destructive an order being introduced; they desire to be heard before any law be repealed, that they may give their reasons for the passing such law, and promise never to pass any law that shall be prejudicial to trade, &c. 11 folios; B 42.

1723, Dec. 4. Charles Town.] Letter from Gen. Nicholson to the lords: alludes to communications written in October and November last, which he hopes have duly come to hand; he has received the lords justices orders, &c., for repealing two acts, and sends his proceedings in council thereupon, with his speech to the assembly, and two of their messages; the committee of both houses are now sitting, whose proceedings he will transmit by the first opportunity; weather good; rice, pitch and tar, shipped duty for Great Britain.

He transmits copies of proceedings with the Indians, whose affairs are at present indifferent, (as soon as the assembly have finished what they are now about,) he will recommend matters to their consideration, and promises to send an account of their proceedings. 6 folios; B 43.

1723, Sept. 5.] Copy of the lords justices letter to General Nicholson repealing two acts of assembly, viz: an act for raising the sum of £17,243 0s. 6d. on lands and slaves, &c., &c., and an act for the reprinting the present current paper bills of credit, and for printing the additional sum of £40,000 in bills of credit, &c., &c. 5 folios; B 44.

1723, Dec. 3.] Copy of Gen. Nicholson's speech to the assembly, with the answer thereto. 8 folios; B 45.

1723, Dec. 2.] Minutes of the upper house of assembly, concerning the repeal of the two money bills. 7 folios; B 46.

1723, Dec. 3. Copy of the proclamation and order for the repeal of the two acts. 9 folios; B 47.

1723 November. Charles Town.] Copies of the speeches had with Ocanassatah, the king, and other Cherokee Indians, and other proceedings in relation to them; (referred to in Gen. Nicholson's letter of the 4th December. 23 folios; B 48.

1723, May 11.] Copy of report of committee on an answer to Lord Carteret's letter of the 27th, (qr. 28th,) Nov. 1722, relating to a complaint made by the Spanish Ambassador to the king of England about building a new fort in the province of Carolina, &c., &c. 12 folios; B 63.

1724, Dec. 14. Charles Town.] Letter from Gen. Nicholson to the lords: great difficulties about the repeal of the paper money

bill; the weather has been propitious, and ships load apace with rice, pitch and tar, will endeavor by some of them to send an account of affairs of the province; the time of the assembly having been so taken up about the currency, the state of the Indian trade has not been regularly laid before them, &c., &c. 4 folios; B 50.

1723, Dec. 14. South Carolina.] A list of papers transmitted with Gen. Nicholson's letter, of December 14th, 1723. 2 folios; B 51.

1723, Dec. 13. Council Chamber.] Message from the assembly to the governor, respecting a bill settling the price of rice, for the payment of private debts, and his answer thereto. 9 folios; B 52.

1723, Dec. 5.] Copy of committee of assembly's report, touching the sinking the paper money bills, and the governor's message thereon. 9 folios; B 53.

1723, Feb. 17. Charles Town.] Letter from Gen. Nicholson to the board: has prorogued the assembly, and promises to send journals and laws; transmits copy of an act for sinking paper bills, also copy of an address to his majesty; the province cannot subsist without some paper currency, and without their commodities are made a tender, the planters will make their own woollen and linen (?); he forwards lists of acts, and encloses an account from the commissioners for printing the bills; they have had a long session by reason of the difficulties there existed in sinking the paper bills and other matters; expects an account from the Indians, and hopes the Indian traders will come in by the time that the assembly are to meet; complains of want of shipping to take off their commodities, &c., &c. 8 folios; B 54.

1723, Feb. 19.] The commissioners, for printing the paper currency answer to the governors order. Signed, Will Dry and Henry Houser. 4 folios; B 55.

1723, Feb. 15. Charles Town.] Copy of a representation from the general assembly of South Carolina to his majesty, respecting the paper currency; mentions that the goods imported into the province annually amount to about £100,000 sterling, although the taxable inhabitants within the same do not exceed thirteen hundred. 8 folios; B 56.

1723, Feb. 15. Charles City.] A list of 12 public and 9 private acts passed in Carolina. Referred to in Gen. Nicholson's of Feb. 17th, 1723-4. 7 folios; B 57.

1723, March 10. Charles Town.] Letter of Francis Nicholson to the board: wrote on the 17th ult., of which letter he now sends duplicate; has prorogued the assembly; on the 3d instant died James Moore, late speaker of the house of commons, a new one will be chosen when the assembly meets; transmits a copy of the tax act, and encloses the treasurer's accounts; is pre-

paring journals of both houses, but writers are very scarce; transmits copies of several letters and papers, concerning the Spanish government of St. Augustine; they are in great want of ships and vessels to carry the commodities to Great Britain, from whence they hope to hear good news. (Duplicate.) 9 folios; B 58.

1723, March 10. Charles Town.] Two lists of papers transmitted to the board, (received with Gen. Nicholson's letter of the 10th of March, 1723.) 5 folios; B 59.

1723, March 5. Charles Town.] Copy of the governor's proclamation for proroguing the assembly. 3 folios; B 60.

1722.] Two letters, in Spanish, from Lord Carteret, addressed "a Govern. de la Carolina," under dates of Whitehall, 1722, November 28, and Whitehall, 1721, September 6. 7 folios; B 61.

Translation of the two letters written in Spanish, by Lord Carteret to Gen. Nicholson. (Vide preceding article.) B 62. Touching a complaint communicated to him by the Spanish minister, the Marquis de Fozebuono, made by the governor of Florida to the king, his master, of some hostilities committed against the inhabitants of Florida by the Indians, under the protection of his Brittanic majesty, &c., &c. 12 folios; B 62.

1723, October and November. Charles Town.] Copies of the discourse with Onlatta, and other Creek Indians' letters, &c. (Referred to in Gen. Nicholson's letter of the 4th November. 33 folios; B 49.)

Copy of letter sent by the governor of St. Augustine to Gen. Nicholson, together with the copy of his instructions to the person sent with the said letter. (Spanish.) 5 folios; B 64.

1723, Feb. 27. Charles Town.] Copy of Gen. Nicholson's letter to the governor of St. Augustine, acknowledging the letters brought by Francis Domingues, and enters into an explanation; concludes with expressing his surprise at the treatment given to Capt. Watson, sent by him, in a public capacity, to make a demand of some runaway slaves; trusts that the runaways, now entertained at St. Augustine, will be sent hither by sea, or secured until sent for, &c. A postscript adds: that the Spanish governor's people are subsisted at the public charge, and have every day two bottles of Madeira. 9 folios.

Letter of Francis Nicholson to Col. Barnwell, stating that he has detained the Spaniards longer than he expected, &c.; desires him not to permit them to go, in their return, by fort King George; has written to his excellency, the governor, to say, that for the future, he will receive no message but what comes directly over the bar to Charles Town, and has ordered Lieut. Hully to suffer no strange boat to come within gun shot of the fort. 4 folios.

1723, Feb. 27.] Letter from Francis Nicholson to Lieut. Huddy, to the purport mentioned in the foregoing letter. 2 folios.

1723–4, Feb. 9. Fort King George.] Letter of Lieut. Charles Huddy (to Gen. Nicholson ?), stating that on the 7th instant there arrived a boat with six men, from St. Augustine, with a letter for his excellency; has secured them and their boat, pursuant to his instructions.—No. 41. Designs to send two muster rolls by the next conveyance; several of the people are sick; heavy complaint for want of molasses, &c., &c. 4 folios; B 66.

1723–4.] Estimate of the charge of the government, from the 29th of September, 1723, to 29th September, 1724, amounting to £29,796 7s. 1d. 12 folios; B 66.

[Received with Gen. Nicholson's letter of the 16th March.]

1723.] The treasurer's account of £9,132. 4 folios; B 67.

The treasurer's account from the 1st of January, 1722–3, to the 1st of January, 1723–4. 9 folios; B 68.

1723, Feb. 5.] Balance of the treasurer's account the 1st of January, 1723–4. 8 folios; B 69.

1723, Jan. 20. Charles Town.] Letter of Francis Nicholson to the board, (marked duplicate) transmits duplicate of letter of the 14th inst., and journal of the commons house of assembly; difficulties about a bill for sinking paper bills of credit, they have had an extraordinarily fine season, and have now a good number of ships, as may be seen from the naval officer's lists herewith sent; the revenue will amount to more than ever it did; extraordinary quantities of rice, pitch and tar, which makes the planters easy; an illegal trade discovered, in which Messrs. Godin and Consellere are concerned, an account thereof will be transmitted under the great seal. 7 folios; B 70.

1723, Jan. 15.] Messages to and from the commons house of assembly—signed, Francis Nicholson, &c., touching the bills under consideration, and other affairs. 6 folios; B 71.

1723, March 12. Charles Town.] Letter of Francis Nicholson to the board: transmits duplicate of the letter of the 19th inst.; announces that he has prorogued the assembly again; alludes to proceedings against Messrs. Godin and Consellere; Mr B. Godin intends going to Great Britain; has written to the commissioners of customs, and hopes an effectual stop will be put to this kind of trade, the New Englanders send from and run to Carolina, conceives this will be prejudicial to the trade of Great Britain; further accounts in the affair of Messrs. Godin and Consellere; sends extract of an affidavit relating to it; transmits papers relating to the trade between Carolina and New England,

which he conceives will be injurious to British manufacture. 11 folios; B 72.

1723, March 12. Charles Town.] Copy of proclamation proroguing the assembly to March 28, 1723. 2 folios; B 73.

Extract of an affidavit made by Francis Lamande, in the matter of Godin and Consellière. 9 folios; B 74.

1723, March 12. Charles Town.] An account of trade carried on from Boston to Charles Town. 10 folios; B 75.

[Received with Gen. Nicholson's letter of 12th March.]

1723, March 12. Council Chamber.] Sundry affidavits made before chief justice Hill, in the presence of Messrs. Godin and Conseillere, relating to one Mr. Bodhiguyen, &c. (Comprising five sheets.) 40 folios; B 76.

[Sent with Gen. Nicholson's letter of the 12th March.]

1724, March 29. Charles Town.] Letter from Francis Nicholson to the board: sends duplicate of his communication of the 12th inst., with list of papers, &c.; likewise an account of bills that have been burnt by the bank act; he will shortly send copies of journals by Col. Fenwick, who is leaving for England; the assembly is prorogued until the 12th of May next. 4 folios; B 77.

An account of bills received and burnt, in pursuance of the bank act. (Referred to in the foregoing article.) 2 folios; B 78.

1724, April 5. Charles Town.] Letter from Gen. Nicholson to the board: sends duplicate of his letter of the 29th March; as getting ready the journals of both houses, and acts to transmit by Col. John Fenwick, herewith sends a list of exports, since his arrival, to the 25th of March last, &c., &c. (Duplicate.) 2 folios; B 79.

1724, April 15. Charles Town.] The original of the above.

N. B.—The dates, 5th and 15th April, do not correspond.

1724, March 29. Charles Town.] Duplicate of the letter under this date. (Vide B 77.) On the back is a list of papers transmitted to the board, bearing date March 10. B 80.

List of exports, since Gen. Nicholson's government, to March 25th, 1724. 2 folios; B 81.

[Received with letter of April 15th.]

1724, March 5. Charles Town.] Letter of Gen. Nicholson to the board: he sends by Col. Fenwick, (of whom some detail is given,) the acts and journals of the houses of assembly, states that he is well qualified to afford information upon the affairs of the province; transmits a list of papers in the box, and hopes that no objection will be made to any of the acts of assembly; and observations upon several of the acts; sends the return of the commissioners appointed for the printing of bills; also copies of private acts, and what he has done thereon; sends duplicate of

[Enclosed in letter of the 5th of April, and naval officer's lists; several ships arrived and sailing. 13 folios; B 82.

1724, May 5.] A catalogue of papers and writings particularly Hart Esq., secretary, drawn to be sent to Great Britain. 4 folios; B 83.

1724.] Copy of an additional instruction for Gov. Nicholson, with regard to private acts; also extract of a message from his excellency to the commons house, relating to the same. 8 folios; B 84.

[Received with Gov. Nicholson's letter of May 5.]

1724, April 24. Charles Town.] Proclamation for proroguing the assembly to the 20th of May, 1724. 2 folios; B 85.

1724, May 5.] The report of the commissioners for receiving the money due on bonds. 3 folios; B 86.

1724, April 24.] Report of the commissioners appointed for the printing of bills, &c. 2 folios; B 87.

1724, May 12. Charles Town.] Letter from Gov. Nicholson to the board: on the 6th of May he sent over a box of acts, and now sends proclamation for proroguing the assembly; the committee of correspondence by this same conveyance transmit to the board copies of several papers concerning Indian affairs; proceedings of the assembly will be forwarded the first opportunity. 8 folios; B 88.

1724, May 14.] Proclamation for proroguing the assembly to the 24 of June. 3 folios, B 89.

1724, June 18.] Letter from Gov. Nicholson to the board: sends a duplicate of his letter of the 22d of last month; the assembly is noted for three years; complains that the commons house have behaved themselves strangely and arbitrarily, if not illegally; he will send journals of council and assembly as soon as they are ready, when their lordships will be in a position to judge of their and his behavior; the spirit of commonwealth principles increases daily, influenced, as he believes, by the New Englanders; the natives of this continent are very variable in their politics, which he attributes to the uncertainty of the weather; great industry is used in insinuating to the people the probability of the lords proprietors reassuming the government; the late Mr. Rivet and Mr. Trot are mentioned as the individuals who pursued this underhand course; the said Trot, the present Mr. Rivet, Mr. Roger Moore and Eleazar Allen, (who married two of old Blett's daughters,) are supposed now to carry on the same affair; had information from Joseph Blake, one of the twelve proprietors, that the lords proprietors intended to bring the affair of the government to an issue; the commons house of assembly unwilling to continue Francis Yonge, Esq., as agent, or to appoint any other; Col. Bluoken, commissioner for Indian affairs,

will send proceedings with the Creek Indians to Mr. Yonge, &c., &c. 11 folios; B 90.

1724, July 20. Charles Town.] Letter of Gen. Nicholson to the board; hopes that his letter of the 18th ult. has been received; hereunto transmits a list of twelve gentlemen fitting to serve in the council, which should have been sent before but for the forkiness of the people; will send the journals by the ship Bradford; herewith forwards the council's address and his answer to them, together with other public papers; the country is very healthy, and there seems a fair prospect of their crops of rice and Indian corn, &c., &c. 8 folios; B 91.

1724, June 18. Council Chamber.] Copy of the council's address to the governor, and his answer. 4 folios; B 92.

1724, June 25.] List of twelve gentlemen proposed as fitting persons to supply vacancies in the council, viz.:

Joseph Blake, Thomas Broughton, Charles Hill, George Chicken, Joseph Wragg, William Cattel, John Fenwick, Thomas Waring, Richard Woodward, Peter St. Julian, John Hutchison, Edmund Bellinger. 2 folios; B 93.

1724, July 17. Charles Town.] Copy of a letter from Gen. Nicholson to Arthur Middleton, Esq., concerning the affairs of the province. 3 folios.

1724, July 21.] Mr. Arthur Middleton's reply. 5 folios.

1724, July 21.] Copy of letter of Mr. Charles Hart to the governor: in obedience to his commands went to Goose Creek, and delivered his letter to Mr. Middleton, Mr. Izard, and Mr. Schenckingh, three of the council, who, upon perusal of the same, came to the resolutions as may appear by their letter dated July 21: the excessive rains have altered some of their healths, and the necessity of attending to their crops is the reason for postponing their attendance, &c. 3 folios; B 94.

1724, July 24. Charles Town.] A list of vessels now in the harbor of Charles Town bound for Great Britain. 2 folios; B 95.

1724, Aug. 5. Charles Town.] Letter from Gen. Nicholson to the board: forwards journals of assembly; mentions a difference between the upper and lower house, about the ending of the assembly; the lower house has acted very strangely, assuming the most unwarrantable privileges, for which he refers to the journals; the commoners are busy about their crops, and storms having damaged them, he fears 10 days or a fortnight may elapse before a meeting can be had; transmits duplicate of his letter of the 20th of last month, and sends treasurer's accounts, &c. 8 folios; B 96.

1724, Sept. 5. Charles Town.] Letter of Francis Nicholson to the board: he has issued a proclamation for changing old paper credit bills for new, and will send account thereof; by this con-

vevance Mr. Secretary Hart sends the council's representation concerning the state of the province: the late storms have very much damaged the fortifications, which cannot be fully repaired this winter: the crops have also been much injured by the floods, and the rains have impeded the making of pitch. 7 folios; B 97.

The treasurer's account from January 1, 1723-4, to July 25th, 1724. 7 folios; B 98.

1724, July 27.] Extract from the journal of assembly, relating to the qualification of members. 16 folios; B 99.

[Referred to in Gen. Nicholson's letter, Aug. 5, 1724.]

1724, Aug. 8.] Account of exports, (rice, pitch and tar,) from 25th March to 31st July, 1724. 1 folio; B 100

1724, Sept. 1.] Proclamation by Gov. Nicholson, concerning the old paper bills outstanding, and arrears of taxes. 7 folios; B 101.

1724, July 22.] Proclamation concerning the statute for the encouragement of the trade to America. 3 folios.

1724, June 26.] Proclamation charging all persons who have wills in their custody to exhibit and prove the same, and also to return inventories of the estates of the deceased, &c.

1724, June 26.] Proclamation prohibiting the reception or entertainment of seamen belonging to any ship or vessel without their master's license. 4 folios; B 102.

1724, Sept. 4. Charles Town.] A representation of the governor and council touching the state of trade, and the disadvantages which they lie under, &c.: the enumeration of their principal staple rice is one of their greatest hardships, &c.; the directions of the late act of parliament for the making green tar being impracticable in this country, that portion of the trade will be lost, and the navigation consequently much decreased; the French are endeavouring to rival them in this branch of trade, &c.; they further report, that they stand as much in need of the liberty of importing salt from Spain and Portugal as New England, for salting beef and pork, besides there is a prospect of settling a fishery; they have quantities of valuable timber fit for the royal navy if encouraged by a bounty; recommend the advantage of Port Royal as a port of entry, being safer for ships, and a greater depth of water than Charles Town, it would besides deter any attempt being made upon Port George. In the late rapture St. Augustine was a resort for privateers, being in the mouth of the gulf, where ships are obliged to cross, this might be remedied by a man of war stationed at Port Royal; another great grievance is the prohibition by the lords proprietors of the sale of lands, which greatly tends to the discouragement of settlers and the welfare of the province; the land office has now been shut up nearly six years; this affair has been attributed to the agents, but

hitherto without success; trust that the application on this and other points, may have some weight. 17 folios: B 104.

1723, June 8. St. James's.] Letter signed R. Stanhope, addressed to Alured Popple, Esq., in relation to the lords proprietors having agreed with Monsieur Crozy about sending some Switzers to South Carolina. 5 folios: B 104.

1724, Oct. 30. South Carolina.] Letter of Francis Nicholson to the board; herewith transmits four papers concerning paper bills, &c.; is surprised that some merchants have petitioned to the king against him; he will not trouble their lordships with any particular defence, as he hopes to make it in person; begs to submit that if all the paper bills should be destroyed at once it would ruin the trade of the province; when the council meets he intends to lay this matter before them, as likewise the copy of the merchants petition, with the address of the grand jurors to the king, of which he sends copy; also, herewith some proceedings concerning the murder of Capt. Simmons, naval officers lists, &c.; in a postscript he refers their lordships to acts of assembly and other papers, concerning the printed bills which have been transmitted, and makes some observations upon the petitioners against him, especially alluding to Mr. Samuel Wanger, Mr. John Lloyd and Mr. John Hide, &c.; touches upon the base manner in which he was sworn out of his government of Virginia, Nova Scotia, Annapolis Royal, &c. 14 folios; B 105.

Petition to the king of the grand inquest for the province of South Carolina, met at Charles Town at the general sessions gaol delivery, praying that he would suspend the royal consideration on the subject of the merchants petition, (touching the paper bills of credit,) until the province can have an opportunity to transmit proper vouchers to support is alledged in this their present petition, signed with the following:

Autographs—*John Raven, William Bellinger, Francis Ladson, Peter Chevalier, Will Smith, Samuel West, Noah Serre, Daniel Huger, (Freeman,) Elisha Prideaux, Sampson Eveleigh, William Wallace, Richard Smith, Arthur Hall, John Croft, Peter Carroll, Anth. Bonneau, John Cawood, Thomas Elliot, Henry Toomer.* 7 folios; B 105.

1724, Oct. 28. Charles Town.] Commissioners for reprinting the bills, report of £55,138 15s. 10½d. burnt, and of £10,300 ready for burning.

(Referred to in Gen. Nicholson's letter of Oct. 30th, 1724.) 3 folios. B 107.

1724, Oct. 26. Charles Town.] Addresses of the petit jurors and grand inquest, (met at Charles Town at the general sessions) to Governor Nicholson, praying that the petition to the king (B 106) may be transmitted to Great Britain. (Duplicates.) 11 folios: B 108.

1724, Oct. 10.] Merchants memorial to his majesty, with ex-

tracts from the Whitehall Evening Post of August, 1724, relating to Gen. Nicholson being sent for to answer the merchants complaints. 16 folios; B 109.

1724 Oct. 7.] Warrant for the execution of the murderers of Peter Simmons, Esq.

Certificate of the trial and conviction of Michael Boineau, Peter Dulatre, John Dulatre, Daniel Dulatre and Peter Rembert, for the murder of Peter Simmons, Esq.

1724, Oct. 21.] Respite by the governor of John Dulatre and Daniel Dulatre. 10 folios; B 110.

1724, Oct. 27.] The bank commissioners report of £48,000 to be paid in twelve years. Signed Charles Hart, Andrew Allen. 3 folios; B 111.

1724, Oct. 27.] The treasurer's account of £7,280 to be burnt or sunk on the 10th of Nov., 1784. 2 folios; B 112.

1724.] The treasurer's account of negroes imported from Africa, from July 24th, 1724. 2 folios; B 113.

1724.] The account of Thomas Gadsden, Collector of his majesty's customs. 2 folios; B 114.

1724.] List of papers transmitted with Gen. Nicholson's letter of 30th Oct., 1724. 2 folios; B 115.

1724, Oct. 31. South Carolina.] Letter of Gen. Nicholson addressed to Alured Popple, Esq.: acknowledges letter of the 24th of April last, with copy of a memorial to Monsieur Chamorel; has summoned the council to meet on the 9th proximo, when that affair shall be laid before them, in order to send a particular answer, &c. 2 folios; B 116.

1724, Nov. 14. Charles Town.] Letter from Gen. Nicholson to the board; sends and recommends the council's address to his majesty, in favour of the paper currency; urgent affairs having called away Ralph Izard, Esq., prevented his signing the said address, but doubtless he will sign the duplicate; transmits account of bills burnt per order, &c., &c.; forwards also, memorial from the council to him self in vindication of proceedings there; the weather is favourable and trade prosperous. 10 folios; B 117.

1724, Nov. 14.] Memorial of the council to Gen. Nicholson in vindication of proceedings there. (Autograph Signatures.) 3 folios; B 118.

1724, Nov. 14.] The council's address to his majesty in favour of the paper currency in that province. 4 folios; B 119.

1724, Nov. 14.] Account of specie bills burnt as per directions of act of assembly in November, 1724. 5 folios; B 120.

1724, Dec. 5. South Carolina.] Letter of Gen. Nicholson to the board; transmits an account of the bills burnt, &c., with particular details; also, transmits copy of a resolve in council concerning a new assembly, with other papers; sends copy of Capt.

Hatton's letter of the 13th ult., and copy of John Sharpe's letter of the 12th Nov.; any further accounts will be forwarded at first opportunity; having received permission for leave of absence on purposes after the breaking up of the assembly to embark for London. 7 folios; B 121.

1724, Dec. 2. South Carolina.] Form of the writs for electing the members of the commons house of assembly, with list of the parishes, and number of members for each respective parish in the province, &c., &c. 6 folios; B 122.

1724, Nov. 21. Council Chamber.] Resolution of the council for calling a new assembly. 8 folios; B 123.

1723.] Report of old bills burnt; amount £68,346 18s. 3d. 2 folios; B 124.

1724, Nov. 9.] Invoice of goods and skins taken from John Sharpe, by the Creek Indians. 3 folios.

1724, Nov. 12. Nonyahwee.] John Sharpe's letter to the governor complaining of being plundered of several goods by the Indians. 6 folios; B 125.

1724, Nov. 14. The Cherokees.] Capt. W. Hatton's letter to the governor, giving a detailed account of Mr. Sharpe being plundered by the Indians. 20 folios; B 126.

1724, Dec. 16. South Carolina.] Letter of Gen. Nicholson to the board; sends a duplicate of his letter of the 5th inst.; also, naval officers list; is expecting the arrival of about fifteen sail of ships, which will be sufficient to carry away the rice and pitch; trade increases; promises an account of the proceedings in the affair of the Indians. 3 folios; B 127.

1724–5, Jan. 21.] Letter of Gen. Nicholson to the board, transmitting duplicate of letter of the 16th December; they have had an extraordinary good winter, and he sends herewith a list of ships and vessels, and they expect several more: also, forwards the collectors (Thomas Gadsden's) account and lists, by which their lordships will see the thriving state of trade, which he hopes will be in part an answer to the petitioners; has already transmitted to their lordships some addresses upon the said petition; encloses besides the petition of Granville county, addresses from Wando precinct court and grand jury, and other public papers, &c.; gives reason why he must postpone his visit to Great Britain until the beginning of May. 10 folios; B 128.

(At the foot of this letter is a duplicate of the former letter of Dec. 16th, 1724. Vide B 127.)

1724–5, Jan. 14. Council Chamber, Charles Town.] Copy of the council's address to his majesty laudatory of Governor Nicholson, who leaves the administration of affairs with Arthur Middleton, Esq. 4 folios; B 129.

1724, Dec. 22. Beaufort.] Address of the president and assistant judges of the county court in the parishes of St. Helena and Granville (with forty nine signatures,) to Governor Francis Nicholson, praying him to cause their petition (against the petition preferred by some merchants against the paper currency) to the king, to be transmitted to Great Britain. 5 folios; B 130.

1724.] An address of the grand jurors for Wando precinct, (held at Cain Hill, the 8th of December, 1724.) to Gov. Nicholson, upon the merchants' petition about paper credit. (17 signatures.) 5 folios; B 131.

Copy of an address of the justices at the general sessions, in Wando precinct, to Gen. Nicholson, upon the merchants of London's petition about paper credit. Signed Robert Fenwick, Thos. Lynch, Geo. Logan, Thos. Boone, Thos. Barksdale. 16 folios; B 132.

1724, Dec. 22. Beaufort.] Petition of the inhabitants of the county of Granville to his majesty, upon the merchants of London's petition concerning paper credit. (47 signatures, autograph.) 7 folios; B 133.

1724–5, Jan. 14.] Copy of writ for electing the assembly to meet Feb. 23, 1724; proclamation, dated Jan. 12, 1724, for dissolving the assembly, then elected. 10 folios; B 134.

1724.] Directions to the gentlemen church wardens in each parish for choosing members of assembly pursuant to an act of the general assembly; ratified Sept. 18, 1721. 7 folios; B 135.

1724–5, Jan. 6. South Carolina.] Collector's (Thomas Gadsden's) quarterly account, ending December 25, 1725. 4 folios; B 136.

1724, Feb. 27. Charles Town.] Letter of Gen. Nicholson to the board: trusts that his letters and papers, formerly sent, have been received: the favorable weather affords the people an opportunity of getting their pitch and rice ready for exportation; ships daily expected from Great Britain and the West Indies, to carry away these commodities; incloses copies of papers in relation to the meeting of the assembly. 5 folios; B 137.

1724–5, Feb. 27.] List of papers sent to Mr. Yonge. 2 folios; B 138.

1724–5, Feb. 24. Council Chamber.] The governor's speech to the commons house of assembly, and their answer. 9 folios; B 139.

1724–5, Feb. 24.] Address of the speaker (Tho. Broughton) to the governor, desiring that the members may have freedom of debate, access to his excellency's person; that themselves and servants may be free from arrests and other privileges.

The governor's reply, according to the same, mentions that it was a great satisfaction to see him and the rest of the members go to church in an orderly and solemn manner; Mr. Garder will attend them at such time as they may appoint to go to church. 4 folios; B 140.

1724–5, Feb. 25.] The governor's address to the commons house of assembly, recommending the petition of the clergy to their notice; transmits them public papers, and touches upon affairs with the Indians, &c., &c. 8 folios; B 141.

1724–5, Feb. 27.] The governor's speech to the commons house of assembly, with a list of papers, letters, &c., sent to the commons house. 7 folios; B 142.

1724–5, Feb. 27.] The governor's thanks to the commons house of assembly for their address. 3 folios; B 143.

1725, March 27. South Carolina.] Letter of Gov. Nicholson to the board; wrote to their lordships on the 27th of February last; the assembly meets with some trouble concerning the tax of £16,655 18s. 4d., levied on lands and slaves, which was passed the 24th inst.; transmits a rough account from Col. Parris; will send his other accounts when completed; forwards also a rough account from Major Thomas Hepworth of bills to be burnt, and new ones to be made; a general complaint of the great scarcity of bills to circulate trade; much time of the assembly has been taken up in the affair of the currency, as well as in the Indian trade. 5 folios; B 144.

1725, March 27. Charles Town.] An account of the present currency in new bills of credit in the province of South Carolina, given by Major Hepworth. 3 folios; B 145.

1724–5.] An account of the bills burnt, by the bank commissioners. 2 folios; B 146.

1725.] Treasurer's account of monies received, monies paid, bills burnt, and to be burnt. 4 folios; B 147.

[Referred to in Gen. Nicholson's letter of 27th March, 1725.]

1725, April 30. Charles Town.] Letter from Gen. Nicholson to the board; hopes that his letter of the 27th of March has arrived; sends public papers, by which the state of trade may be seen; transmits a list of laws passed, copies of which are in preparation, as well as journals of the council and assembly; he designs to embark for England in May next; the assembly desired to adjourn to the 11th of May, the time of year requiring their being at home to plant rice, Indian corn, &c.; committees appointed to draw addresses, and represent the state of the province to his majesty; encloses a docket of the general sessions, April 21, 1725. 5 folios; B 148.

1725, April 30. Charles Town.] List of the laws passed by the present assembly, 1725. 7 folios; B 149.

1725, April 17. Charles Town.] Copy of the commons house of assembly's address to the governor, touching his departure, &c. 4 folios, B 1-6.

STATE PAPER OFFICE. SOUTH CAROLINA.

PAPERS OF THE BOARD OF TRADE.

(Vol. 3.)

S. C. B. T. No. 3. 1727, April.] Letter from Mr. A. Middleton, president of the council, &c., &c., to Gov. Nicholson; the assembly has at length broken up, and he has not since written to London; staying for the getting ready the journals, acts, &c.; the assembly have appointed Mr. Wragg their agent; sends herewith the petition of the general assembly to his majesty, about paper money; the assembly have desired him to appoint a new chief justice, which being put to the council, the majority were for postponing it until Mr. Yonge's arrival; Harvey, the marshal, has been displaced upon the complaint of the assembly, and Mr. Hamphill substituted; speaks very disparagingly of one Whitaker; also alludes to an affair with a bill of exchange, in which Mr. Watt and Mr. Eyres are concerned, and imagines he will lose the money; is impatient for his return; nothing is talked of but the war with Spain; will keep an eye upon Port Royal; requests an order for the payment of his salary, which is two years in arrear, &c., &c. 10 folios.

1727, April 29. Charles Town.] Letter from Mr. A. Middleton to the governor; encloses this second letter in the box with the foregoing, but has little in addition to communicate; since the tax act has passed the people are stirred up to say, that it is very difficult for them to pay the tax; that they want an act to enable them to make a tender of their produce, &c.; that a chief justice is wanting to regulate the courts, as matters have been too much influenced by attorneys pleading at the bar with divers other complaints.

Enclosed with this in the box is a packet for Mr Wragg, viz., the petition to the king about the currency and other papers. 3 folios; C 1.

1727, Sept. 23.] Letter from the Duke of Newcastle, referring to the board the copy of a letter from Capt. Edward Massey to

the secretary of war, in relation to the hardships which the independent company at Fort King George suffer from. 2 folios.

1727, April 24. South Carolina.] Letter of Edward Massey, addressed to the Rt. Hon. Henry Pelham, Esq.; represents the infelicitous state of his company at fort King George; the fort situated 100 miles from any settlement, in a marsh, and not exceeds one-third of an acre in extent—is extremely unwholesome; salt provisions, their sole food, and frequently in a putrid state, has tended to lessen their numbers, as the deaths within the space of six years will testify; the men, in this miserable condition, are weary of life, and frequent mutinies and disorders are the result; complains of their treatment by the country, for whose relief they are there placed; quarters are denied to recruits when landed, &c., &c.; describes at some length the miserable accommodations of the fort; they have cannon indeed, but neither ball, rammer nor sponge, for which application has been made, and refused; trusts they, their case will be represented to his majesty; has no reason to believe that the late fire was caused by design, but imagines the men were too rather slow to extinguish it, in the hope they should be delivered from their miseries; Lieut. Hoddy being incapable of service, he has given him leave to wait upon the persons addressed, in order to resign his commission, and retire upon half pay; Ensign Wheatley, who was guilty of several irregularities, is dead; believes he has tranquillized the differences among the other officers.

A postscript mentions, that in divers parts of the province the people have assembled in a riotous manner; yesterday one of the ringleaders was apprehended, &c., &c. 14 folios; C 2.

1727, July 14.] Order in council, referring to the board a petition from South Carolina, praying for permission to pass a law that instead of burning the bills of credit they may be paid into the treasury, and issued towards repairing the fortifications, &c., &c. 3 folios.

1726–7, March 11.] The petition of the general assembly of the province of South Carolina; referred to in the preceding paper. 9 folios; C 3.

1725, Sept. 24. London.] Letter of Mr. Francis Yonge, enclosing twelve acts and one ordinance; passed in South Carolina; addressed to Alured Popple, Esq. 3 folios; C 4.

1727, May 6. Charles Town.] Letter from Mr. Middleton, president of the council and commander-in-chief in South Carolina, to the board; acquaints them with a riotous assemblage of the inhabitants—to resist payment of the tax assessed on them by act of assembly—who prepared a representation to himself and the council, containing insolent invectives against the government, accompanied with threats, unless relieved; with the advice of the council, he issued a proclamation, herewith sent,

which not succeeding, he went in person and treated with the malcontents, who at length retired; one of their number had been committed to prison, but was afterwards released.

The Laws complained of are:

An act for raising £27,452 6s 6¾d., &c., &c.; and an act for the better settling and strengthening the province.

Makes observations upon the utility of these acts, and also what is in his opinion the real cause of their murmuring, &c., &c. 8 folios; C 5.

1727.] Copy of a representation from the inhabitants of Carolina to the president, complaining of several grievances. (Vide the foregoing papers.) 15 folios; C 6.

1727, April 21.] Proclamation issued by Arthur Middleton, Esq., for suppressing the seditious and unlawful assembly of the rioters. (Vide C 5.) 2 folios; C 7.

Letter of Francis Nicholson to the board of trade, in reply to one written him the 17th of November, that he should give his thoughts in writing upon a letter written by Capt. Edward Massey (1727, April 26.) to the secretary of war, relating to a fort built on the Altamaha River, called fort King George. 11 folios; C 8.

1727, Sept. 14. Charles Town.] Letter from Arthur Middleton, addressed to Gov. Francis Nicholson, in London, giving an account of the present state of affairs in the province; the matter of the petitioners is somewhat more easy. Aug. 2.—Received advice of Smallwood, the Indian trader, and two others having been killed and robbed by the Indians. Aug. 3.—The commons arraign the proceedings of the government, and enquire into the commitment of Landgrave Smith for high treason. Aug. 4.—The house sent for and forbidden the same, but they returned and persisted; agreed by the upper house to prorogue them. Aug. 14. Accounts received of more people killed, &c.; insolent behaviour of the Indians; resolution to send expeditions against the Yemassees and Lower Creeks; Landgrave Smith admitted to bail upon security of £10,000; the Spanish privateers have been very troublesome; decoids of vessels taken, &c.; a man-of-war has been fitted out to scour the coasts; a bill is now before the assembly to defray the charge, &c.; Capt. Massey has prevailed upon both houses to vote in favor of removing the garrison of fort King George, with the ammunition, &c., to Port Royal, in which he could not join without making an amendment in the wording, &c. 14 folios; C 9.

1727, Sept. 2–8.] Three affidavits and an examination of several mariners, relating to British vessels, taken by Spaniards in the American seas. (Referred to in Mr Middleton's letter.) 32 folios; C 10.

1727, Sept. 2. Charles Town.] Copy of letter from Edward Massey to Kingsmill Eyre, Esq.; encloses a copy of his letter to the secretary of war, relative to the abandoning fort King George, &c., &c. 5 folios.

1727, Aug. 26. Charles Town.] Copy of the council's letter to Capt. Edward Massey, relating to the removal from fort King George to Port Royal Island. 3 folios.

1727, Aug. 31. Council Chamber.] Copy of letter of Arthur Middleton to Capt. Massey, upon the same subject. 2 folios.

1727, Aug. 31. Charles Town.] Copy of letter of Edward Massey to Hen. Pelham, Esq., secretary of war; the inhabitants of Port Royal expect daily to be visited by the Spaniards in conjunction with the hostile Indians, unless the independent company be speedily removed thither for their protection; that flourishing island, as well as other settlements in these parts, must be abandoned, to their utter ruin. 8 folios; C 11.

1727–8.] A paper endorsed "List of the Carolina papers herewith delivered." "Received from Mr. Wragg." (12 papers, one of them has the mark of not received against it.) 2 folios; C 12.

1728, Nov. 23.] Report of the committee upon the treasurer's account. (Received from Mr. Wragg.) 21 folios; C 13.

1727–8.] Representation and petition of the inhabitants of the parishes of St. Paul and St. Bartholomew, bearing 87 signatures, addressed to the speaker and the commons house of assembly, praying for redress of grievances; that the uncertain state of the present currency may be regulated; that all causes, civil or criminal, be tried in the county or precinct, and not where the debt was contracted, &c.; that the extraordinary treatment of the Will Town justices, in the court of Charles Town, be enquired into; that their right to petition for redress of grievances may be asserted and established; that every man may be taxed according to the value of his estate; that the bill for regulating of marshal's proceedings, in case of executions, be put in force; that another bill, for regulating the practice of the law, be also enforced; pray that the proofs made before the committee of grievances and their reports thereon be enquired into, &c.; and that the habeas corpus act may be entertained in the province, and other matters, &c., &c. (Received from Mr. Wragg.) 25 folios; C 14.

Representation and petition of the inhabitants of the parishes of St. Thomas and St. Dennis to the speaker and the commons house of assembly. 46 signatures. [Similar to the foregoing papers.] 25 folios; C 14.

Petition of sundry of the inhabitants of Christ Church Parish to Thomas Broughton, Esq., and the rest of the commons house

of assembly, are much dissatisfied that Mr. Trot is not appointed chief justice of the province, after having been duly voted into that office, desire that business may be used to constitute him in the office, and that he (Mr. Trot) may be encouraged to perfect his collection of the laws of this province, in order to be printed. In other respects this paper is to the same purport as the two documents preceding. 20 folios; C 16.

1727.] Memorial of Landgrave Thomas Smith, addressed to the speaker and commons house of assembly, showing, that by virtue of a warrant, dated Sunday, 1727, June 11th, from chief justice Hopkworth, his house was surrounded by a body of armed men, and the town constable having gained admission under a feigned pretext, they rushed into his chamber, greatly terrifying his wife, who was pregnant, and causing his eldest daughter to fall into fits, which occasioned her a long illness; that he was apprehended and carried before the chief justice, who signed a mittimus, charging him with high treason, &c.; has moved for a writ of habeas corpus, which has been denied; conceives that he has suffered very harsh treatment, considering that he is one of the eldest settlers in Carolina, and has spent twenty-five years in the public service; desires that the house will take his case into their consideration, and that he may be declared within the benefit of the habeas corpus act, and that a gentleman learned in the law may be heard in his behalf at the bar of the house. 12 folios; C 17.

Petition of the inhabitants of St. James, Santee, to the speaker and members of the commons house, (with 30 signatures,) praying redress of grievances and burthens; that application be made for a port at Wingate, which not only would stay the people from going farther, but would bring a great many from the northward, for reason that better land may be had than at Cape Fear; it would be easier to supply themselves with necessaries for the beginning a settlement, and nearer the great market in Charles Town, &c.

[Upon some other topics, this petition resembles the foregoing. Vide C 14, C 15, C 16.] 29 folios; C 18.

Petition of the inhabitants of the parish of St. Johns, representing grievances, &c. Addressed to the speaker and the rest of the commons.

[Similar to some of the forgoing petitions.] 22 folios; C 19.

1727, Oct. 31. Charles Town.] Minutes of council, touching the proclamation of King George the Second, together with a copy of the proclamation. 12 folios; C 20.

Memorandum, signed Steph. Godin, about the first settlement of Carolina.

Florida, why so called? Discovered about 1490. The French settled there (from Charles IX. of France) and called it Carolina Laon, 1562; designed by Admiral De Coligny, about the beginning of the reformation, as a refuge for the persecuted Protestants betrayed to the Spaniards by a Knight of Malta, called Ville Gagnon, and all murdered, upon which the admiral purposed to take a signal revenge, but was prevented by the massacre of St. Bartholomew, in which he was himself butchered; the Spaniards, knowing the importance of the coast, to secure some part of it for themselves, build fort St. Augustine; the English came 100 years after the French, in the reign of King Charles II., and settled the country as it is now. By the treaty of Utrecht, every potentate was to keep what he then had in possession, however acquired. 8 folios; C 21.

Mr. Shelton's account of the bounds and settlement of Carolina and the Bahamas, in the second charter, from the crown, dated 1665, the boundaries are from 36 degrees northern latitude to 29 inclusive; although the bounds of Carolina, in the recounting of the inhabitants, extends no further than St. Maria River; yet, from ancient maps, it is seen that the fort of St. Augustine is included within the proprietors' country; a settlement recently made upon the fork of Altamaha River, where, last year, Smallwood and his company were killed by the Indians, set on, as is supposed, by the French and Spaniards.

May 1720.] There was a letter from the proprietors to the commissioners of plantations, that the French might be obliged to quit their settlements upon the Mississippi; afterwards a representation was made to the crown, that the settlement of the French at Mobile was an encroachment upon the British dominions. 4 folios; C 22.

[Concludes with particulars respecting the Bahama Islands.]

1728, May 28. London.] Letter, signed Robert Johnson, Francis Yonge, and Samuel Wragg, addressed to the board, giving an account of the first settlement of Carolina, and of the attempts of the Spaniards to settle there themselves, or disturb his majesty's subjects. 13 folios; C 23.

1728, May 29.] Letter from Col. Johnson, relating to Capt. Bowdler, who can give account of the State of fort King George, on the River May, in South Carolina. 1 folio; C 24.

1728, June 29. Salop.] Letter from Capt. John Bowdler to the board; sends, in obedience to their lordships' commands, an account of fort King George upon the Altamaha River. 4 folios; C 25.

1728, Sept. 29.] Letter from Mr. Thomas Lowndes, addressed to —— ——: having been under the direction of the Earl of Westmoreland; instrumental in bringing about the crown's purchase of the Carolinas; has taken the liberty of writing, hoping,

upon good authority that the agents for the Penn family have quarrelled with the palatines, and have refused to let them have any more land in Pennsylvania; this will put a stop to any more of that nation going to that colony; next year a number of the better sort of the inhabitants, must be forced to quit the palatiate on account of their religion; if proper encouragement were given to a few families to go and settle in South Carolina, so that they might acquaint their countrymen with the goodness of that province; South Carolina might very soon be peopled with honest planters, and the vast uncultivated tract to the southward might produce a better profit next year than has been paid either in Virginia or Carolina, &c.: has had information that in the last eleven years more than 17,000 palatines have gone to Pennsylvania; and the poorest masters of a family has taken with him not less than £50 sterling, some more than £600, and are well provided with arms. 3 folios; C 26.

1728, Sept. 3.] Memorial of Thomas Missing, Esq., of Portsmouth, to the board: having seen by the public prints, that his majesty has purchased the Carolinas, he presumes the government intends to strengthen the southern frontiers of America: suggests the encouraging the protestant palatines to go thither, and would be willing to lend his aid in their transport. 3 folios; C 27.

1728, Nov. 13.] Letter from Mr. Benjamin Whitaker, attorney general of South Carolina, to the board, enclosing articles relating to the behaviour of Mr. Middleton, president of the council there. 3 folios; C 48.

1728.] Articles relating to the conduct of Arthur Middleton, Esq., president of the council of South Carolina, (in 8 sections,) shewing that on the departure of Gov. Nicholson, he assumed the administration of the government, but neglected to take the oaths for the observation of the acts of trade, which has occasioned loss to the revenue and other inconveniences; that he sold several offices pertaining to the administration of justice, and individually tried to extort money from the purchasers; that he issued, contrary to orders, the sum of £30,000, in paper bills of credit, which ought to have been sunk; that he wilfully delayed proclaiming his majesty's accession fourteen days after having received orders so to do; that in June, 1727, when the council had directed warrants to the provost marshal to apprehend several armed rioters who had intruded into the council chamber, with a seditious representation, he (Mr. Middleton) privately ordered the provost marshal to stay the execution of the said warrants; that after Alexander Skeen, Esq., one of the council, had committed to prison one Thomas Smith, for collecting a riotous assemblage, to wrest, in an unlawful manner, the government out of Mr. Middleton's hands; the latter ordered Smith to be discharged without hearing, compromising with the rioters,

notwithstanding he was able to assert the dignity of his majesty's government; but when a guard was made before him in council by several armed disguised men, who had assembled to bail the provost marshal, who had warrants against them for levying the public taxes, he ordered the treasurer to withdraw the warrants against them; that he has committed divers other acts derogatory to the authority of his government, and in manifest breach of the confidence placed in him. 8 folios: C 29.

1728, Nov. 28. Frisend.] Letter from Mr. Whitaker, Attorney General of South Carolina, to ——— ——— in relation to an account sent by him of the president's behaviour; excuses himself, that on the very day he wrote the letter he was obliged to set out of town; the news of the hurricane in Carolina caused his immediate departure thereto; was some time in London, but laboured under hoarseness; the facts touching Mr. Middleton are well known in the province, and he will undertake fully to prove them, &c., &c. 4 folios: C 30.

1728, Nov. 26. Kingsead near Bristol.] Letter from Mr. Whitaker (in relation to the president's behaviour), addressed to ——— ———; when he last wrote he gave reasons for his sudden departure for Carolina; would have waited upon the lords commissioners, had it not been for urgent private affairs; his request was that he might obtain an order to examine parties and send for papers; the facts can be proved only by the journals and proceedings of the council and assembly, &c.; and he has no power without their lordships authority; the witnesses reside in Carolina, &c. 3 folios: C 31.

1728, Dec. 4. St. James'.] Copy of an order in council referring to a committee of council, a letter from the board to the Duke of Newcastle, with complaints from the attorney general of Carolina against the president of the council, and commander-in-chief there. 2 folios: C 32.

1729, April 7.] Mr. Richard West's report upon an act passed in South Carolina for settling the estate of Richard Beresford. 29 folios: C 33.

1728, Feb. 1.] Order of a committee of council, directing that a copy of the articles of complaint against Mr. Middleton, president, and commander-in-chief of South Carolina be transmitted to him for his answer in writing. 2 folios; C 34.

1729, July 2.] Order of the committee of privy council, referring to the board copies of two letters to the Duke of Newcastle, from Mr. Middleton, president, &c., with two representations from the said council, containing complaints against the assembly there. 2 folios; C 35.

Letter from Arthur Middleton, Esq., to the Duke of Newcastle, alludes to his letter to Rev. Francis Nicholson, dated, 1727, June 24th, which he finds has been with others laid before his majesty

in council, but the subject has not been taken up with the warmth he could have wished; the people concerned in suffering little for the redress of the representations against them, have run into the excess of riot and disorder, &c. &c.; the council have been under the necessity of making two several representations to the king by the hands of their agent Mr. Stephen Godin; he (Mr. Middleton) has read and approved of those representations, which he desires may be laid before the king in council, &c. &c. 9 folios; C 35.

1728 Dec. 19. Charles Town.] Letter from the council of South Carolina to the Duke of Newcastle; the distracted state of the province has put them under the necessity of applying to his majesty for a remedy; attempts to bribe four of the late assembly, which broke up to avoid raising a public tax, &c.; no supplies have been granted for 29 months past; probable desertion of the garrisons through want of pay; Mr. Godin will deliver their representations of these matters to his grace, which they pray may speedily be placed before his majesty in council; are afraid that the great length of the same will prove an obstacle to their being read, yet the particulars therein have been stated with all the brevity possible; the paper currency being the ground work of the whole, they have endeavoured to demonstrate briefly and perspicuously the notorious frauds practised for many years, by the different assemblies, by the means of those paper bills; after glancing at the purport of other portions of the said representations, they go on to say, that the end of the whole is to obtain from his majesty some order to restrain the indecencies and exorbitances alluded to, and particularly to prohibit the governor's receiving temporary gifts or presents from the assembly; this is the great bane, and much lessens the royal prerogative; the province is well able to settle a fixed salary of £500 upon a governor, and the governors and officers fees ought to be double what they are at present; the sum of £500 they allowed their revolution governor, Mr. Moore, but would only give it to Mr. Nicholson by way of present, in order to keep him dependant upon their precarious bounties; the instructions to Gov. Nicholson to insist on a fixed salary, and not to take any more presents did not answer the desired end, for they would not affix a salary, &c., &c.; in conclusion recommend to his grace's especial notice the Hon. Chief Justice Richard Allein. 14 folios; C 37.

1729.] Representation to his majesty, signed by the president and council of South Carolina; regret to be under the necessity of representing the ill state of the province, occasioned by a set of restless people, who seem to have disregarded all civil order, public faith and their own security, neglecting to raise any supplies for the support of the government for those 29 months past; these individuals, forgetful of their allegiance, and spurning the royal authority, have for two years past over and anon, insulted

"by divers violent resolves, invective messages, and unwarrantable proceedings within doors, and by seditious remonstrances and declarations without" the commander-in-chief, and the council, &c., &c.: recapitulates certain points touched on in the preceding document. (10 folios: C 28.

1728, Dec. 19. Copy of a representation of the council of Carolina, (comprehending 44 sheets:) prefixed is an approbation signed by Arthur Middleton, stating that Ralph Izard, William Bull, Alexander Skene, James Kinlock, Charles Hart, Benjamin Schinkingh, and Benjamin de la Consellere, had signed the names thereto, and instructions given unto Mr. Stephen Godin, merchant of London, their agent; the summary of the representation runs as follows:—

Carolina in a disorderly and unquiet state by a turbulent set of people, who endeavour to break through all measures taken for reducing the currency of paper money: former assemblies, under the proprietors, used to issue bills of credit instead of raising taxes and increased their currency; they issued £32,000 in bills of loan and made them £52,000, and forced the whole of them on private as well as public creditors, encouraging in case of refusal the forfeiture of double their value: to find for payment of them, but they sunk in 12 years by payment of them to commissioners; when the bills were first issued rice was 17s. 6d. per cwt., but by multiplying bills rice rose to treble what it was, as the borrowers of bills got 200 per cent. and those who had to lend demanding lost proportionally; the bills called back bills and mortgages called a fund for payment of them: as they sunk some bills they stamped others, and gave the borrower leave to pay their debts in the new bills: additional bills, 11th Dec., 1717, were £54,000, so that in five years they sunk only £19,200, and had added £54,000; in 1715, under colour of prosecuting the Indian war they forced their bills on private creditors, although possessing no intrinsic value, by which means the merchants were defrauded of one half or three quarters of their due; inhabitants who had lent proclamation money met with the same fate; orphans and other legatees, by the time they arrived of age also suffered losing two thirds of what was bequeathed them: the multiplying these bills made people contract greater debts; at length, in 1717, the lords proprietors insisted on a law to sink all the bills; an act passed 1717, Dec. 11th, owning that the multiplying bills of credit had ruined trade, and agreed to sink them in two years, viz. by March, 1718, but in 1718, that act was repealed, and longer time given for sinking the lost £30,000, and in 1719, a year further was given; 13th Feb., 1719, an act passed to encourage planting and relieve debtors, allowing them to pay debts in rice at 40s. per cwt., and added £34,500 in bills of credit in Dec. 1729, they struck £12,000 in bills called rice orders, to be paid in rice at 50s. per cwt., and forced in payments, but rice fell

to 40s. per cwt., and all that took bills lost 25 per cent. and instead of cancelling them they re-issued them; the assemblies from 1692 to 1722, in breach of public faith always stamped new and continued old bills, and never kept to any one law they made, and from £50,000 in bills they increased them to £80,000, and exchange from 25 per cent rose to 300 per cent: in 1721, the differences between the people and the proprietors having risen to a great height the crown took the management of the province into its own hands, and sent ser Francis Nicholson, Esq., as provisional governor, who passed an act to raise £17,248 0s. 6d. on lands and negroes; by this law they re issued £40,000 in rice bills, and made all old bills current and instead of calling them in gave 20 years to take it in, and repealed all laws for sinking except the bank act, on which remained only £3,000: they declared £4,000 in bills should be sunk yearly, but settled no fund for it; now though the bills were increased from £50,000 to £80,000, yet in 1722 they added £40,000 more, and called in an old and gave new re-printed bills all alike, and none could know when any of them were to sink: they forced all creditors to take these bills for their debts.

To force the old bills from the proprietors, they declared them after the 1st of December ensuing of no value; they declared the additional bills of £40,000 should be sunk between the years 1738 and 1745, but settled no fund for sinking; they declared in the preamble of that law a false loss of their crops, and would have used £20,000 more in bills to make them £200,000, but the council declined it. In 1722, the merchants complained to the governor, council and assembly against these bills, Dec. 8th, 1722; the assembly resolved they had not broke the public faith, and voted the merchants memorial false, &c., and ordered the merchants, 23 in number, into custody of their messenger; the merchants applied to the governor for protection, and prayed to be heard on the new intended bills; the council ordered that they should be heard, but not taken out of custody, because the privilege of the commons should be preserved; the assembly complained to the governor against this proceeding, and insisted upon their power of punishing the merchants, and alledged that the proceedings of the petitioners was designed to create divisions; the governor countenanced the assembly, and encouraged the stamping more bills; the merchants continued in custody, and were charged for separate petitions, every point being strained to make it as expensive as possible, so that the charges for their imprisonment amounted to £300 sterling, and the bill for adding £40,000 to their currency was passed—in less than a year the exchange rose to 700 per cent, and the merchants lost again 30 per cent. in all their outstanding debts; no secret why the governors join with the people in paper money projects; the merchants in 1723 complained to the crown, and the acts for raising £17,248 on lands and slaves, and £40,000 in bills of credit were

repealed by the lords justices, and the governor ordered not to increase paper money, nor divert the funds for sinking it, and ordered the governor to get laws settled for sinking such bills; the governor recommended these orders to the assembly, but the assembly pressed the governor to endorse the currency of those bills ordered to be recalled by the crown; a false suggestion used to obtain that currency; the governor inclined to make those bills current, but the council declined it; the governors and people have always been concerned in procuring such bills, and look with an evil eye on the council for opposing them; several schemes for sinking paper bills formed; accounts for sinking the bills agreed to, but an act being brought in for that purpose there was a clause leaving the debtor at liberty to pay his debts either in rice or bills as he pleased; rice being very uncertain in its price, the debtor would always have it at his power to defraud the creditor, by paying rice when cheap and bills when dear; the council declining this proposal the bill dropped, and all that could be obtained from the lower house of assembly was the passing a bill for sinking £40,000; £53,000 in bills still more current, until some after provision for sinking them; the order for gradual sinking paper money thereby evaded, and the £55,000 being made payable in dates, they still continued, though pretended to be sunk, and not above £13,645 has ever been really sunk to this day, though now nearly five years since the act passed for calling them in, and the duties amount to £10,000 per annum.

Although the assembly had made solemn promises to sink those bills, yet in 1725, they would have issued more, but the council rejected them: one pound scarcely equal to three shillings sterling, as appears by the report of committee of the lower house, April 6th, 1725; the assembly wanted the president to join them in an order to the treasurer, not to burn bills received but the president refused; the assembly wrest the power of mending money bills from the council, and endeavour to evade the governor's 35th article of instructions: to bring the council to their own measures they have distressed the government; when the Fort at Alexandria was burnt, the assembly refused to raise money without re-issuing their bills which the council was forced to submit to; in Dec., 1726, they voted an addition of £86,100 in bills; the council disagreeing, the assembly refuse to raise any tax though in great danger for want of defence; the council resolving to pursue his majesty's instructions, the assembly endeavour to raise mobs and riots on them; they form conspiracies, and threaten the council for not complying to make more bills; a proclamation ordering them to disperse disregarded; Stanton a ringleader, committed by Alexander Skene, Esq., which increased their multitudes, but upon his being released they promised to disperse. In May, 1727, they sent two of their chiefs, (William Walkes and John Jones,) with a representation, which not being received they returned home, but in a few days they returned to

the council with 270 men on horseback, headed by their chief; they discovered signs of the council number and deliver their representations; to the president dismissed them without an answer (sent) another small meeting on the 6th of July at Wathee (about 30 miles from Charles Town) they return an insolent answer to the message from the president sent by Capt. Drake; a third meeting prevented at Hays, Savannah, and forbidden by proclamation; Lieutenant Thomas Smith tries to get himself released by the mob, and makes provisions which are confirmed; discovery of Smith's seditious papers to John Cheshire; retention of the contents of the said letters; Smith apprehended and the meeting of the rioters prevented; a company of the militia rescued one of the rioters, and sent insolent papers to the president, reflecting on the government, and threatening to address complaints; also, exhibitions of Smith's commitment and demanding an assembly; insolent letters are sent by the people, and denied as impertinent papers; Tobias Fitch in a haughty manner demands satisfaction of the provost marshal for calling them rebels; at length the rioters grew more temperate, and alledge a series of new complaints, the irregularities of the courts of justice, the uncertain regulation of the currency, &c. &c.; that they were afraid of a war, and apprehensive of their defenceless position; the president finding their whole design was about their currency avoided calling an assembly; a proclamation issued in vindication of the council's proceedings, but the rioters defy the government, against meetings, and boast of their strength; the president dismissed Drake's company, who then formed themselves into a company with a white flag, and endeavoured to seize two of the council, by way of reprisal for their chief, Thomas Smith, who was then in custody; the merchants desire an assembly; proclamation for calling one issued. 24 August, 1727, the assembly met and passed several resolves reflecting on the government.

The assembly receive tumultuous petitions for increasing their currency or altering the price of corn, contrary to the act for ascertaining the rates of foreign coin; the assembly encourage the rioters; the Creek Indians having murdered several people, the assembly reported it necessary to build forts, &c., but would have bills re-issued, and apply the sinking fund for that purpose; next, they take in hand the matter of Lindegrave Smith, who in his memorial complains of ill treatment, in the manner of his apprehension and being denied a habeas corpus; the assembly ordered a hearing on that memorial; the president demanded a copy of Smith's memorial, and the resolves thereon, of which the assembly took no notice; he made a second demand thereof; they replied finding fault with his demand; that they had ordered their clerk to deliver the copies required; the assembly demand papers relating to Smith's commitment and the

attendance of the chief justice, which he refused; the president sent for it, but could not compel them to desist from intermeddling in Smith's affairs, as a matter belonging to the kings courts only, and that they ought not to exceed the king's prerogative to be explained—to which the assembly had no regard, but proceeded to examine Smith's memorial in regard to a habeas corpus and bail, for which the president pleaded then. 1727, 23d August, the assembly called again, several murders having been committed by the Tuscaroras upon some settlers on the frontiers; the president remonstrates of the want of guards upon the frontiers, which they promise to take care of; considering recent the necessity of raising 500 men, but would raise no other fund but re-issuing of bills and applying the sinking fund for that use, which the council were forced to comply with. 1727, 1st September, the president recommends the security of the country; the assembly insists on a bill contrary to the act for ascertaining the rates of foreign coins; wherefore, it was rejected by the council, who acquainted the assembly with their reasons why they could not pass such a law; the assembly disregard the president and council's reasons and the king's instructions, and reflect on them; the president and council reply to the assembly. 1727, September 21, the assembly sent up another bill to fix a value on their bills and oblige people to take them at that price; in this act they would settle a general course of exchange; the council reject it as pernicious. 30th September, the assembly closed with an act for an expedition against the Indians, against which act twelve of the council entered their dissent; the assembly prorogued. 1727-8, January 31st, meeting of the new assembly and the president's speech. 1727, February 1st, the assembly address the president, and promise fair, but vote no tax for the securing their frontiers, and sent up a bill for applying the sinking fund for that purpose; for which reason, that bill was rejected. A new bill, 23d February, 1727, sent up to ascertain the discount upon paper bills; several pernicious views in those bills prepared by the assembly and rejected by the council enumerated; the president recommends to the assembly to provide for the security of the province and support of the government, but the assembly insist on their discount bill; the council sent reasons why they should not pass it; the assembly give an evasive reply. 1728, March 8th, the assembly desire the council to propose a method for fixing their paper money; the council's answer; the assembly postpone the tax bill and insist upon settling the currency of paper. March, 1727, the assembly desire an adjournment for a month, but are refused; on the 13th the president acquainted them that he would make no more speeches on the sinking fund; the assembly desire an expedition against the Creek Indians; refused by the president. 23d, the assembly sent up a tax bill, which was read and sent down, but they neglected

passing it, and proposed another currency bill to force creditors to take gold at a fixed price. 1728, 30 May, the council agree to the assembly's bill with a saving clause; 6th, the assembly repeal the saving clause; and then the council rejected the bill; 16th, the assembly address the council to pass the tax bill, and insist on their currency bill; the assembly justify themselves in acting as they have done for the good of the province, and insolently accuse the president and council for acting according to law and the royal instructions, which the president and council answer; the assembly desires their last resolution, whether they will pass the tax bill or not, saying that he should take some measures if they do not. 10th May, 1718, the assembly, instead of granting supplies, resumed the affair of Lindeseve's death, and complain of the chief justice for not granting the habeas corpus; the chief justice endeavored to attend and justify himself at the bar of the assembly's house, but he refused, as not being a matter cognizable before them; the chief justice's answer to the assembly; the council's reasons in vindication of the chief justice; the assembly ordered their messenger to take the chief justice into custody, council attending on the president and council; the assembly's messenger attempted to take the chief justice from the council table, but was forced down stairs; the president complains of this as an unprecedented affront to the council, and the assembly resolve the president's proceedings arbitrary; the assembly, by the advice of counsel, dissolved, 9th July, 1718; a new assembly called and met, with the same temper as the last; the assembly claims the same privileges for the assembly as the commons of England enjoy; the president's answer, and resigns them to provide for public debts and safety of the government by a tax; acquaints them of the intention of the admiralty to make Port Royal a rendezvous for ships of war; the assembly address and pretense fear, and agree to have Port Royal harbour surveyed; resolve to have no committee of ways and means for granting a supply. 1728, July 12, payment of the garrisons considered in the house; 17th, bill for a currency revival; the council recommended the providing for support of the government; 18th, the currency bill brought up from the assembly, setting a rate on foreign coin; the pernicious views of their new currency bill, wherefore (July 19 and 20) the council rejected it; the assembly desire an adjournment; the president recommended the providing for the support of the government, but the assembly adjourned, and has never made a house since, only two or three meetings with the speaker, who on the 24th also absconded; the assembly dissolved 27th July. 1728, 7th August, a new assembly called, but neglected to meet; November 23d, that assembly dissolved; the president and council pray a new governor may have additional instructions to prevent such "exorbitances" for the future. About 350 folios; C 39.

1727, July 21. Charles Town.] Letter from Wm. Hammerton, naval officer, to Governor Nicholson: transmits the accounts of his office from Aug. 1726, to Midsummer, 1727; excuses himself for not having sent in his accounts before; will send by next ship a duplicate of the said accounts, &c.; advises of Landgrave Smith's affair and the appointment of Mr. Richard Allen as chief justice in the room of Major Hayworth, &c.; death of Major Blakeney on the 8th inst.; the judge of the admiralty appointed temporarily to his seat, no one yet determined to succeed him as clerk of the assembly; solicits the vending master's place; touches on the misfortune he has experienced with regard to his employment. 8 folios; C 42.

1727, Sept. 11. Charles Town.] Letter from Mr. Hammerton, naval officer, addressed to Governor Nicholson; the enclosed packet, with duplicate of accounts, was sent some time since by Capt. Austin, who was chased and lost the ship near Port Royal; the coasts are both much infested with privateers, yet, as a man-of-war has been cruising about these ten days, it is hoped they are now clear; repeats his request for the vending place; Mr. Wade, collector of Port Royal, died on the 1st; Mr. Sarby appointed his son in his room; Hammerton solicits this place also as being more advantageous than his present commission, and the appointment having as yet received no confirmation; Capt. Massey gone to the southward, to remove the fort from Alatamaha to Port Royal; Mr. Moore and others of the province join with the people of North Carolina in soliciting for officers at Cape Fear, giving out that they expect daily that place to be opened as a port, &c. &c. 8 folios; C 41.

(With seal arms of Hammerton.)

1729, Dec. 10. Charles Town.] Letter of Mr. Arthur Middleton to the board; complains of the assembly, and recommends a representation of the state of that province, drawn by the council, but which he has not himself subscribed. 4 folios; C 42.

1728-9, Jan. 30. Charles Town.] Letter from Mr. A. Middleton, addressed to the board, signifying his having sent a representation relating to the ill state of that province and other public papers to Mr. Godin, in order to be laid before the board. 3 folios; C 43.

N. B.—Letter from the council of South Carolina to the board, desiring that the state of affairs of that province may be considered with dispatch, when the same shall be referred to their Lordships. 2 folios; C 44.

1728, Sept. 23. Portsmouth.] Memorial of Thomas Missing, Esq., of Portsmouth, relating to the transporting a number of Protestant Palatines to South Carolina. 3 folios; C 45.

1729, Oct. 29. Coleman Street.] Letter from Benjamin Dela

Fontaine to Alured Popple, Esq., enclosing a memorial of Mr. Missing, to be laid before their lordships. 2 folios.

1728, Oct. 29.] Memorial of Thomas Missing, of Portsmouth, alluded to in the foregoing, respecting the transporting a number of Palatine Palatines to South Carolina, by his agents, in Holland; he assures us that great numbers are willing to be transported thither whenever the intended encouragement is fixed, &c. 3 folios; C 46.

1728, Sept. 25.] Letter of Mr. Thomas Lowndes, in answers, questions propounded with regard to the transportation of the Palatines to South Carolina; suggests the public to bear the charge of 2 or 300 families, at first furnishing them with provisions for the first year, and allotting 100 acres of land to every man and his wife, and 40 acres for every child or white servant; the first two years to pay no quit rent, and the six succeeding but a very small acknowledgment; observes that a planter in Carolina requires a greater compass of land than one in any other part of America; the raising the money to pay for transportation appears to be the only difficulty, which he has shewn a way to do, provided the board will procure a grant from the treasury, that he shall have some certain reward for the trouble his past four years service; alludes to his being the first person that showed some great man of great importance it would be to block up the Spanish navigation from Port Royal, in South Carolina, &c. &c.; a postscript states that Mr. Nicholson kept him out of his legal right. 11 folios; C 47.

4190